All your Apple needs

Mac FORMAT

Mac iPad iPhone
Issue 245 March 2012

FREE INSIDE!
MacFormat presents iDesire
32-page magazine celebrating the very best of Apple design

CREATE YOUR OWN iBOOK!

Get started with iBooks Author today!

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

132 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Apple magazine

Go retro in iPhoto '11

Add vintage effects to photos

Use Pages to the full

Use bookmarks to aid navigation

Better titles with iMovie

Give your videos the pro look

LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- Edifier Luna5 encore
- Sony Alpha 65 camera
- Seagate GoFlex for Mac

AND MUCH MORE!

Get the best of the App Store

You need these 100 great apps for your Mac & iPad!

GROUP TEST

Portable audio

Choose the best MacBook speakers

Final Cut Pro X

We review the latest update

INVESTIGATED

Apple tv
CDS
IPAD

Music in the cloud

Is iTunes Match worth £22 a year?

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION
MARCH 2012 £5.99 €6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI
03
9 771353 851021

BRAND NEW

Drive your business with a 123-reg VPS

Best value Windows VPS in the UK*

- Fully scalable
- Choice of Plesk or cPanel
- Host multiple domains
- 24/7/365 UK support
- Unmetered bandwidth
- Reliable Dell hardware

FROM ONLY £9.99 A MONTH

www.123-reg.co.uk/VPS

Follow us on:

123-reg.co.uk

*Correct as of January 2012. Standard prices only.

Welcome...

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!

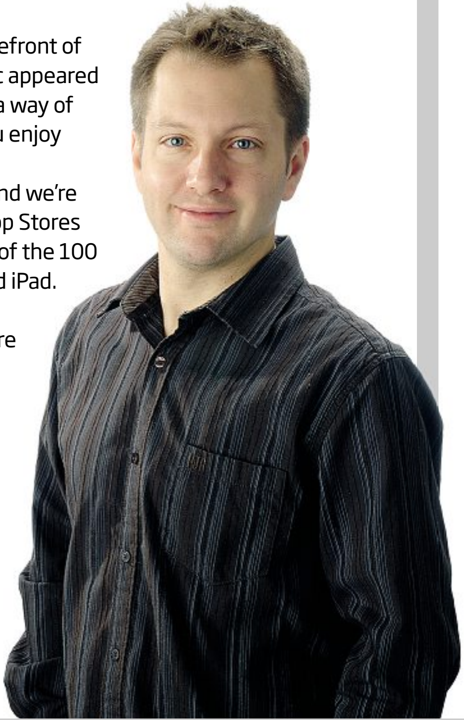
All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
CREATE YOUR OWN iBOOK!
Get the best of the App Store
132 PAGES OF ADVICE
Portable audio
Final Cut Pro X
Music in the cloud

Subscribe to *MacFormat* today and pay **just £3.95 per issue** plus get a LowPro Messenger Bag. **Turn to page 28 to sign up now!**

This issue we're bringing you even more in the shape of a free 36-page *iDesire* magazine that celebrates the best in Apple design. This special free magazine is only found bound into copies of *MacFormat* on sale in retail shops, but print subscribers to the mag: please don't panic! You can get your digital copy of the *iDesire* mag by logging into our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** with your subscriber number and surname. There you'll find your digital version waiting for you to read on your Mac or iPad with iBooks. Forgotten your subscriber number? Simply email **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk** with your name and address to receive it. And if you're a purely digital subscriber (through Apple's Newsstand or Zinio) then you'll find that the *iDesire* mag is included as part of your digital issue.

Apple kit has been at the forefront of good design since the first Mac appeared in 1984, and it's great to have a way of celebrating this fact. I hope you enjoy reading *iDesire*.

Elsewhere this issue you'll find we're celebrating the best of both App Stores with our handpicked selection of the 100 best programs for your Mac and iPad. Enjoy the issue and I'll see you again on 27 March for even more from *MacFormat*.



Graham Barlow, Editor-in-Chief
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat

>> THIS ISSUE'S HIGHLIGHTS

> Startup
What's new in the world of Apple **p6**

> iTunes Match investigated
Is it really worth £22 a year? **p24**

> The 100 best apps for your Mac and iPad
Check out these essential apps **p30**

> How to...
Get more done with your Mac **p47**

> Questions answered
Your Mac questions answered **p80**

> World of Apps
The latest iPad, iPhone and iPod touch apps **p106**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Ian Osborne

Reviews Editor

"*Final Cut Pro X* got a rough ride with video pros last summer. Could the new version bring it back up to scratch?"
Ian has been waiting a long time for Apple's 10.0.3 update p88

Tim Hardwick

Production Editor

"I'm powering up the plasmids for a bout of *BioShock 2*. I hadn't held out much hope for the sequel, but it really is as good as Andy says!"
Tim has sleepless nights thanks to BioShock 2 p96

Alex Thomas

Art Editor

"It's such a great way to take all your music with you everywhere, without having to fill up your iPhone."
Alex has a song for every occasion thanks to iTunes Match p24

Luis Villazon

Mac Expert

"You probably threw this baby out with the bath water, so you'll need to reinstall Eye TV again to bring it back."
Luis tries fixing every Mac problem you can throw at him p79

Matthew Bolton

Deputy Editor

"I'm spending all my time in *iBooks Author* these days as I put together my interactive masterpiece!"
We're eagerly awaiting Matt's ebook about funny cat pictures p86

Mac FORMAT Contents

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

ISSUE AT A GLANCE

Do more with your Mac today

30 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p47**

Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p78**

Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p85**

Buyers' Guide

The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p117**

Get the best of the App Store

100 essential apps for your Mac & iPad!

30

WIN! A Revo K2 radio and iOS dock worth £200! **Page 12**

appletv
CDs
iPod
MACBOOK AIR
imac
iphone

iTunes Match

Is Apple's service on the money? **p24**

Notebook sounds

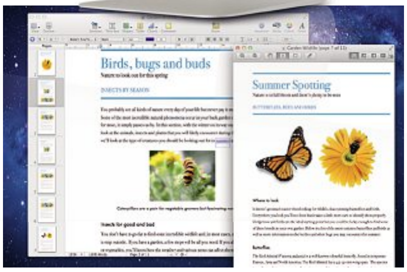
Portable speakers on test **p112**

"You can now make your iBook unique and display media in new and exciting ways"

MAKE YOUR iBOOK 2 PROJECTS SHINE P62

Mac FORMAT
All your Apple needs
CREATE YOUR OWN iBOOK!
Get started with iBooks Author today!
FREE INSIDE! iDesire
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Go retro in iPhoto '11
Use Pages to the full
Better titles with iMovie
LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Get the best of the App Store
You need these 100 great apps for your Mac & iPad!
Portable audio
Final Cut Pro X
Music in the cloud

> iPhoto vintage
Make your images look aged **p50**



> Add bookmarks
How to use this Pages feature **p58**

"Shots have plenty of detail, natural colours and excellent dynamic range"

INTRODUCING THE SONY ALPHA 65 P103

» Regulars

Start-up
Hot Apple news **6**

Competition
Win a Revo K2 **12**

Me & My Mac
At home with a Mac **14**

I Use My Mac for...
Recording music **16**

Gadgets
Great new kit **18**

Feedback
Have your say **20**

iTunes Match
We investigate Apple's latest service **24**

Subscribe to MacFormat
Never miss an issue again! **28, 95**

100 top apps
Essential apps for your Mac and iPad **30**

How to...
Improving Mac skills **47**

Q&A
Problems solved **78**

Reviews
Definitive tests **85**

World of Apps
The latest apps reviewed for your iPhone and iPad **106**

Buyers' Guide
How to choose your new Mac **117**

Mac User Groups
Meet with others **128**

> BioShock 2
Big Daddy returns to the Mac **p96**

> Terra Noctis
Perfect platform adventuring **p109**

» WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

We've launched a new magazine app for the iPad. Search for Tap! on the Store or head to **www.tapmag.co.uk/app** to find out more!

Start up

> NEWS & OPINION > INTERVIEWS > GADGETS > LETTERS

Apple's textbook transformation

Company hails new approach to educational, interactive textbooks

Interactive books on the iPad will make learning more inspiring for kids all over the world.

© iStockphoto

Apple has made textbooks more interesting, a final dream of co-founder, Steve Jobs, who spent the last years of his life looking at how the company could shake up the sector.

Apple took the wraps off of its textbooks, iTunes U updates, iBooks 2.0 and iBooks Author at a January event held at the Guggenheim Museum in New York.

"These are beautiful books. Interactive, gorgeous, fun, engaging," said Philip Schiller, Apple's SVP worldwide marketing. The textbooks are initially available only in the US, where Apple has struck deals with major publishers including Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, McGraw Hill and Pearson. It's a serious bid to ensure children carry an Apple device in their bag, with two official high school textbooks – Biology and Environmental Science – being made available by Pearson along with five more from McGraw-Hill.

>> MORE NEWS
@ For even more on the Mac, iPod and iPhone, visit
www.macformat.co.uk

Textbooks include interactive features designed to grab learner's attention: interactive animations, diagrams, photos, videos and more. Apple has set prices to be around $14.99 or less (under £10).

"Education is deep in Apple's DNA and iPad may be our most exciting education product yet. With 1.5 million iPads already in use in education institutions, including over 1,000 one-to-one deployments, iPad is rapidly being adopted by schools around the world," said Philip Schiller.

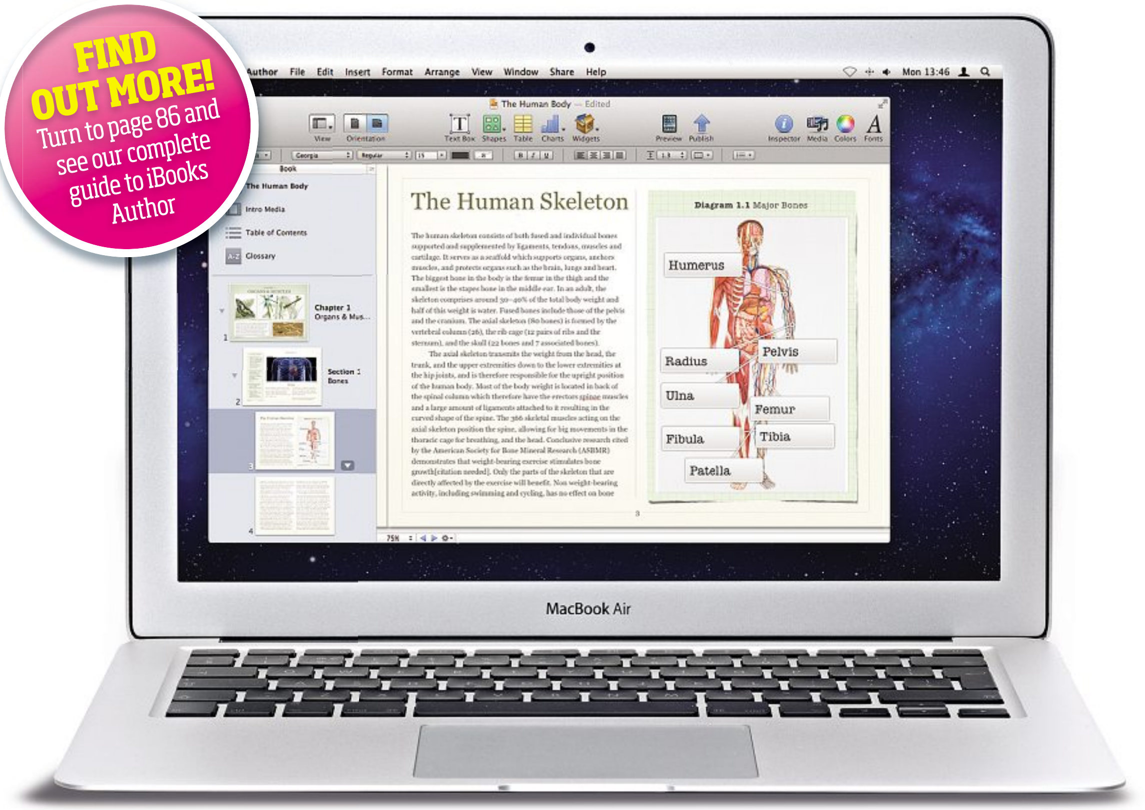
Apple's iBooks 2 app includes these textbook features: full-screen reading, interactive objects, and more. The app also lets readers highlight passages and take notes, search for topics and access definitions. For students it adds lesson reviews and study cards.

iBooks Author

iBooks Author was also made available, a free authoring tool for the Mac which anyone can use to create iBook textbooks. Apple-designed templates offer a wide variety of page layouts and authors can add text and images using drag-and-drop.

You can also use the software to add interactive photo galleries, movies, Keynote presentations and 3D objects. Within days of the introduction, third-party developer, Jumsoft, introduced Book Palette, a

FIND OUT MORE! Turn to page 86 and see our complete guide to iBooks Author


Author File Edit Insert Format Arrange View Window Share Help
Mon 13:46
The Human Body — Edited
View Orientation
Text Box Shapes Table Charts Widgets
Preview Publish
Inspector Media Colors Fonts
Book
The Human Body
Intro Media
Table of Contents
Glossary
Chapter 1 Organs & Mus...
Section 1 Bones
The Human Skeleton
Diagram 1.1 Major Bones
Humerus
Radius
Ulna
Fibula
Patella
Pelvis
Femur
Tibia
MacBook Air

Thus far books created using iBooks Author can only be distributed via the iBookstore.

collection of 10 additional editable templates for iBooks Author.

Everything wasn't entirely golden in the Apple valley. The iBooks Author user agreement generated immediate criticism when independent authors noted they were unable to output their work for other electronic distributors. A few also disliked Apple's insistence they fork out the company's standard 30% commission on the book price. Most dislike the restriction that if authors charge a fee for work generated using the software they can only distribute that work through Apple. Apple listened to its customers and very swiftly reacted to the criticism and removed the latter limitation from its usage agreement, meaning the content of a book produced with iBooks Author remains yours to sell, and doesn't belong to Apple.

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

1

With the iPad Apple's now the world's biggest PC maker

iTunes U

Apple has freed iTunes U from the *iTunes* app and given it an app home of its own. This will inevitably become an essential item in any learner's iOS device, as it provides an easy one-stop shop from which to access a huge collection of free educational content, including entire courses from some of the world's largest universities (including Cambridge, Duke, Harvard, Oxford and Stanford). You can also explore 20,000 education apps and enjoy direct access to hundreds of thousands of books made available via the iBookstore from within the iTunes U app.

It doesn't stop there. The app also lets teachers create and manage courses including essential components such as lectures, assignments, books, quizzes and syllabuses and offer them to millions of iOS users around the world.

Eddy Cue, Apple's SVP of Internet Software and Services, talked the talk: "Never before have educators been able to offer their full courses in such an innovative way, allowing anyone who's interested in a particular topic to learn from anywhere in the world, not just the classroom."

Secondary school educators can also use iTunes U to develop and distribute essential course materials.

Gartner analyst Michael Gartenberg noted that the iPad education plan would be challenged by the device's actual cost, but predicted prices would fall. "Apple has put out the tools that will start to bring education into a digital world," he said. "It's going to take time for teachers to adapt to this but it will happen," he said. ●

"I don't mind being restricted to selling only through the iBooks Store"

The only way is Apple for Editor Graham >>

Apple talk

Who's saying what?

Tim Cook
www.apple.com
"We care about every worker in our supply chain."
Apple CEO dismisses criticism of its treatment of Chinese workers.

Neil Young
www.neilyoung.com
"Steve was a pioneer of digital music. But when he went home, he listened to vinyl."
Canadian music icon says Jobs liked music the old-fashioned way.

Bill Gates
www.gatesfoundation.org
"I told Steve about how he should feel great about the company he had built. There was no peace to make. We were not at war."
Gates sent a message of love to Jobs when he lay on his deathbed

Edgar Bronfman Jr
www.warner.com
"Apple believed in music and content. That was the good news. The bad news is that they decided all songs where created equal, and I fought Steve on that."
Warner chairman gives iTunes appreciation.

Ron Johnson
www.jcpenney.com
"There wasn't one positive believer who thought an Apple retail store could work."
Apple's ex-retail chief talks history

>> LIVING THE iLIFE

Do it yourself with Apple

Graham Barlow

Probably like many of you, Apple's latest adventure with iBooks Author has inspired me to start planning my own interactive text book to sell through the iBooks Store. It's an ambitious project (the subject of my forthcoming masterpiece is my latest addictive offline hobby – the sport of Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu) that will require combining pictures, text and video. Luckily, iBooks Author makes all of this possible. I'll have to arrange a few video shoots with my talented BJJ professor at his Academy, so I'm going to need suitable recording equipment. Well, there's no need to look outside of the Apple Store – my iPhone 4S is up to the job. It's capable of shooting 1080P HD quality video, and combined with my Mac, a tripod (in the sale for £25 at Jessops) and The Gliff (a £15 tripod mount for the iPhone) I've got everything I need.

The sound quality of the microphone in the iPhone 4S isn't outstanding, but it's passable. And back on my Mac I can edit the video using iMovie and boost the sound levels as I see fit.

> *"While Apple provides everything I need to create my iBook it can't conjure up the time I need to finish it"*

Adding a microphone, such as the Tascam iM2 we reviewed last issue, is another possibility.

I'm sure video professionals are casting their eyes skywards right now before even seeing my attempts, but the technology has got to the point now where the ability to get professional results using basic Apple kit is possible. I see Apple as an enabler, putting this sort of high-end functionality in the hands of a mere mortal like myself. Personally, I don't mind being restricted to selling only through the iBooks Store – without iBooks Author I simply wouldn't be able to undertake the project at all, so it doesn't strike me as unfair that I can't sell the iBook through Amazon's Kindle store or direct from a website.

The only thing I need to do is finish the thing! While Apple provides everything I need to create my iBook, it can't conjure up the time I need to finish it. Thanks to iBooks Author I'm starting to see a lot of late nights in my immediate future, but at least I'll have fun along the way. ●

Editor Graham still has no idea that the MacFormat team have entered him into this year's Ultimate Fighting Championship.

Apple rules the roost in the PC market.

>> MARKET GAINS

Apple leads the PC industry

Revenue results break records yet again

Apple has returned yet another record quarter, while various reports suggest the huge popularity of the company in consumer markets has finally driven it to become widely adopted by enterprise users, too.

Take a look at Apple's results: a record Q1 2012 revenue of $46.33 billion and a profit of $13.06 billion – that's way up from the $26.74 billion and $6 billion of the same period one year ago. Apple is firing on all cylinders. It sold 37.04 million iPhones in the quarter (up 128%), 15.43 million iPads and 5.2 million Macs. iPods where the only low point, down 21% to a still healthy 15.4 million units, buoyed by the iPod touch. Mac sales grew 20.7% in the last quarter, while the PC industry as a whole shrank 5.9%.

>> **APPLE IN NUMBERS**

4.7

Number of iPhones sold each second by Apple

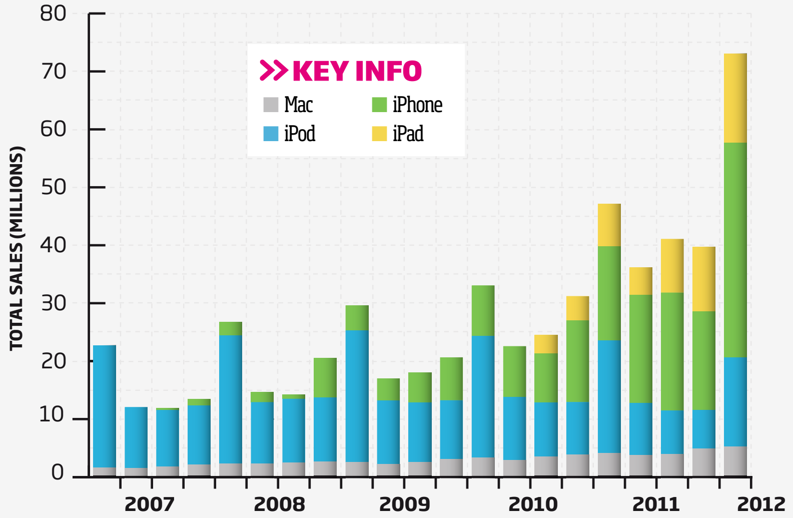
"We're thrilled with our outstanding results and record-breaking sales of iPhones, iPads and Macs," said Tim Cook, Apple's CEO. "Apple's momentum is incredibly strong, and we have some amazing new products in the pipeline."

Those new products seem likely to include the iPad 3, iPhone 5 and Apple television.

There's a growing trend among enterprise users to permit employees to bring their own devices for use in the workplace. As Apple's products permeate consumer markets, many of the world's biggest businesses now support the Mac, iPhone and iPad. In January, Forrester Research reported that nearly 50% of businesses are now issuing Macs. Good Technology claims the iPad accounted for 96% of tablets; and the iPhone for 53% of smart phones activated by over 2,000 companies in Q4.

Recent Canalys figures say that if you include iPad sales with those of the Mac, Apple is now bigger than HP. This makes Apple the world's biggest PC manufacturer. It sells one Mac for every seven PCs sold worldwide. Apple's satisfaction levels are translating into enterprise success: 96% of businesses have at least one iPad in use (Aberdeen Group), while GE now has over 1,000 Mac users and 10,000 iPhone users. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS / Five years in Apple



Take a look at the graph above. It shows Apple's sales booming in all areas except the iPod across the five years. It also reflects a period in which the company truly transformed from an ailing PC maker to the consumer electronics powerhouse it is today.

INDUSTRY

Apple hires more gaming bigwigs

Company plans for entertaining future

Apple's mobile plans for the games industry continue to develop as the company prepares to introduce far more powerful families of iOS device. As part of the push, the company has hired Xbox Europe marketing chief, Robin Burrowes, who becomes head of App Store Marketing for iTunes Europe. Burrowes isn't the only games industry vet to join the iPhone company. Former Nintendo PR chief, Robert Saunders and former Activision, EA and Xbox PR boss Nick Grange are also part of the team. Microsoft has even confirmed it will make some Xbox Live games available for other platforms.

The iPad 3 and iPhone 5 are expected to deliver better graphics support and more powerful quad-core processors, meaning future games will be faster and more graphically sophisticated.

Developers have already made over $4 billion cumulatively from App Store sales, including over $700 million in the December quarter alone. iOS and Android gaming combined now account for a bigger slice of the mobile gaming market than the Sony PSP or Nintendo DS, reported Flurry in November last year.

High street sales of games are falling fast as gamers go online to download the latest action. The success of gaming on iOS devices led attendees at last year's London Games Conference to say Apple has had a bigger impact on video games than Nintendo or the Sony PlayStation. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

96%

Number of businesses with at least one iPad in use

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: Apple TV this year?
Piper Jaffray's Gene Munster claims Apple has begun speaking to component makers about the future Apple television, with release as soon as later this year. Why not?

HOT: Apple's gesture controls
A patent filing suggests Apple's developing gesture-controlled 3D user interfaces for iOS. We think we'll see something like that appear in Apple TV next year.

NOT: iPhone nano
This claim comes and goes - that Apple plans a small iPhone nano device. We think it's possible, but will require Siri to be out of beta, which we don't see until late 2012.

NOT: iPhone 5 - 20X faster?
Apple partner Imagination Technologies has a new GPU that could be up to 20x faster than before. We say, expect faster graphics in iPhone 5, but not that.

Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up

The impact of Apple's iPad on healthcare worldwide has caught the attention of the BBC, where we often see it used to show patients' x-rays and more. Thanks to reader Samantha Probert for pointing this out.

If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

>> ACROSS THE POND

Macworld in decline

Chris Slate

Turn the clock back to January and I was attending my very first Macworld, the annual all-things-Apple fan event held at the Moscone Center in San Francisco. I was eager to visit the scene of so many historic Apple announcements, despite the fact that Apple itself no longer attends. I wish I could say that I had a roaring good time with fellow Mac-minded people and left the Moscone Center punching the air in excitement over what's in store, but in truth I walked away with one thought on my mind: there's no real point to this. I don't mean to kick Macworld when it's down, after its organisers worked to put on the best Apple convention they could without Apple. But if the show – which is in the process of transitioning to iWorld, 'The Ultimate Fan Event' – is to have a future, it's clear that significant changes must be made.

Gone are the days when Macworld provided a unique opportunity for passionate Mac rebels to unite against the PC empire, when fans could cheer Steve Jobs and be the first to gaze upon the result of his latest brilliant brainwave. Today, Mac users gather on the internet and in Apple stores every day to learn about new product announcements as they are live-blogged to the world. And with Apple having obliterated most of its competition, the us-against-the-world energy that once fuelled the event is gone. The Macworld I visited felt more like a half-forgotten flea market, its biggest attraction a room of small booths hawking apps and accessories.

> *"Gone are the days when Macworld provided a unique opportunity for passionate Mac users to unite against PCs"*

I hope that Macworld can somehow regain its swagger as a can't-miss event. A good start would be to distance the show as much as possible from CES. Also, I worry that computer hardware and software is perhaps too broad a subject for people to rally around. How about structuring the show around the key creative tools that largely define the Apple experience, such as *GarageBand*, *iMovie*, *Final Cut Pro*, *iBooks Author*, and so on? Here's hoping next year's show brings back a bit more of the old buzz. ●

Chris Slate, Editor-in-Chief of *Mac|Life*, now has 1,432 USB sticks to sell on eBay thanks to time spent around Macworld booths.

>> INDUSTRY

Samsung accused of EU distortion

Company under investigation by regulators

Samsung is under investigation by European competition regulators, who are asking if the company has engaged in 3G patents rights abuses in order to attack Apple and to "distort competition in European device markets".

The investigation will explore the background to Samsung's attempt to levy what Apple called "onerous" terms in order to licence important 3G-related patents made available on a Frand basis. Frand deals are situations in which patent holders agree to license proprietary technologies used within agreed industry standards (in this case, 3G) to all comers, without discrimination. Apple's complaints that Samsung has attempted discriminative and onerous licencing terms is in direct contravention of an EU law which prohibits the abuse of a dominant position which may affect trade and restrict competition.

In a statement, the European Commission explained: "In 2011, Samsung sought injunctive relief in various member states against competing mobile device makers based on alleged infringements of certain of its patent rights which it has declared essential to implement European telephony standards."

In related news, a German court has upheld a local ban on the sale of Samsung's Galaxy Tab 10.1 iPad competitor, with the presiding judge saying: "Samsung unfairly imitates the iPad with its tablet."

The smartphone war between Apple and Samsung continues to intensify. Samsung has 21.7% and Apple 25% of the global smartphone market (Juniper Research). ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

37 million

Number of iPhones sold in December quarter alone

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers

Apple's latest figures were so good they blew the room off, shooting up from 420 to 469 in after-hours trading on the day of the announcement before setting back to around 450. Apple is nearly the US stock market's most valuable company, worth $416 billion. This is why I can't help but feel bearish, even though the company is so great. Apple is operating on a scale, and in a way, that no other company ever has. Apple is selling cool stuff that people would once have considered to be ephemeral. This kind of product fragility normally discounts success. Yet you can't argue with Apple's cash pile – heading for $100 billion or 25% profit margins.

"But this is Apple, this time it's different." No! Rule two of investing – "this time" is never different and this kind of stock price is unsustainable. But, rule 1 is "Do not fight the tape," – never bet against a strongly rising stock, whatever your logic.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

>> SOFTWARE UPDATE

Final Cut Pro X finally goes pro

Apple responds to professionals with update

Apple has introduced a significant update to *Final Cut Pro X*, re-introducing features professional users were furious had disappeared inside the original release, such as multicam support, support for previous projects, XML and broadcast authoring.

The original launch of the product set many pro-users howling. They felt that key pro tools had been removed in the release, and some left the platform altogether.

Some of the improvements within *Final Cut Pro X 10.0.3* include: multi-cam editing that automatically syncs up to 64 angles of video and photos; advanced chroma keying; enhanced XML and a beta of broadcast monitoring tools that support Thunderbolt devices as well as PCI-E cards.

To import older projects into the new version, Apple recommends using Intelligence Assistance's *7toX* app ($10, reviewed on page 89) which uses XML to import *Final Cut Pro 7* projects into *FCPX*. *Final Cut* expert Larry Jordan led the original criticism, but now states, "If you haven't looked at *FCPX* in a while, it's time to take another look. Apple's made major improvements."

Final Cut Pro X is available as a free update on the Mac App Store. It offers a 30-day trial of the £200 software, which you can download from its website (but read our review on page 88 first!). ●

Apple responded to pro video editors with a FCPX update.

>> RECRUITMENT

New Apple retail chief

Former Dixons executive takes the helm

Apple has hired former Dixons chief executive, John Browett, to run its global retail operations. He takes the seat vacated by Ron Johnson, who now heads US retailer, JC Penney.

"Our retail stores are all about customer service, and John shares that commitment like no one else we've met," said Tim Cook, Apple's CEO in a statement.

Beginning in April, Browett will take leadership of Apple retail's 41,800 staff, taking command of that arm's continued global and European expansion. At Dixons, Browett transformed the way the company worked to favour a more service-focused and online approach, enhancing the business in the process.

Apple retail is a big deal, bringing in $6.1 billion in revenue in the just-gone quarter (up 59%). Store traffic in the last quarter set new records – up to 110 million visitors turned up at an Apple retail outlet, up from 76 million in the year-ago quarter.

UK shoppers concerned that Apple's retail operations will begin reflecting the managing operations of Dixons shouldn't be too concerned. An email claiming to emanate from Apple CEO, Tim Cook, effectively put that worry to rest: "I talked to many people and John was the best by far. I think you will be as pleased as I am. His role isn't to bring Dixons to Apple, it's to bring Apple to an even higher level of customer service and satisfaction."

It remains to be seen what difference he'll make. ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

$376,180,000

Apple CEO Tim Cook's combined salary last year

Virtual Private Servers

Way more Powerful then shared, but a fraction of the cost of dedicated.

Easy managed
Choice of distro
Custom setup
Fraction the cost
Powered by Virtuozzo
Dell server

We could go on...

sales@blacknight.com
www.blacknight.com
0844 4849361

BLACKNIGHT SOLUTIONS

powered by Parallels™

Win! a Revo K2!

REVO
iPod
15:09
Docked
Today's Date:
02/12/2011
K2
Orange
12:01
Kings Of Leon
Radioactive
Come Around Sundown
KINGS OF LEON
COME AROUND SUNDOWN

PRIZES WORTH £600!

It's Revo's most ambitious radio and iOS dock to date – and we've two to give away

Revo's audio systems get better with every release. Combining an excellent user interface with great looks and a wide range of features, the Revo K2 is the best yet. Built from attractive brushed aluminium, its small footprint and two alarm settings make it an ideal bedside radio, but it's equally at home in any room.

The K2 features an iPod dock that's compatible with the iPad as well as the iPhone, iPod touch, iPod nano/mini and classic iPod. It can also stream music from your Mac or PC. Broadcast radio is covered by an FM tuner with RDS, and DAB/DAB+. You can stream over 15,000 internet radio stations, and even use the online music service Last.fm. Sound quality is excellent too, with crisp, clear bass, a detailed top end and surprisingly good stereo separation considering its small size.

The Revo K2 costs around £300 in the shops, but thanks to Revo Technologies, we have two to give away.

The Question

To stand a chance of winning one of these superb prizes, just answer this simple question:

With what geographical feature does the K2 share its name?

A) A mountain
B) A river
C) A forest

For more information on Revo K2, and more great products from Revo Technologies, go to www.revo.co.uk.

>> HOW TO ENTER

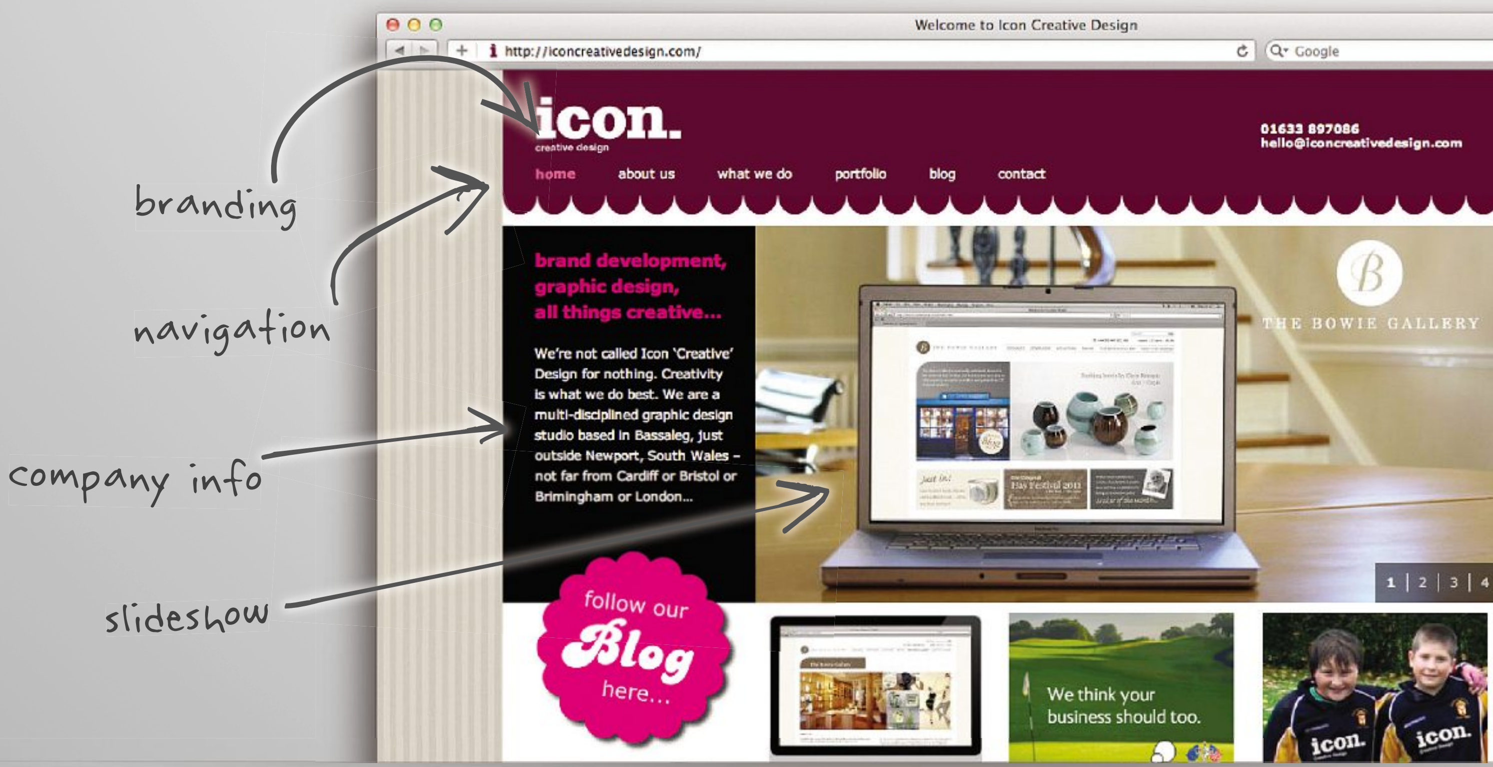
- To enter, text REVO, followed by a space and then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** by clicking on the **Competition** image link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on Monday 26 March 2012.

Freeway

Web design for Mac OS X

softpress

Creating the website you need is easy with Freeway


Welcome to Icon Creative Design
http://iconcreativedesign.com/
Google
icon.
creative design
01633 897086
hello@iconcreativedesign.com
home
about us
what we do
portfolio
blog
contact
THE BOWIE GALLERY
1 | 2 | 3 | 4
follow our Blog here...
We think your business should too.
branding
navigation
company info
slideshow

brand development, graphic design, all things creative...

We're not called Icon 'Creative' Design for nothing. Creativity is what we do best. We are a multi-disciplined graphic design studio based in Bassaleg, just outside Newport, South Wales – not far from Cardiff or Bristol or Brimingham or London...

Just lay out your design, drop images and video into place, and add any features you want. No coding required. When you've made everything look the way you want, getting it online is just a few clicks away.

If you get stuck, we're here to help—for free. Freeway takes the time and hassle out of making websites, leaving you to get on with your life. Don't let technology push you around.

Try Freeway today **www.softpress.com**

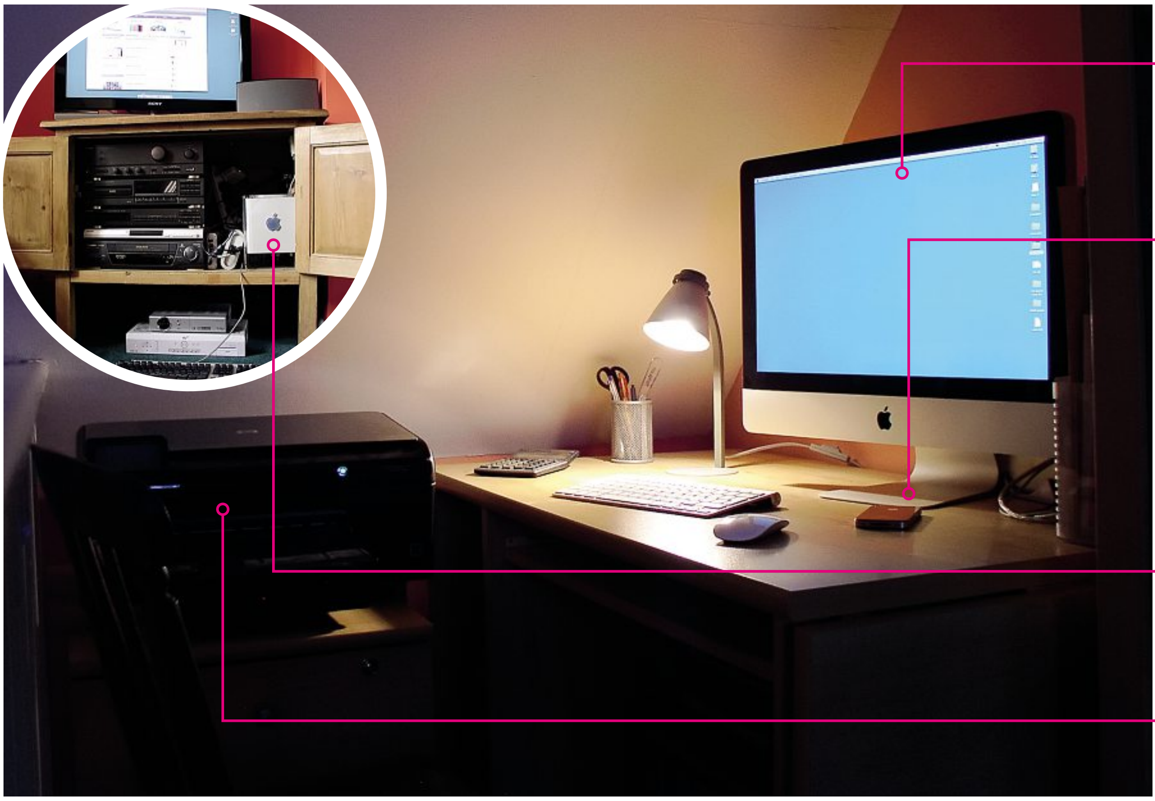
Freeway: you create, it codes

Get a 20% discount with code: macformat2012

Me&MyMac

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

>> CONTACT US
Want to share your Mac setup with us? Send a photo of your kit to **Rob.Mead-Green@futurenet.com**



21-inch iMac 3.20 GHz Intel Core i3
Paolo's Mac comes with 4GB of RAM and a slot-loading 8x SuperDrive.

iPhone 4
The *Google Maps* app on Paolo's iPhone helped him out of a situation when he was lost in some woods…

G4 Cube
Paolo has upgraded his Cube for use as an entertainment centre, with music, movies and photos.

HP Photosmart-plus Wi-Fi printer
A great wire-free way to print out your essential docs and photos.

>> PROFILE

Name: Paolo Lubrano
Occupation: caterer (retired)
Been using a Mac for: 17 years
Favourite hardware: Apple G4 Cube
Favourite software: AppleWorks 6, Pages

Retired caterer Paolo Lubrano has been using Macs for more than 17 years – and he's more passionate about them now than when he bought his first: a Performa 6400, which he used to create menus and promotional materials for the restaurant he used to run. Initially his Mac was a way to save on printing costs, "but it got the better of me," Paolo says. "Now I'm an Apple addict."

Evidence for that can be found in the fact that he's bought both a 21-inch iMac and an iPhone 4 in the last year – even though he no longer needs either for work. He now has his sights set on an iPad, chiefly because he's no longer comfortable peering at the iPhone 4's relatively small 3.5-inch Retina Display. Paolo has long been a fan of Apple's productivity apps: *AppleWorks 6* was – and still is – his favourite program, although he admits that he's now a fan of *Pages*, Apple's answer to *Microsoft Word*: "It's simple, fast and very versatile," he says.

> *"He saw the Cube and was so impressed with it that he was going to give me his car in exchange"*

But it's in Paolo's living room that the biggest surprise lies, for sitting in a cabinet beneath his 32-inch Sony Bravia television is an ancient G4 Cube – which is now gainfully employed as a hard-working entertainment server. Paolo replaced its ancient 450MHz G4 processor and replaced it with a 1.2GHz Sonnet Encore ST G4. He's supplemented its 120GB internal Western Digital Caviar hard drive with an external Western Digital 80GB HDD, both of which are used to store music, movie and photo files, while the G4 Cube is also used for internet access in the living room.

One of Paolo's favourite stories about his G4 Cube is when a BT manager came round to inspect some work that was being done at Paolo's house: "He saw the Cube and was so impressed with it that he was going to give me his car in exchange," Paolo says, "but the car was BT's, not his."

Paolo's passion for everything Mac has started to rub off on his family, including his daughter who used a laptop PC while at university: "She had so many problems that she eventually bought a workstation, but that died too. Now she's getting a Mac," says Paolo. "PCs are better now they have Windows 7, but you still have to use many steps to get what you want. It's simpler and quicker on a Mac." ●

heart internet

100% UK Based

UK's MOST ADVANCED RESELLER HOSTING

FIRST MONTH ONLY £1

Sign up to our award winning Reseller Hosting and sell unlimited websites with unlimited web space, bandwidth, databases, email and more, all at **no extra cost.**

The complete Reseller Hosting solution

Sell unlimited websites and domain names, as well as our wide range of additional products to fit your customer's needs. Use our hosting billing & CRM solution 'HostPay' to sell in real time.

100% YOUR brand

Every aspect of your hosting is white label and can be branded as your own, including your customer's control panel, webmail, welcome emails and anything else you can think of!

Create your own packages

Customise each account to any level you like. From how much web space and bandwidth your customers get, to selecting what web apps they can install from their control panel.

24/7 UK support

We don't employ any contractors, temps or external support services; all our support team are 100% based in our UK offices and full time members of staff.

No hidden fees

All the features you need to attract and manage customers are included as standard. Unlike our competitors we don't charge you for basic functionality, such as your customers getting a brandable web hosting control panel or additional MySQL databases.

Increase your profits with exclusive reseller discounts

25% OFF
- ✓ Dedicated Servers
- ✓ Virtual Servers
- ✓ goMobi
- ✓ SSL Certificates

50% OFF
- ✓ Hosted Exchange
- ✓ Premium Email

30% OFF
- ✓ Bulk Domain Names

> "Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices"

Suzi Perry
Technology TV Presenter

As well as selling unlimited websites, pick and choose from a wide range of additional products, including:

Sell Virtual Servers

Only £8.99 per month

BRAND NEW

EXCLUSIVE 25% OFF

- ✓ Create your own VPS packages
- ✓ Full API integration
- ✓ Linux & Windows
- ✓ Dell & Intel hardware
- ✓ Full white label control panel for your customers
- ✓ Sell VPS in real time

Sell Dedicated Servers

Only £59.99 per month

EXCLUSIVE 25% OFF

- ✓ No annual contract
- ✓ Linux & Windows
- ✓ Dell & Intel hardware
- ✓ No set up costs
- ✓ Full white label server control panel for your customers
- ✓ Sell servers in real time

Sell Hosted Exchange

Only £4.99 per mailbox

EXCLUSIVE 50% OFF

- ✓ MS Exchange 2010 as standard
- ✓ Free Outlook 2010 for you & your customers
- ✓ 10GB storage
- ✓ Transfer in Exchange 2003 & 2007 easily
- ✓ Sell Exchange in real time

Find out more: www.heartinternet.co.uk
Call us: 0845 644 7750

Normal Price from only £29.99 per month

heart internet
www.heartinternet.co.uk

Interview: Graham Barlow

I use my Mac for Recording music

Meet Tim Myers of Leicester-based prog rock outfit Lime Shark, who use Macs to the full

>>PROFILE

Name: Tim Myers
Occupation: Musician
URL: www.limeshark.com
Mac: 15-inch MacBook Pro 2.5GHz Core i5 with 4GB RAM

MacFormat: Tell us about your band, Lime Shark.

Tim Myers: Lime Shark was started about seven years ago by Tony Bodimead, who along with his sister Jackie (she was in Girlschool, if you remember them) were in various bands together. Originally based in Lincolnshire, the band now operates out of Leicester. Band members come from far and wide: Nottingham, Spalding, Lincoln and St Neots. We travel a fair distance to work together but it's worth it.

We have an album out called *The Money Clock* which got a 7/10 rating from *Classic Rock Magazine*, and a track from it, 'Not Quite Nashville', was featured on one of the cover CDs. Naturally it was recorded on a Mac using *Pro Tools* and *Logic Pro*.

MF: How has technology changed the music business?

TM: The music business has changed beyond recognition in the past couple of decades. When I started out, getting record company backing seemed within reach of any band with a modicum of talent and a taste for hard work, but today It seems it's immediate success or nothing. So what do bands do in this vacuum? How do bands who aren't interested in being moulded and packaged for a specific market get visibility and the ability to distribute their music without selling their souls? Well in the case of my band Lime Shark, I roll my sleeves up and do it myself.

MF: How are Macs involved?

TIM: I coded our website (www.limeshark.com) in *Rapidweaver*. Thanks to integration with social media we have links to Twitter, Facebook, and Google Plus; and the site content can be updated by any band member from pretty much anywhere, as long as they have a computer or smartphone handy.

I do our promo DVD/CD duplication, artwork and printing using *Photoshop*, *iDVD* and *iTunes*. We record our gigs, rehearsals and events that might be significant. All that footage is stored in *iMovie* and then compiled, edited and outputted to the appropriate format. And the distribution method is a snap, whether I'm uploading direct to YouTube or passing it to *iDVD* for a physical disk.

I record and arrange our music demos using *Logic Pro* and can take that into any recording studio. Live performance sequencing and sample playback is done with the aid of *Mainstage*. Photography and artwork are handled by *iPhoto*, *Aperture* and *Photoshop* and the resulting files sent to any print shop.

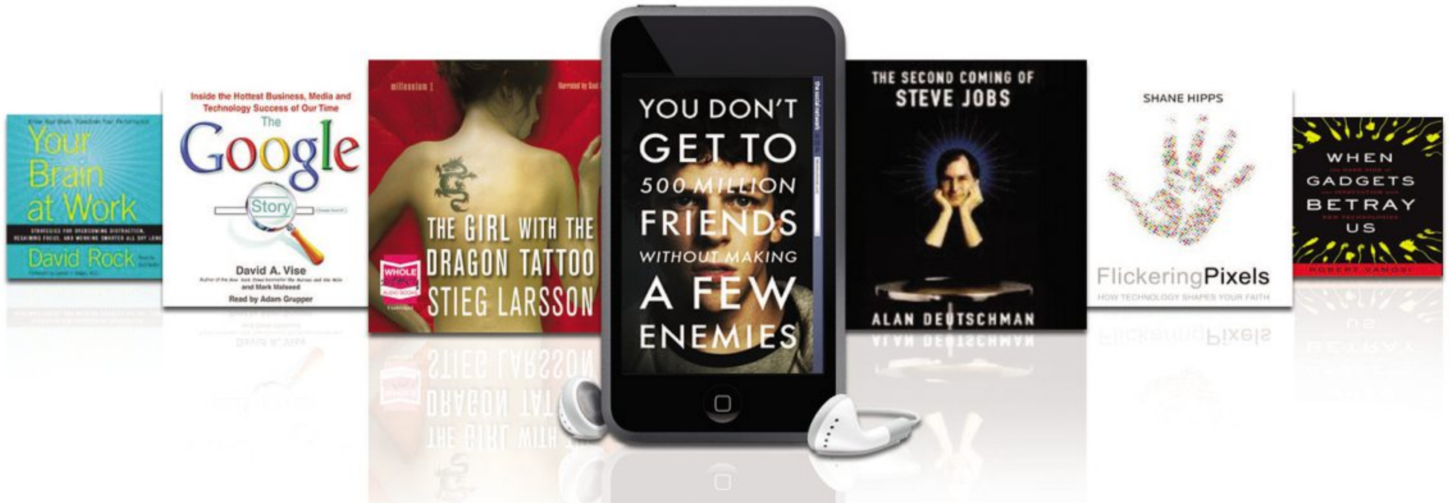
The Mac and its great software are together the sixth member of Lime Shark. It's thanks to them that I can do this and we have the freedom to present our music the way we want.

MF: What's your favourite thing about using Macs?

TM: The ease of use and integration between the programs makes it all possible. More than that, it's the Apple ethos, the spirit, somehow embodied in the hardware and software. 'Think Different'. It says 'freedom of expression', it says 'creative', and that's something I relate to. And I know it's a cliché, but it all 'just works'. ●

BELOW: Lime Shark - a band that embraces Apple's 'Think Different' ethos.
BELOW RIGHT: Lime Shark rocking out on stage. Everything is recorded and stored on a Mac.

FREE Audiobook
for every reader*


Your Brain at Work
David Rock
The Google Story
David A. Vise
THE GIRL WITH THE DRAGON TATTOO
STIEG LARSSON
YOU DON'T GET TO 500 MILLION FRIENDS WITHOUT MAKING A FEW ENEMIES
THE SECOND COMING OF STEVE JOBS
ALAN DEUTSCHMAN
SHANE HIPPS
FlickeringPixels
WHEN GADGETS BETRAY US

Experience Audible yourself by starting your **14-Day FREE** trial today!

Go to **audible.co.uk/tech** to sign up for a 14-Day free trial and get a **FREE digital audiobook** from a selection of over 50,000 titles.

www.audible.co.uk/tech

Your free trial is no-commitment, and your free audiobook is yours to keep, whether you decide to stay on to become an Audible member or not.

audible.co.uk
An Amazon company

Audible® 14 Day Free Trial Details
Get your first 14 days of our one book a month plan for free, and we'll give you a free audiobook of your choice. You will not be charged during your free trial period and even if you decide to cancel you can still keep your free download. After your 14 day trial, your membership will renew each month for just £7.99 per month so you can continue to receive one audiobook credit per month plus members-only discounts on all audio purchases. No commitment, you can cancel your membership at anytime. Any unused audiobook credits will be lost at cancellation. *One free trial per person - sorry, if you've had a free trial from Audible before, you are not eligible for this offer. However, follow the link here to find out about special discounted membership offers on-site.

Gadgets

The hottest kit on the horizon. Here's what's tickling our trackpad

▲ Behringer iSCREAM

£TBA www.behringer.com

What is it? The iSCREAM combines retro chic with USB convenience, but under the hood it's an extremely modern microphone. It can connect to your Mac through USB or to your iOS device using a dock connector. It's *GarageBand*-compatible, and you can even sing and record directly onto your iPad.

When's it due? Early 2012.

Why are we excited? With its old-school styling and modern audio technology, it could prove ideal for podcasters and amateur musicians. It's great to have a high-quality microphone that plugs directly into an iPad too.

▲ Lantronix xPrintserver

$150 www.lantronix.com

What is it? A device that lets you print directly from iOS to network-attached printers. After connecting the xPrintServer (which is around the size of an iPhone) to your network using an Ethernet cable, you can print wirelessly from your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch using the native print menus. No apps or drivers are needed.

When's it due? Should be out now.

Why are we excited? xPrintServer supports more than 4,000 printers from manufacturers such as HP, Brother, Epson, Canon, Dell, Lexmark and Xerox.

◀ Behringer Backyard Blaster

£TBA www.behringer.com

What is it? At a glance, Backyard Blaster looks like a suitcase with an iOS dock. Thankfully, appearances are deceptive. It's actually a portable PA system for the iPod and iPod touch, with an AUX input for other sound sources. Just the thing for garden parties or corporate presentations.

When's it due? Early 2012

Why are we excited? It's big, it's rugged and it's cool. With a 12-hour rechargeable battery, it can keep the party going all night.

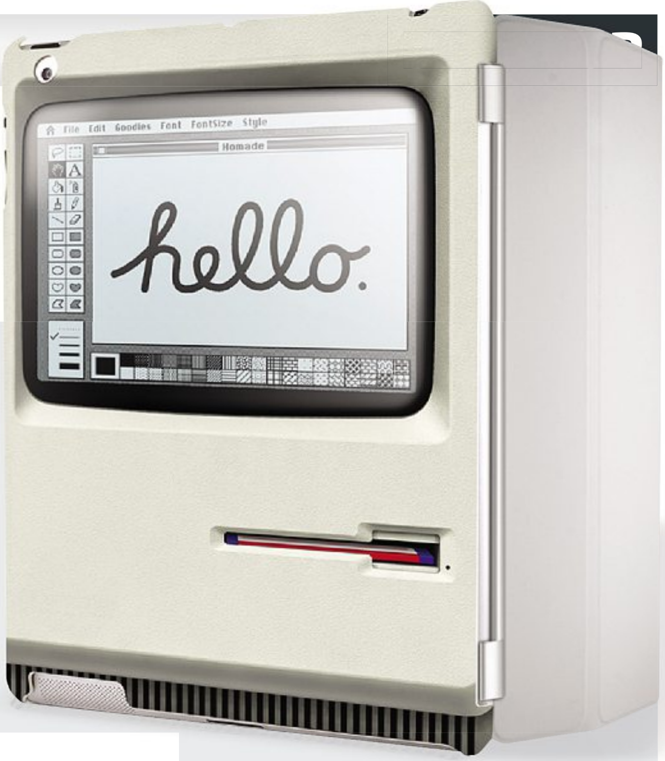
▶ Padintosh for iPad 2

£20 www.thumbsupworld.co.uk

What is it? It's a replica of the 1984 Macintosh, featuring – okay, we're lying. It's actually an iPad 2 case made to look like the original Mac. The Padintosh fits snugly onto your iPad 2, and comes complete with a screen cover to keep your tablet safe from scuffs and scratches.

When's it due? Second quarter of 2012.

Why are we excited? It's the last word in geek chic, and a must for iPad 2 owners with fond memories of this historic machine. Interestingly, the 1984 Mac had a nine-inch black and white screen, 128k of RAM, an 8MHz processor, and its sole storage drive was a 400k floppy. The iPad 2, of course, is considerably more powerful.



▲ LG EM9600 55-inch OLED TV

£TBA www.lg.com/uk

What is it? According to LG, it's the world's largest OLED (organic light emitting diode) TV in the world. It's only 4mm thick too. That's thinner than your iPhone 4! There's almost no bezel, so the picture appears to simply float in the air, and it weighs just 7.5kg. Popular LG features such as smart TV with streaming, passive 3D and the new Magic Motion remote are included.

When's it due? Second half of 2012.

Why are we excited? The EM9600 55-inch OLED TV wowed the crowds at the recent CES trade show in Las Vegas. Also, LG claims that by 2016, its OLED TVs will cost the same as an LCD, and the pricing of this model will take a step towards that goal.

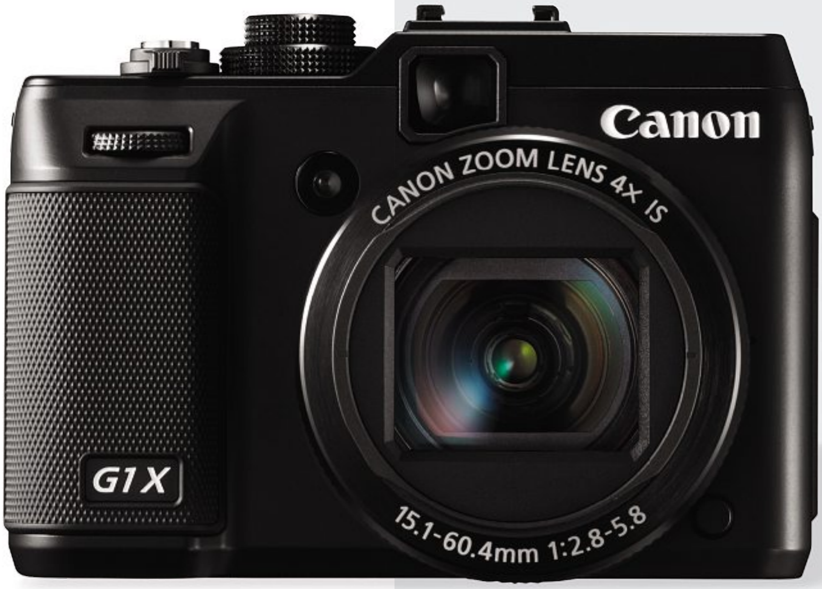
▼ Canon G1 X

$800 (UK price TBA) www.canon.co.uk

What is it? This is the ultimate compact camera. Its huge 1.5-inch image sensor rivals those found in DSLRs. It has a 4x optical zoom and 14.3MP, and its DIGIC 5 processor is six times faster with 75% less noise than the DIGIC 4 found in earlier Canon cameras. Its optical viewfinder is augmented by a pivoting three-inch LCD screen, and it shoots video at 1080p.

When's it due? Around Easter in the UK.

Why are we excited? The G1 X is perfect for those who want the best possible performance without having to lug around a DLSR. It's a top-of-the-range compact camera that's worth splashing out for. After all, those memories are precious.



Feedback

>> CONTACT US

Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: **macformat@futurenet.com**

Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

AirPlayer

Since the release of the second-generation Apple TV, I couldn't help thinking that apps such as *BBC iPlayer* would make this a killer device. Who wants MLB.tv and what is it, anyway?

I've discovered that the recently updated *BBC iPlayer* app is now able to send iPlayer video via the Apple TV to your television thanks to AirPlay. It appears to be a little publicised feature; there isn't even an AirPlay symbol within the *iPlayer* app.

The secret, which others may like to discover, is to double-tap the home button to reveal the multi-tasking section, scroll left twice to reveal the volume control and AirPlay icon, then simply select your Apple TV. Next, open the *BBC iPlayer* app and play some video – this will now be streamed to your television.

What's more, it works on both generations of the iPad and iPhone (the iPlayer app is now iOS universal). This feature from the BBC has increased the usefulness of the Apple TV no end and has almost made my PVR redundant. I hope others find this tip useful.

John Winter

The ability to mirror to Apple TV adds extra functionality to the BBC iPlayer app on your iPhone.

MacFormat replies: Thanks for the great tip, John. It's well worth repeating for anybodywho owns an Apple TV and an iPad, iPhone or iPod touch. What we really want though is for Apple to properly integrate the BBC's iPlayer into the Apple TV's menu. The recent addition of Netflix to the UK Apple TV's was a great example of how easy and convenient a system like this can be.

Bring it home

In response to Gary Marshall's column on the last page of the February issue (*MF244*), I really couldn't care whether Mac parts are made in China, Texas, Brazil, Uzbekistan or Mexico for that matter. I can't see why Gary Marshall might imagine that I should. I'd be interested to know if any

>> STAR LETTER / iCloud woes

I've been buying *MacFormat* since the very start (how I loved *Lemmings* on the first floppy disk!), only missing two editions due to being broke. One of the things I've always liked about the magazine is the way it informs you of how to do something. Given that I've been working with Macs this long I find that most of the articles cover ground I already know, but then the next edition will drop onto the mat and it will have a six-page spread on exactly the thing I've been thinking about but have been too busy to do anything about, leaving me no option but to sit down and get it sorted.

However, something has come up that I need to do that I can't rely on synchronicity for a solution. MobileMe is coming to the end of its life in July. This means that several things must be moved, they are:

- **Website via *iWeb* and its domain**
- **Picture galleries via *iPhoto***
- **Shared files via *iDisk* (and set to sharing)**
- **The online MobileMe space**

I understand there won't be a simple solution but I'd like it to be done with a) the applications already on the Mac and b) at no extra cost, as what cash is saved is looking as if it will go towards iTunes Match. So, would you be so kind as to run a feature on this please, looking at the best options, some clear instructions and all in good time before the plug is pulled.

Marcus

MacFormat replies: Good idea Marcus – we'll get something in the pipeline for you. While it's possible to get by with free web space we've found that for reliability, speed, convenience and flexibility nothing beats a proper hosted web service. Of course, the disadvantage is that you have to pay. But, for picture galleries we'd suggest Flickr, as it's free and already has integration with *iPhoto*.

>> STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at **macformat@futurenet.com** If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic DTT Deluxe. Almost impossibly tiny, this little USB device gives your Mac powerful digital TV reception.

APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

27 MARCH

FOCUS ON IMAGING, Birmingham, NEC
4-7 March
Leading event for professional photographers, image processors, manufacturers and skill-seekers.

CeBIT, Hannover, Germany
6-10 March
Europe's largest technology show is a feast of electronic trickery for consumer and business users.

NSCONFERENCE, Berkshire
19-21 March
If you develop apps don't miss this event with keynotes, tech sessions and more.

MUSIKMESSE, FRANKFURT
21-24 March
An event for music creation, recording and production, with workshops and concerts.

MACFORMAT Issue 246
27 March
Read about everything Apple inside the UK's best Mac magazine – don't miss the next exciting issue.

NAB, Las Vegas
14-19 April
The world's leading digital media event for video, audio and entertainment professionals. An essential date in Apple's diary.

of them are made here, but I'm English, not American or Chinese. I'm sure, on his logic, he'd regard having components assembled in Billericay or Dundee as no better than Shanghai.

Indeed, if anything, as computer bits in Texas are probably put together by exploited Mexican workers without green cards, if they're going to be exploited anyway, I think I'd rather they were exploited in their own country without having to smuggle themselves into another one first.

Dru Brooke-Taylor

MacFormat replies: Thanks for your letter, Dru. This is certainly thought-provoking stuff.

The iPhone 4S. Designed in California, but should we care that's it's manufactured in China?

Gary Marshall replies: With very few exceptions – dentistry, lapdancing, plastering – most jobs can be outsourced very successfully, so if we're okay with other people being exploited then we can't complain when the axe falls on our rights, or our wages, or our jobs. Apple can afford to think different on this one.

You're fired!

I sympathise with David French, whose letter was published in *MF243* regarding Apple refusing to help him with his battery charging, stating that Steve Jobs is no longer there to kick ass. It's the case that, as the saying goes, 'While the cat's away, the mice will play'. The cat is more than away, it's lost its nine lives. There must be someone who has taken Steve's place, that's changed Apple completely, instead of carrying on from where Steve left off. I'm sure if Alan Sugar was in charge, he would keep things as they were, and say to the culprit, "You're fired!".

Andrew D Murr

MacFormat replies: We think it's way too early to say that Apple has changed as a company because of the departure of the late, great Steve Jobs. It's a bit too easy to point to the new leadership as a source of everybody's personal grievances with Apple. Trust us, from the letters we get, we can assure you people had problems with unsettled repair issues while Steve Jobs was still running things. For a company as big as Apple there are always going to be a few people whose problem falls between the cracks, but there are still relatively few companies that offer a free service such as Apple's Genius bar (which we recommended David take advantage of) where you can walk into a store and speak to a dedicated product expert about any issues you have and hopefully get a fair resolution.

Apple offer a free Genius Bar service, so you'd be a fool not to take them up on it.

An invitation

I have been an Apple fan for a couple of years now. I'm on my fourth iPhone and second iPad, but was always wary about taking the (rather expensive) plunge and getting myself a Mac. I liked the look of the MacBook Air and – because of my work and the fact that I am always moving about – »

Twitter @#! talk

From the Twittersphere

We asked:
What Mac do you want Apple to update next and why?

@rosshayward
"I would love to see some quad-core MacBook Airs as that's the final piece in my Apple hardware puzzle."

@c_cooper88
"The Mac Pro. It's been neglected for two years and badly in need of a refresh!"

@jasonology
"Update the poor Mac Pro of course. Make it the beastliest Mac ever. That means faster than an iMac."

@Future_Echoes
"The Mac Pro. Why? Thunderbolt!"

@Bobbyllew
"Mac Pro, with Thunderbolt built in, so copying massive slurries of video data doesn't take all weekend."

@MichaelOglesby
"The iMac because I need a new one and I wouldn't mind having the up-to-date spec going."

@Livert
"MacBook Pro's design. Looking forward to a slimmer and more durable and portable Mac."

@AmityWeb
"As long as they don't change Sir Ive's super sleek and cool iMac design for a while then I don't mind!"

You can find out what we're up to each month by following the team at Twitter.com/MacFormat

THE GREAT LION DEBATE / A readership divided

OS X 10.7 Lion seems to have divided the *MacFormat* readership like nothing before it. While some welcome the new features that make OS X more like iOS, many have become increasingly vocal about their dislike of Lion. Last issue we asked for more of your thoughts on Lion. Here's a selection from our inbox. Have your say and keep your thoughts coming to macformat@futurenet.com

Dashboard
Desktop
iPhoto
Mail
Cal
Safari
Pages
App Store
MacBook Air

The introduction of Lion has disadvantages and advantages for Mac fans.

Lack of choice

First, thank you for an excellent magazine – I always learn something new every issue. A response to the letter "Not Sold on Lion" in the January 2012 issue from Alan Paterson is called for but I don't really know where to start. Perhaps by saying how much we appreciate Apple for being a world leader and beater, both of software and hardware. Slowly and then more quickly over the years, we have learned to upgrade and buy newly announced products with confidence.

There is nothing wrong with Lion, even if many of us are going to have to reluctantly let go of much-beloved older non-Intel programs: this probably proves that some of us should have done so a long time ago!

But perhaps the bottom line for me is the lack of choice we have been given with Lion – a sort of 'if you don't like the new stuff, tough' approach. I have spent hours inside *Terminal* (a new experience for me) turning things on and off, and at the moment only have one of my three Macs running Lion. This will have to change soon when my (excellent!) MobileMe subscription comes to an end. So, it will be back to *Terminal* to ensure they all run in the same way and in the same way I want.

The success Apple has finally enjoyed means that the rest of the world now wants part of this action. Perhaps those of us who have been faithful over many years feel left behind but this is an occupational hazard of ageing. I am sure we could all list our gripes but these speak more about what we use our kit for and how we work. So, I would like to ask *MacFormat* if it would run a list and we can vote "yes" or "no" for the parts of Lion we like or dislike. It won't change very much but hopefully there will be some people at Apple who will listen!

Claire Russell

You're not alone

Reading Alex Chamberlain's letter in *MF244* about 'The Lion Debate', gave me some comfort knowing I'm not the only one, as I also read the reviews before purchasing the upgraded software.

I also like a lot of Lion's features too, particularly the full-screen apps. It's nice to expand *Aperture* on my 27-inch iMac and block out everything else that's going on in the background.

So, my advice to anyone looking to upgrade their Apple software, whether it's the OS, *iLife* or even the Pro apps such as *Final Cut* or *Logic Pro*, is read what other users think of it first, because you might not need or want new features or functionality. Every Apple user is different and has different needs, and what's great is that Apple isn't in the business of hurrying its users to upgrade every five minutes. The company is great at supporting legacy hardware and software – and often far longer than its competitors. Sometimes, I'm months or even a year behind Apple's latest releases and I love catching up when I'm ready to, as it always gives me something to look forward to.

Owen Compton

Take the plunge

Having read a lot about the pros and cons of the Lion upgrade I finally took the plunge last week. Yes, things are different and reading your magazine has helped me get used to it quickly.

Ernie Francis

MacFormat replies: Thanks for the replies guys, keep the suggestions coming and keep checking the magazine for all the latest information on Lion – and any news on what's next.

decided that the 11-inch model was for me. However, I had heard stories from friends of Macs being bought and then either sold or left in a cupboard because OS X was hard to get to grips with after years of using Windows.

Anyway, I finally got the money together and decided to go for it. I took my MacBook Air home and, with some trepidation, turned it on. I don't know why I was worried. Just like the iPhone and iPad, there is a certain intuitiveness to it. Within an hour, I was transferring content, moving files about, syncing my other Apple devices and, when I did get stuck, exploiting the vast knowledge base that can be found on the net.

However, I knew I had made the right choice when I received an email from Apple two days later with the subject heading 'Thanks For Purchasing Your Mac'. I do not recall ever getting such an email from Dell, Acer or, for that matter, Microsoft, whose OS I would be using. But, there it was. An invitation to the exclusive club of Mac owners. And it wasn't just a glance-at-and-delete email. There were video tutorials, guides to the Mac App Store and other little gems that a fledgling OS X user could use to make their experience much better.

I was converted when I bought my iPhone, and will now probably never go back to any other mobile – and now I'm the same with my laptop. Windows users can complain of the high costs of Apple products, but I think I'll stick with my new friend… and 30-second restarts.

Danny Walls

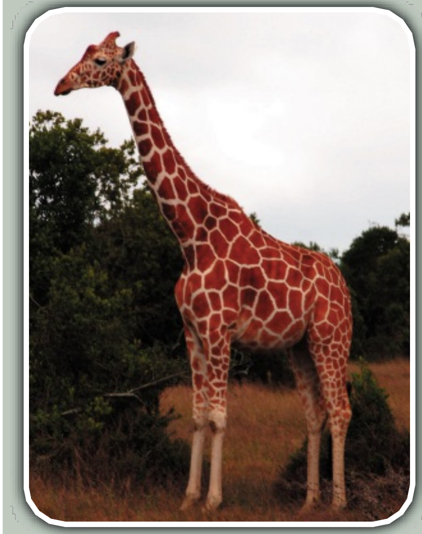
MacFormat replies: Thanks for your great letter, Danny. It's often the little things that make a difference, and Apple is one of those companies that understands this to perfection. ●

Join us for this cycle challenge of a lifetime!

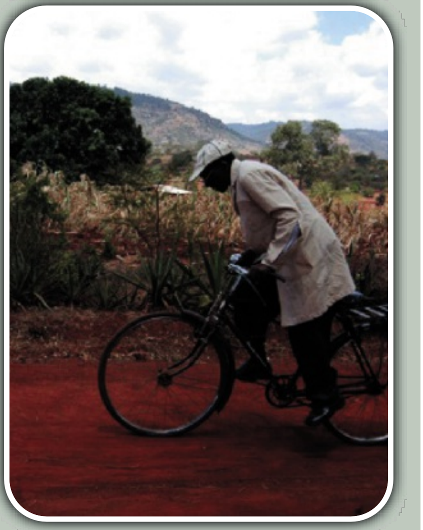
COMPUTER AID INTERNATIONAL

CYCLE KENYA

26 NOV - 3 DEC 2012



Join us on a unique and challenging cycle ride from Mount Kenya to Lake Victoria, crossing Kenya's imposing rift valley and the equator along the way! Your support will put computers in schools for the very first time!



FOR MORE INFORMATION...

EMAIL EVENTS@COMPUTERAID.ORG CALL 0208 361 5540
OR REGISTER ONLINE NOW AT WWW.COMPUTERAID.ORG/EVENTS

Computer Aid International

Words: Gary Marshall **Illustration:** Elly Walton

MacFormat investigates

Is iTunes Match worth the money?

Apple's latest service puts all of your tunes in the iCloud, for a fee. Is it a must-have for music fans, and is it worth the £22-a-year asking price?

Looking after a big iTunes library can be a problem. We started ripping our CDs in the early days of the iPod when disk space was still at a premium, and as a result a good chunk of our library consists of poor quality, low bitrate MP3s. It's enormous, too, and fear of losing the lot means we're constantly spending cash on ever larger hard disks. And then there's syncing.

Oh, the syncing. Maybe we're unusual, but our iTunes library is shared across a few devices. There's the iMac, of course, but we like to listen to the odd thing on our old MacBook Pro too. There's the iPhones – the 4 and the 3GS – and the iPad, and the Apple TV. Home Sharing helps, but we're still spending more time syncing music than we do actually listening to it.

> "Using an iPhone 4, we tried iTunes Match in the gym, in the garden, on the bus, and the results weren't great"

iTunes Match solves all of that. It replaces your rubbish rips with shiny 256Kbps AACs, and if it doesn't recognise a track it automatically uploads your copy of it. It automatically syncs playlists and purchases between all your devices. And it saves on storage space by streaming music from iCloud.

It sounds brilliant. Is it any good?

Data grumbles

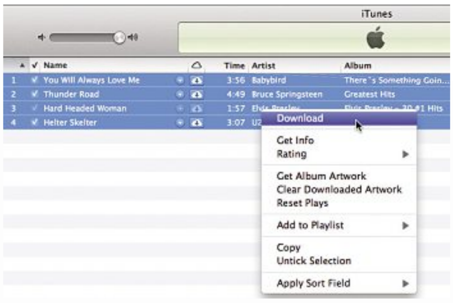
The problem with anything cloud-based is that at home you have speedy cable or ADSL and the joys of Airport Extreme, but when you're out and about you're dependent on the UK's mobile data networks. And in our experience, they're usually rubbish. So what happens when you try and use iTunes Match on a 3G connection?

The short answer is that you wait. A lot.

We tried iTunes Match in multiple locations – in the gym, in the garden, on the bus – on an iPhone 4 and the results weren't great, even when we had a strong 3G signal. Clicking on a song that wasn't already on our iPhone meant waiting ten seconds or more for it to start playing, and switching from song to song killed the currently playing track long before the next one was ready to start. We also

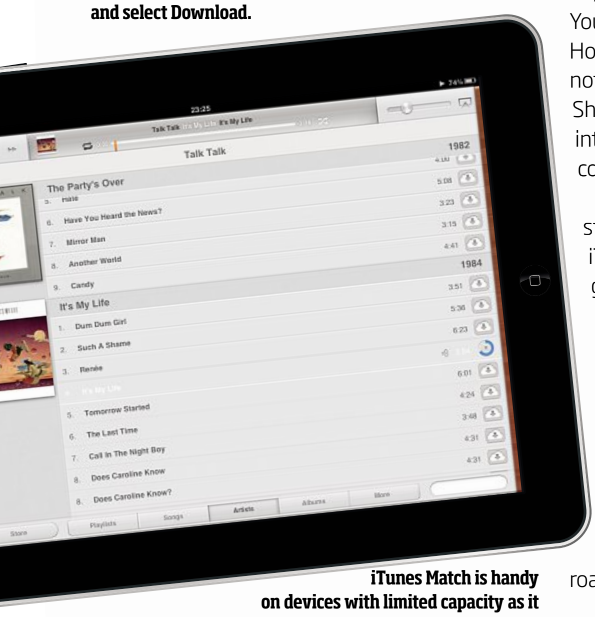
»

Apple tv
CDS
IPAD
ipod
MACBOOK AIR
imac
iphone

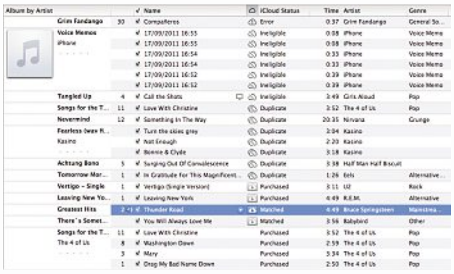


	✓	Name	Time	Artist	Album
1	✓	You Will Always Love Me	3:56	Babybird	There's Something Goin...
2	✓	Thunder Road	4:49	Bruce Springsteen	Greatest Hits
3	✓	Hard Headed Woman	1:57	Elvis Presley	Elvis Presley – 30 #1 Hits
4	✓	Helter Skelter	3:07	U2	

Downloading music from iCloud is very straightforward, just right-click and select Download.



iTunes Match is handy on devices with limited capacity as it gives you unlimited music storage.



Album by Artist		✓ Name	iCloud Status	Time	Artist	Genre
Grim Fandango	30	✓ Compañeros	Error	0:37	Grim Fandango	General So...
Voice Memos		✓ 17/09/2011 16:55	Ineligible	0:08	iPhone	Voice Memo
iPhone		✓ 17/09/2011 16:55	Ineligible	0:08	iPhone	Voice Memo
		✓ 17/09/2011 16:54	Ineligible	0:33	iPhone	Voice Memo
		✓ 17/09/2011 16:54	Ineligible	0:33	iPhone	Voice Memo
		✓ 17/09/2011 16:52	Ineligible	0:39	iPhone	Voice Memo
		✓ 17/09/2011 16:52	Ineligible	0:39	iPhone	Voice Memo
Tangled Up	4	✓ Call the Shots	Ineligible	3:49	Girls Aloud	Pop
Songs for the T...	11	✓ Love With Christine	Duplicate	3:52	The 4 of Us	Pop
Nevermind	12	✓ Something In The Way	Duplicate	20:35	Nirvana	Grunge
Fearless (wav R...		✓ Turn the skies grey	Duplicate	3:04	Kasino	
Kasino		✓ Not Enough	Duplicate	2:20	Kasino	
		✓ Bonnie & Clyde	Duplicate	3:18	Kasino	
Achtung Baby	5	✓ Surging Out Of Convalescence	Duplicate	3:38	Half Man Half Biscuit	
Tomorrow Mor...	1	✓ In Gratitude for This Magnificent...	Duplicate	1:26	Eels	Alternative...
Vertigo – Single	1	✓ Vertigo (Single Version)	Purchased	3:11	U2	Rock
Leaving New Yo...	1	✓ Leaving New York	Purchased	4:49	R.E.M.	Alternative
Greatest Hits	2	✓ Thunder Road	Matched	4:49	Bruce Springsteen	Mainstrea...
There's Somet...		✓ You Will Always Love Me	Matched	3:56	Babybird	Other
Songs for the T...	11	✓ Love With Christine	Purchased	3:52	The 4 of Us	Pop
The 4 of Us	8	✓ Washington Down	Purchased	2:59	The 4 of Us	Pop
	3	✓ Mary	Purchased	3:34	The 4 of Us	Pop
	1	✓ Drag My Bad Name Down	Purchased	2:50	The 4 of Us	Pop

Some files can't be matched. Voice memos and videos are excluded, and iTunes will try to avoid duplicating tracks.

encountered playback problems with songs stopping, and starting, and stopping again. 3G mobile broadband should be up to the job – its top speed in our area is 7.2Mbps – but that figure only applies if you cover yourself in tinfoil and tie yourself to a mobile phone mast. Our mobile broadband struggles with small PDFs in email attachments, so it's not a huge surprise that it chokes on good-quality music files too.

Things are more successful on Wi-Fi. We tried iTunes match on our iPhone and on our Apple TV, and, in both cases, songs started instantly. You could use iTunes Match as an alternative to Home Sharing for your Apple TV, although we're not sure why you'd want to: after all, Home Sharing uses your home network, not the wider internet, so it's less likely to suffer from connection problems.

> *"The icing on the cake is that you can also use iTunes Match to improve the quality of your library"*

When it comes to streaming, then, iTunes Match is great on Wi-Fi and less great on 3G. Apple knows this, we think, because 3G's off by default: to enable it you need to go to Settings > Store > Use Cellular Data > On. It's also worth mentioning that you should disable 3G if you're off on holiday. If you don't, the data roaming charges could ruin you.

Backups and better

There's much more to iTunes Match than mobile music: it's an excellent backup service, and it's an exceptionally easy way to upgrade your iTunes library too. That's not bad for £21.99 per year.

There are several benefits to backing up your iTunes library. The first is that the alternative of re-ripping years of CDs is horrible, and the second is that it saves you from having to buy an external hard disk or go through the process of burning CDs or DVDs. That said, we'd advise making a backup of your music before signing up for the service. Better safe than sorry.

The icing on the cake is that you can also use iTunes Match to improve the quality of your library. Provided you've ripped tracks at 128Kbps or higher and iTunes Match recognises them, you can replace the existing copies with a new AAC file converted at 256Kbps. In our case, that meant updating 6,400 songs.

There are a couple of conditions. You can only upgrade music, not other kinds of audio content, and you're limited to 25,000 songs plus iTunes purchases – they don't count towards the total number of tracks. There isn't a one-button "Upgrade my music" option, but the upgrade process is still simple. Once you've signed up for iTunes Match and let iTunes scan and upload your library (a process that takes hours), you can create a Smart Playlist. The criteria should be:

* Match all of the following rules
* Bit rate is less than 256kbps
* Media kind is music
* Any of the following are true (⌥-click the Plus sign to do this)
* iCloud status is Matched
* iCloud status is Purchased.

Save your playlist. Now for the scary bit: you need to select every file in your new playlist, press ⌥-delete, and select Move to Trash. iTunes will now ask whether you're sure about deleting the files; before clicking on Delete Songs, make sure that the "also delete these songs from iCloud" box is NOT checked.

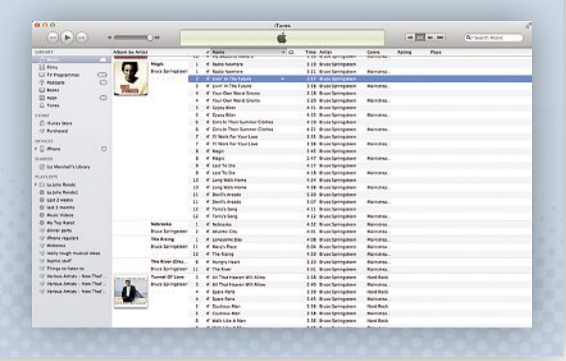
Your songs don't disappear when you do this. Instead, a cloud icon appears next to each one. That icon means the songs are not on your Mac, but are available in iCloud. The next step is to download them. To do that, it's time for another Smart Playlist. This time your criteria are:

* Match all of the following rules
* Location is iCloud
* Location is not on this computer
* Media kind is music.

DELETE THE DUPLICATES / How iTunes Match can have you seeing double

Matching your music library can leave a bit of a mess in the aftermath. In *iTunes*, select File > Duplicates and you'll see quite a few tracks appear again and again. In some cases it's because you already have music ripped at higher bitrates, so, for example, if you've been ripping MP3s at 320Kbps iTunes Match will give you 256Kbps AAC files instead. Click View > View Options and check the Bit Rate box to see which is which.

Sometimes the same songs tend to pop up in multiple albums, too: for example, Bruce Springsteen's *Thunder Road* appears on 'Born to Run' as well as on countless hits compilations, so if you're a big fan of his you've probably got multiple copies of that particular song. If you'd rather free up some disk space you can safely delete all but one copy, but just make sure you say no when iTunes asks if you'd also like to delete the file(s) from iCloud.



If you have lots of high-bitrate MP3 files already, iTunes Match will create duplicates in AAC format.

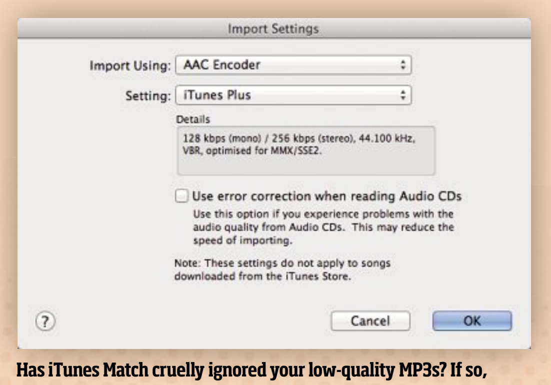
» FOOL THE FILTERS / What to do when your original files aren't good enough

iTunes Match won't look at music with low bitrates, which can include tracks ripped using a variable bit rate setting. What do you do if *iTunes* says a track is ineligible and you would rather not spend all day trying to find the original CD? The answer's simple: cheat!

First of all you need to find the files. To do this, create a playlist where iCloud Status is Ineligible. Select it and you should see the offending tracks. Select them, right-click and choose Create AAC Version. *iTunes* will now convert them to iTunes Match-eligible AACs.

If you see an MP3 option rather than AAC, Go to iTunes > Preferences. In the General tab, click on Import Settings, choose the AAC encoder and select iTunes Plus from the Settings drop-down menu.

The new files won't sound any better, but that's not our goal here: we're kidding iTunes into thinking they're good enough to be matched. Delete the originals, make a playlist of the new ones and let iTunes Match do its thing; once it's matched the tracks, delete your local copies and download the matched copies. It's a bit of a pain, we know, but it's much easier than banging around the loft trying to find a CD you haven't seen in seven years.



Import Using: AAC Encoder

Setting: iTunes Plus

Details

128 kbps (mono) / 256 kbps (stereo), 44.100 kHz, VBR, optimised for MMX/SSE2.

☐ Use error correction when reading Audio CDs

Use this option if you experience problems with the audio quality from Audio CDs. This may reduce the speed of importing.

Note: These settings do not apply to songs downloaded from the iTunes Store.

Has iTunes Match cruelly ignored your low-quality MP3s? If so, make them into AACs and you can cunningly fool the filters.

Open your new playlist, select everything, right-click and then select Download. Now, go to bed: if you've got a hefty selection of songs to download, downloading the new versions is an overnight job.

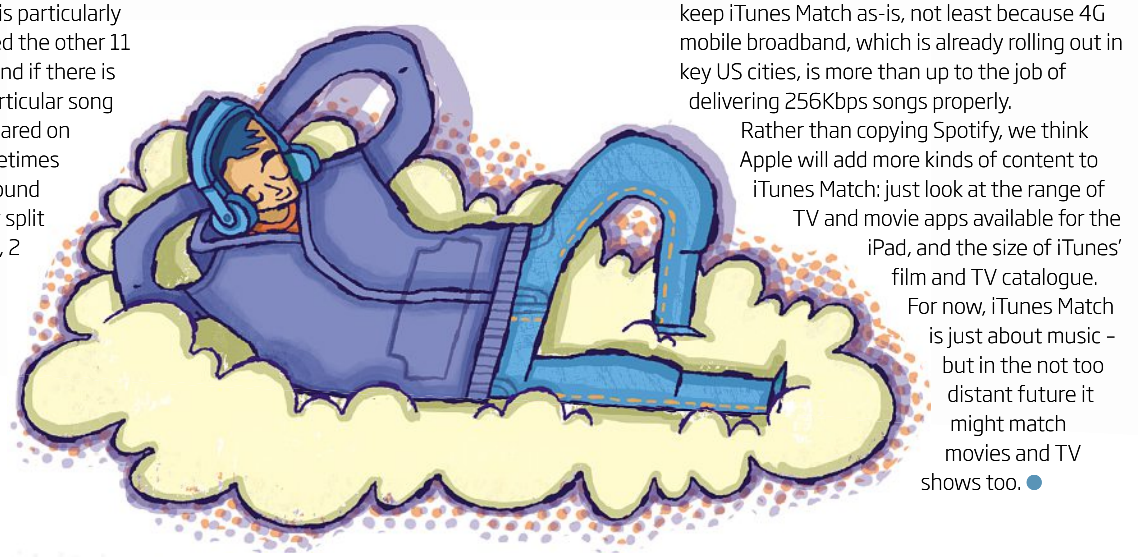
What happens if...?

There are a number of things to consider before putting your head in the iCloud. Once you hit 25,000 songs you can't add anything else to iTunes that you didn't buy from iTunes. There is a way round that, but it's a clunky one: you can split large iTunes libraries in two and then only synchronise one of them with iCloud. Then again, it's not a problem that's going to affect huge numbers of people: 25,000 songs is the equivalent of nearly 2,100 CDs. You're more likely to run into the device limit, as iTunes Match is limited to ten devices.

The main limit, however, is financial. If you don't renew the service after 12 months, your iCloud music library disappears. The tracks you've updated won't revert to rubbish bitrates again – they're yours to keep forever – but if there's anything in iCloud you haven't downloaded to your Mac it'll be gone. There appear to be a few. iTunes Match simply doesn't recognise some tracks, which is particularly annoying if it's happily matched the other 11 songs from the same album, and if there is more than one version of a particular song - for example, because it appeared on more than one album – it sometimes matches the wrong one. We found that albums were occasionally split up, so you might have tracks 1, 2 and 3 in one version of the album and the others in a second version. It's not the end of the world – a quick ⌘+I enables you to fix the metadata – but it's quite annoying. To be fair to Gracenote, whose MusicID technology does the matching, it's an incredibly difficult job: not only are there hundreds of thousands of records to compare tracks to, but those records have been released as remasters, anniversary editions, radio edits, US, UK, Japanese and German editions, collectors' editions, box sets… it's amazing the system works at all. Nevertheless, don't be surprised if iTunes Match sometimes fails to, er, match. If that happens, it'll upload the version from your library instead.

There are other issues. Some people have experienced artwork disappearing from matched music, while others have seen explicit versions of their favourite songs replaced with the swear-free radio edits or found that iTunes Match reset their ratings and play counts. Others didn't realise that iTunes Match erases libraries from other devices, so for example if you turn it on on your iPhone it'll erase your playlists (although it'll keep the songs that you've already got on the device) and some people have found their smart playlists playing dumb.

> *"The main limit is financial. If you don't renew the service after 12 months, your iCloud music library disappears"*



Match Point?

If you're looking for Spotify-style 3G streaming, iTunes isn't for you: unless you have an exceptionally good connection mobile broadband really struggles with the high-quality tracks. On 3G, it's better to think of iTunes Match as a solution to those "Aaagh! I really want to listen to some Bowie but it isn't on my iPhone!" moments than a streaming music service.

The real draw here is threefold: iTunes Match makes it easy to share content between your various bits of Apple kit; it backs up all your music; and you can use it to upgrade all the duff tracks in your library, which in our case meant over 6,000 songs.

Will iTunes evolve into a Spotify-style streaming service that also offers music you don't already own? It's possible, but for Apple it represents a lot of effort and expense for very little return; Spotify, famously, doesn't make a great deal of money. We suspect that Apple will keep iTunes Match as-is, not least because 4G mobile broadband, which is already rolling out in key US cities, is more than up to the job of delivering 256Kbps songs properly.

Rather than copying Spotify, we think Apple will add more kinds of content to iTunes Match: just look at the range of TV and movie apps available for the iPad, and the size of iTunes' film and TV catalogue. For now, iTunes Match is just about music – but in the not too distant future it might match movies and TV shows too. ●

»SUBSCRIBE TO SAVE 36% AND GET A FREE GIFT

Subscribe &

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
CREATE YOUR OWN iBOOK!
Get started with iBooks Author today!
FREE INSIDE! iDesire
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Get the best of the App Store
You need these 100 great apps for your Mac & iPad!
Go retro in iPhoto '11
Use Pages to the full
Better titles
al Cut Pro X
Music in the cloud

DIGITAL SUBSCRIBERS
MacFormat is now on Newsstand!
See page 95

»UK SUBSCRIBERS

Pay £24.99 every 6 months or £49.99 for the year – LowePro Messenger bag included free of charge. Go to **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP24**

or call 0844 848 2852 quoting code 'MACP24'. Contact centre opening times are 08:00 to 21:30 weekdays, 08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays

Hurry! Offer must end 10th March 2012

»OVERSEAS SUSBCRIBERS

We deliver worldwide with big savings on our international cover prices and no extra charge for postage.

Go to **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP24**

Or call **(+44) (0) 1604 251 045** quoting code **MACP24**

If from USA please go to **www.imsnews.com/mfc-a055** or call Toll-Free on **1-800-428-3003** and **quote A055**

Contact centre opening times are 08:00 to 21:30 weekdays, 08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays. (Prices based on a 6 month subscripion).

Terms & Conditions: This offer is open to new subscribers only. The gift is strictly for UK subscribers only and in the unlikely event we run out of stock we will replace with an alternative gift of a similar value. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of MacFormat a year. Saving based on buying 13 issues of MacFormat from newsstand. Details of the Direct Debit guarantee available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Access to the subs-only area of MacFormat is available for print subscribers only. Unless specified payment must be in GBP. Offer must end 10th April 2012.

»READ ON AN iPAD!

Print subscribers to *MacFormat* get free access to a PDF archive going back to issue 200. Alternatively, subscribe digitally. See page 95.

save today!

PLUS! New UK Subscribers get a LowePro Messenger Bag

Subscribing to MacFormat has tons of benefits. As a subscriber you could be paying as little as £3.85 an issue, getting your copy a week before it hits the shops (UK only) and getting exclusive access to our subscriber only area! So what are you waiting for?

Plus if you are a new UK subscriber we'll send you this fantastic LowePro Messenger bag to store your laptop. Features include a well-padded interior able to fit most 14-inch widescreen notebook computers, a generous file and book compartment and pleated pockets for cords and adaptors. Slung by an adjustable and padded strap, this stylish bag is perfect for shuttling your notebook between home and office. Free for all new UK subscribers on this offer!

FREE! Gift for all new UK subscribers

Lowepro
Lowepro

NEWSFLASH! Get the boss to pay for your MacFormat subscription with our new corporate subscription scheme for the workplace. For more details visit: www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/corporate-subscriptions

Finder File Edit View Go Window Help
Featured
Top Charts
Categories
Purchases
Updates
Race illegal HighSpeed3D
LEGO Pirates of the Caribbean The Video Game
snapseed
New & Noteworthy See All
Snapseed
LEGO® Pirates of t...
Day One
Race illegal High S...
Miriel the Magical ...
Numi
Finger Gravity
The Night Sky
Joining Hands
Meme Generator
Twisted Lands: Ins...
Hogworld: Gnart's ...
Scrawl
BeHealthy
Live Interior 3D Sta...
MacBook Air
iBooks
A novel way to buy and read books.
New & Noteworthy
Eurosport P...
Guess with ...
IMDb Movie...
GAMES
Featured

WoRLD of GOO
BBC iPlayer
NUMBERS
epi
kindle
HD
12:00 PM
New
What's Hot
Release Date
WORK
DAY ONE JOURNAL
iPad App of the Week
NFL Flick Quarterback HD
Paprika Recipe Manager - Get y...
F1™ 2012 Timing App CP
FREE
£0.69
£1.99
£2.99
£19.99
INSTALLED
Newsstand
Great Free Apps
APPS FOR FOODIES
App Store Essentials
Genius
Top Charts
Categories
Purchased
Updates
Fri 12:00

Words: Kenny Hemphill **Illustration:** Chris Hedley

Get the best of the App Store

With a Mac or an iPad, you're just a click or a tap away from great software

The Mac App Store has been nothing short of a revelation since it first launched just over a year ago. Within 12 months, 100 million apps had been downloaded by Snow Leopard and Lion users. It's easy to see why it's so popular. It's simple to navigate, there's a good mix of big names, such as *Photoshop Elements*, as well as apps from smaller, independent developers. And there's a good smattering of free apps, too. In addition, thanks to Apple's account system you can easily download apps to additional Macs, and upgrading those you've bought is a doddle.

The iOS App Store has been around much longer of course. On a Mac, it's an extension of the iTunes Store, but it makes more sense on the iPad, where it exists as an app in its own right.

The difficulty in both stores is there are so many apps, it's difficult to know where to find the really good ones. That's where we come in. Over the next 14 pages, we'll show you where to find the best apps on both stores and tell you what makes them so good. By the time we're finished, you'll have no excuse for not having a Mac or iPad chock-full of the very best both stores have to offer. »

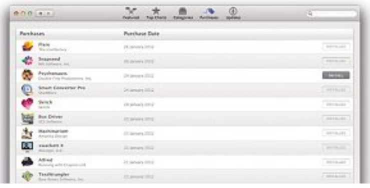
Using the Mac App Store

Get to know how the Mac App Store works to make the most of it

The Mac App Store is itself an app and is installed with OS X Lion and OS X 10.6.6. By default it sits in the Dock and can be launched from there. Apps are organised in categories such as Business, Productivity, and Graphics & Design. In addition, the front page hosts curated lists such as New and Noteworthy and Staff favourites. To read more about an app, click on its title, and to download it, click on its price or 'Free'. You'll be asked to enter your Apple ID password, and then the app will begin downloading. When it's finished, you can find it in the Applications folder or Launchpad.

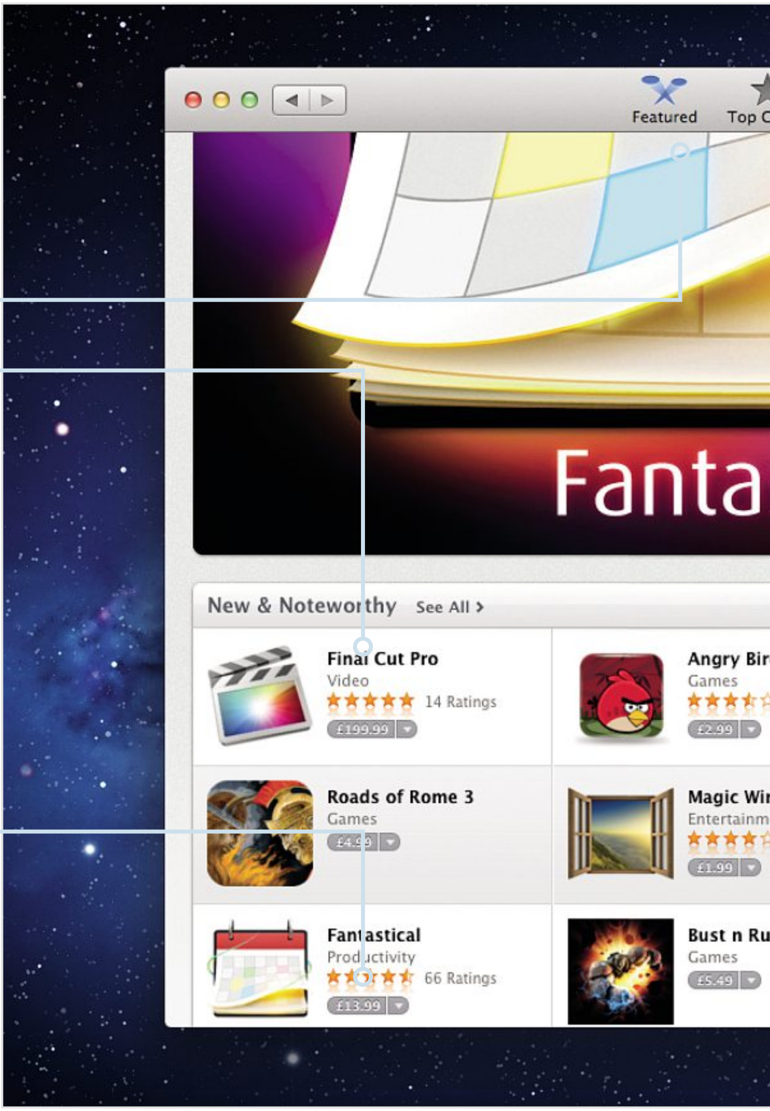
Menu bar

The first three items offer different App Store view options. The Top Charts takes you to a page with three charts: Top Paid, Top Free, and Top Grossing. To see apps you've already purchased using the Apple ID, click Purchased. From here you can re-download apps for free. Updates will display a badge if apps have available updates.



New & Noteworthy

This is where you'll see significant new apps displayed when they are first launched. There seems to be little rhyme or reason regarding which apps are deemed 'noteworthy' and not all apps make it here. Those that do are a mixture of brand new apps, updates to well-known apps, and smaller, lesser-known apps that have piqued the interest of someone at Apple. Keep an eye out for highlights here.


Featured
Top C
Fanta
New & Noteworthy
See All >
Final Cut Pro
Video
14 Ratings
£199.99
Angry Bir
Games
£2.99
Roads of Rome 3
Games
£4.99
Magic Wi
Entertainm
£1.99
Fantastical
Productivity
66 Ratings
£13.99
Bust n Ru
Games
£5.49

Star ratings

Each app has a rating, once it has had enough reviews. You can read the reviews by clicking on the app title and scrolling down the page. It's worth remembering that apps can only be reviewed by users who have downloaded them, which carries some weight. But there's no obligation on reviewers to be fair or objective; some are, others post their first knee-jerk reaction. Treat them cautiously.

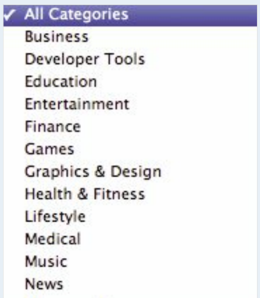
New & Noteworthy
See All >
Final Cut Pro
Angry Birds Seasons
Roads of Rome 3
Magic Window – Time
Fantastical
Bust n Rush

Price

The price display on each app, or the word 'Free' if it is a free app, is also a link to allow you to download it. When you click on the link, it will turn green and change to Buy App or Install App. Click again and you'll be asked to enter your password in order to download it. To the right of the price is a drop-down arrow of options. Here you can copy the link for the app – say to post on Twitter – or email a friend about the app.

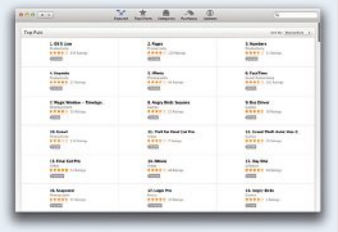
All Categories

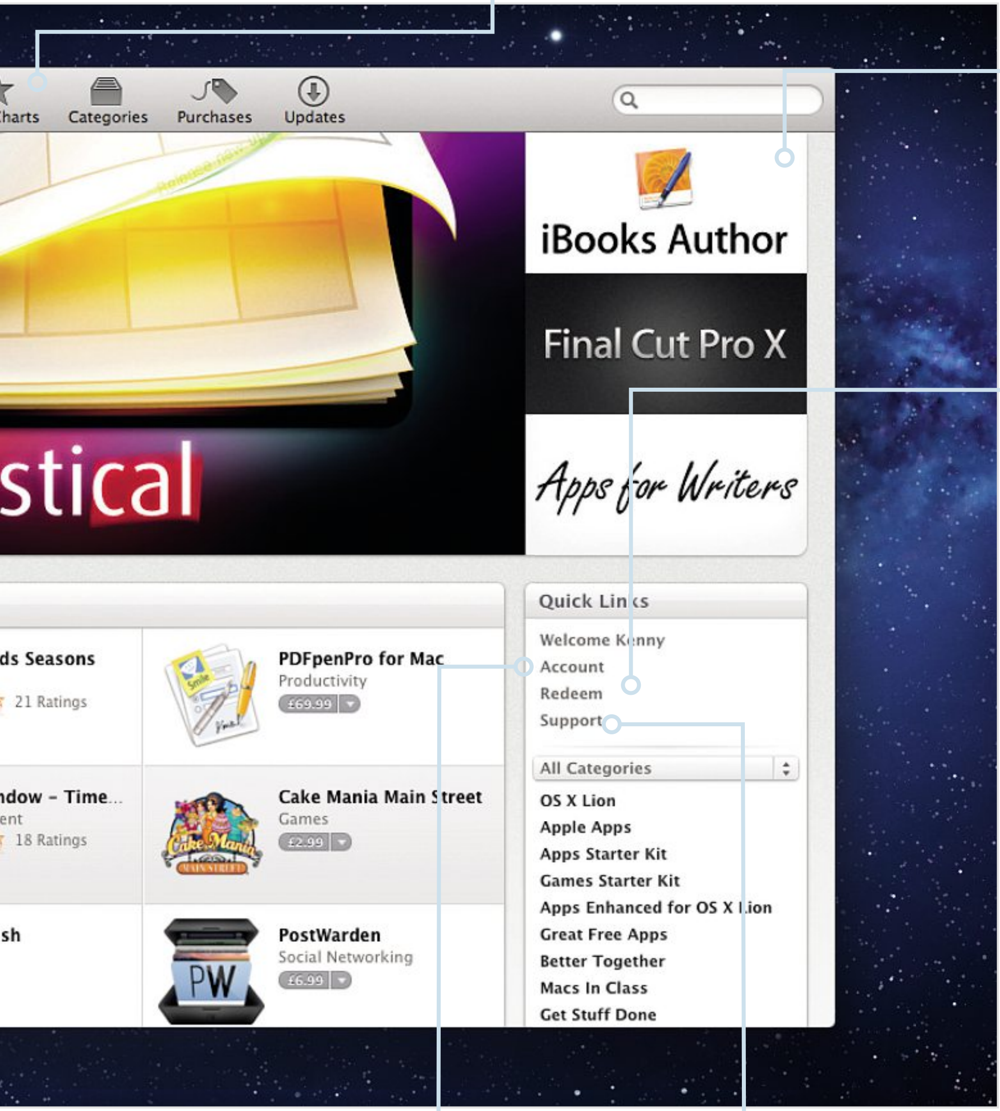
This drop-down menu lists the App Store categories, the same ones that appear when you click Categories at the top of the Store. Beneath is a list of curated content. These links are a great way to explore the Store. Better Together lists apps that sync with other devices, share content with them, or can control them.


✓ All Categories
Business
Developer Tools
Education
Entertainment
Finance
Games
Graphics & Design
Health & Fitness
Lifestyle
Medical
Music
News

Charts

The current top 10 in each of the three sections into which Apple places apps is displayed here. Top Paid and Top Free count the number of downloads for each app, whereas Top Grossing multiplies the number of downloads by the price of the app to calculate the revenue for each.




Charts
Categories
Purchases
Updates
iBooks Author
Final Cut Pro X
stical
Apps for Writers
ds Seasons
21 Ratings
PDFpenPro for Mac
Productivity
£69.99
ndow – Time...
ent
18 Ratings
Cake Mania Main Street
Games
£2.99
sh
PostWarden
Social Networking
£6.99
Quick Links
Welcome Kenny
Account
Redeem
Support
All Categories
OS X Lion
Apple Apps
Apps Starter Kit
Games Starter Kit
Apps Enhanced for OS X Lion
Great Free Apps
Better Together
Macs In Class
Get Stuff Done

Account

Clicking on Account will display details of your App Store account. This is the same account as you use for *iTunes* and the iOS App Store so, for example, any credit you have there is available to spend on the Mac App Store. On this page, you can edit your Account ID and payment information, as well as change address and phone number. You can also reset warnings for downloading apps.

Support

If you're having trouble with the App Store, this is the place to get help. Click Support and you'll be taken to the support pages for the App Store on Apple's website. From here you can create an Apple ID if you don't have one and browse Apple's discussion forums. To solve problems, click on the Troubleshooting icon to the left of the web page. If that doesn't help, there are links to contact Apple's support.

What's Hot

The apps listed here haven't been around long enough to force their way into the top 10. But they're all selling quickly. That's a good barometer of whether an app is worth downloading. There are lots of other ways to judge though. This feature, of course, will help get you started. And *MacFormat* reviews lots of new releases and updated apps every issue. It's also worth having a look on techradar.com to see recent app reviews.

Redeem

If you've bought or been given an iTunes gift card, you can redeem it by clicking here. Scratch off the silver strip on the back and enter the code on the page that opens. When you redeem a gift card, the balance is added to your account and displayed opposite Account in the Quick Links section.

» FIND IT / App search

If you know exactly which app you want to download, the quickest way to do it is to type its name into the search box at the top-right of the App Store window. If you know what *kind* of app you want, but aren't sure which title in particular, you can use Apple's categories to drill down and find one, or search using a suitable keyword. Before you pay for an app, it's worth checking whether there is a free 'lite' version of it or if there's a free app that does what you need to do. Don't place too much emphasis on reviews or ratings on the Store – instead use *MacFormat*, techradar.com and other reliable sources to guide you.

The Mac App Store is an easy way to buy apps.

Finance & business apps

Bring your numbers under control with these great apps

Keynote

£14 Apple

Powerpoint this ain't. Which in our book is no bad thing. *Keynote* is quite simply the easiest way to create visually stunning presentations on a Mac. Like *Pages* and *Numbers*, you can share documents with an iOS device, for presentations on the go.

Mindnode

Free IdeasOnCanvas

The free version of *Mindnode* is perfect for occasional mind mappers. It's easy to use and provides a terrific tool for visualising ideas. Whether you're planning tasks for the day, or a project that will last several months, you can lay it out in *Mindnode*.

OmniGraffle

£70 The Omni Group

OmniGraffle is simply the best app on the Mac for creating diagrams of any kind. Built-in stencils make it easy to add shapes and a Bézier drawing tool allows you to link them elegantly. And Smart Guides keep your layout uncluttered and easy to read.

iFinance

£10.49 Synium Software

If you don't need all the bells and whistles offered by *iBank*, *iFinance* provides a less expensive way to keep your finances in order. Import data from your bank in QIF or OFX format and view your saving and expenditure on colourful charts.

Numbers

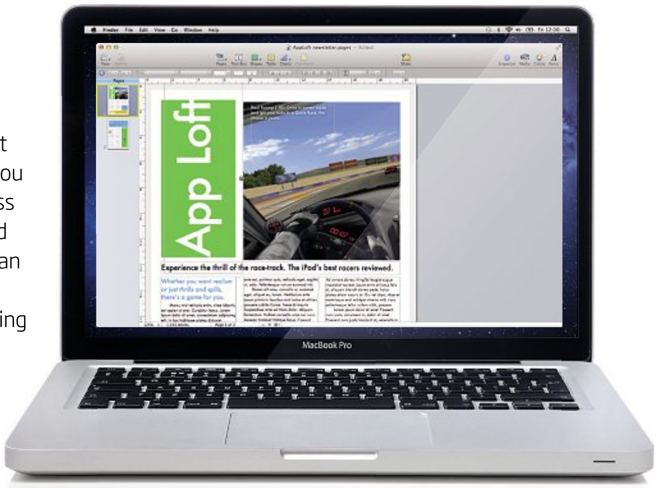
£14 Apple

Apple's spreadsheet app may not suit everyone. But if you want a thoughtfully designed and intuitive tool for dealing with collections of numerical data, it's peerless.

Pages

£14 Apple

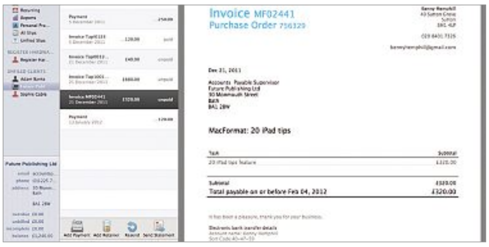
Is it a page layout tool or a word processor? The truth is it doesn't really matter. Whichever mode you work in, *Pages* makes the process of making documents, newsletters, flyers and posters simple. Drag-and-drop templates mean that creating projects couldn't be simpler and integration with the *iLife* browser makes adding photographs child's play. When you're done, export as a *Word* document, RTF, or PDF to share with others, or create an ebook by exporting in the ePub format. *Pages* plays great with Lion's new features too.


App Loft
Experience the thrill of the race-track. The iPod's best racers reviewed.
MacBook Pro

Billings

£28 Marketcircle

If you work for yourself, you know what a pain invoicing can be. Add to that the need to provide estimates and track your time, and the admin can easily get on top of you. *Billings* allows you to create projects, link them to clients, track the time you spend on them and then invoice for them when they are complete. It will track late payments and allow you to send statements. An iOS app, *Billings Touch*, allows you to send invoices from your iPhones and the invoices themselves look great.



Invoice MF02441
Purchase Order 756329

MacFormat: 20 iPad tips

Total payable on or before Feb 04, 2012

Omniplan

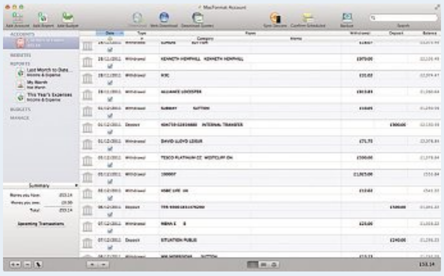
£140 The Omni Group

Complex projects need a management tool that's up to the job, and *OmniPlan* is just that. Collaborate with your team, track changes, allocate resources efficiently and view tasks as a Gantt chart or in a critical path analysis.

iBank

£40 IGG Software

If your New Year's resolution was to take better care of your money, *iBank* will help. Download account data from your online bank, or add transactions manually. Track investments, categorise your expenditure so you can figure out why there's always too much month left, and create budgets to help you manage cash.



Splashtop Remote Desktop

£2.99 Splashtop Inc.

Splashtop Remote Desktop enables you to access and remotely control one Mac or PC from another. It will automatically find computers on your local network that are running the streaming software. Link it to a Google account and it will work over the web too.

Games & entertainment

Take a break and have fun with these great games and fun apps

Call of Duty 4

£28 Aspyr Media

The *Call of Duty* series is one of the most popular shoot-'em-ups on any platform. If you've never played any of the previous games, you're in for a treat. Terrific visuals and sound, coupled with engrossing gameplay, will have you on the edge of your seat. Note: it's a 7GB download in total, so you'll need to be patient.

Limbo

£6.99 SCS Playdead

Limbo puts you in the role of a young boy trapped in a dark, shadowy, nightmare world where sporadic shafts of light are the only clue to what surrounds you. To progress you need to solve puzzles and make your way through Limbo, avoiding dangerous creatures, nasty traps, and unwelcoming locals. This beautifully illustrated game needs a relatively powerful Mac, but if you have one and enjoy the kind of game that taxes your brain rather than the speed of your fingers, you'll love it.

Colin McRae: DiRT 2

£28 Feral Interactive

The king of off-road driving simulations is now on the Mac. Start as a rookie and work your way up to racing professionally as you tackle more than 100 events in nine locations, from central London to the Malaysian jungle, in this thrilling off-road racer. Crash and you can rewind to find out where you went wrong. Great fun.

Bus Driver

£2.99 SCS Software

A driving game like no other, this puts you in the role of a bus driver who must stick to a timetable, keep passengers happy, and obey the rules of the road. Harder than you think!

Civilization V: Campaign Edition

£28 Aspyr Media

The aim of *Civilization V* is nothing less than world domination. To rule the world, you must establish a civilisation and lead it from the beginning of mankind to the space age. Along the way you'll fight wars, build empires, engage in diplomacy and meet some of history's greatest leaders. In addition to the main game, whose mission should keep you going for a while, there are seven content packs available as in-app purchases, which add new civilisations, maps, and scenarios. A great way to find out what life in Babylon was like.

Machinarium

£6.99 Amanita Design

Combine devilish logic puzzles with beautiful graphics and charming gameplay, and you have the essence of *Machinarium*. Play it for an hour or two and it's easy to see why this was one of last year's most popular App Store games.

Psychonauts

£6.99 Double Fine Productions

You are Raz, a psychic adventurer. Your mission: to join Psychonauts, an elite group of psychic secret agents. A fun platform game that has enough puzzles to keep you interested and an original storyline to boot.

MPlayer X

Free Zongyao Qu

QuickTime X is limited in the number of video formats it can handle. To play more, including WMV and AVI, you need to download *MPlayer X*. It will play most formats, nicely filling the gap left by *QuickTime X*.

Motion FX

Free Autodesk

Conceived as a way to demonstrate some of Autodesk's video effects from its professional video apps, *Motion FX* is a fun way to get more use from your Mac's iSight or FaceTime camera. Use it with *iMovie* for some great effects in your videos.

Touchgrind

Free Illusion Labs

Use multi-touch gestures on your MacBook, MacBook Air, or MacBook Pro, or a Magic Trackpad to perform ollies, kickflips, and tailslides. It's easy to learn but, like skateboarding for real, will take practice and patience to master. Well worth it nonetheless.

Graphics & photography

Sort out your photos or create your own illustrations

Hype

£21 Tumult

Hype takes the grunt work out of creating interactive animation and HTML 5 and CSS 3. If you do want to get hands-on, you can edit the HTML and JavaScript by hand. When you're done, export and upload the self-contained directory to your web server.

Skitch

Free Skitch

Skitch enables you to take a picture of your screen and then annotate it using a variety of tools. You can re-size it, crop, or rotate it, and then either export it in whichever image format you choose or share it online using skitch.com. Extremely useful.

Flare

£6.99 The Icon Factory

Flare allows you to add texture, effects, borders, and frames to your digital photographs. You can choose from dozens of presets, such as Bleach, Driftwood, and Folded Poster, or bake your own from dozens of options then save them as custom presets.

iPhoto

£10.49 Apple

iPhoto is a remarkably capable photo organisation and editing tool. Whether you want to arrange your collection of photographs using Faces or Places, remove red-eye and enhance them, or print your own photo book, *iPhoto* can do the lot and more.

Photoshop Elements 10 Editor

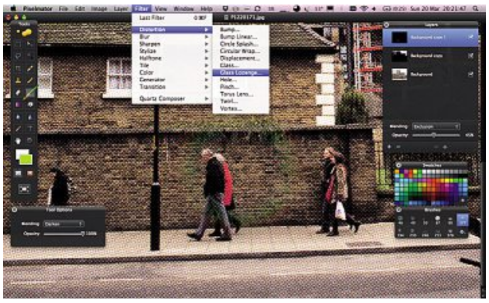
£55 Adobe

This App Store edition has all the editing features of its boxed sibling. That means lots of one-click options for fixing flaws and adding effects to photos.

Pixelmator

£20.99 UAB Pixelmator Team

Taking on the mighty *Photoshop* may seem like a mug's game, but the Pixelmator team are nothing if not ambitious. *Pixelmator's* gorgeous user interface allows you to edit multi-layered images using over 40 tools to select, crop, paint, re-touch and manipulate your pictures. The built-in photo browser lets you access your *iPhoto* or *Aperture* library, including albums, smart albums and events.



Snapseed

£14 Nik Software

The Mac version of Nik's popular iOS photo enhancement tool allows you to add the kind of effects to your photos that have been popularised by the likes of *Instamatic*. Create a vintage look, replicate tilt and shift, or make your images grungy.

Aperture

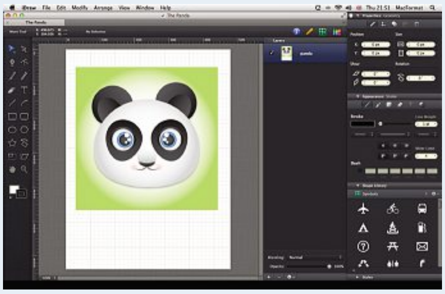
£55 Apple

Apple's image organiser and editor for serious enthusiasts and professionals allows you to import RAW and JPEG images from your camera, re-touch them, organise them in projects and albums, and then output them in just about any format you can think of. It's, at its best, dealing with RAW images, which, because they are unprocessed, allow you to perform adjustments like colour correction without any loss of data. All adjustments are non-destructive, so they can be easily undone. The latest version adds brush-on effects and adjustments.

iDraw

£18 Indeeo

A vector drawing app, you say? For less than £20? *iDraw* might just fit the bill. It has all the tools you need to create everything from technical drawings to full colour illustrations. *iDraw* also has support for multiple layers and can export files as PDF or SVG.



SketchBook Express

Free Autodesk

If you're more of a dabbler than the next Lucian Freud, then *SketchBook Express* is for you. This app is optimised for pen-based interaction, and gives you a great taste of some of the features in the *Pro* version. There are plenty of pens, pencils, and brushes to keep you going and the gesture-based interface keeps palettes out of the way.

MacBook Pro

Music & video

Get your Mac singing and dancing with these media-editing apps

Boinx TV Home

£35 Boinx Software

Boinx TV Home allows you to create your own TV shows and record them or broadcast them live over the web. Use a pre-built templates to create that branded TV channel look, or dream up your own using custom-designed logos and screen furniture. Reproduce a studio look by recording against a green backdrop and choose how and when titles, effects, and lower thirds appear on-screen.

Piezo

Free Rogue Amoeba

Piezo's premise is simple. It allows you to record the audio from any app on your Mac or its mic and store it for playback. Whether it's a *Skype* call, live audio stream in a web browser, or the output from FaceTime, it's beautifully done and easy to use.

GarageBand

£10.49 Apple

GarageBand is for everyone who loves making music but can't justify the time or money to spend on *Logic Pro*. Guitar players are particularly well-served, with 12 amps and 15 stomp box effects that can be mixed and matched to create your own rigs. Groove Matching makes it easy to keep all the tracks in your recording to the same rhythm, and Flex Time fixes timing mistakes on the fly. Whether you're just learning, ready to record, or are a guitar player who just wants to plug in and rock, *GarageBand* is an essential music-editing suite.

iMovie

£10.49 Apple

iMovie is Apple's video editor for the rest of us. Whether you shoot video on your iPhone, iPad, a camcorder, or even a digital SLR, you can turn it into a great-looking movie in *iMovie*. You can even create trailers for your movies that look like they've come straight out of Hollywood. Adding special effects, such as slow motion and instant replay, or colour effects, such as sepia and black and white, is a cinch. Add a soundtrack and synchronise it to the video or narrate your own voiceover. And when you're done, you can upload your masterpiece to YouTube or export it to *iTunes*.

SoundCloud

Free SoundCloud

SoundCloud is a terrific way for anyone involved in the creation of audio to share their work. Record your audio in the app and share it on Facebook, Twitter or SoundCloud online.

Logic Pro

£140 Apple

If you're more serious about recording music, *Logic Pro* is for you. Forty built-in instruments, 1,700 samples, 80 effects and 15,000 Apple Loops will help fuel your creativity. And the Production templates and one-step track setup mean you'll be up and running quickly.

Final Cut Pro X

£200 Apple

Despite the controversy following its release last year, *Final Cut Pro* remains hugely popular among professional film-makers. The Magnetic Timeline makes it straightforward to assemble your clips, while Clip Connections allows you to attach B-roll footage to the timeline.

Motion

£35 Apple

Apple's video special effects package is tightly integrated with *Final Cut Pro*. Drag-and-drop filters make it easy to create chroma keys, while Parameter Rigs mean that you can apply multiple parameters to an effect with one click. And all with real-time feedback.

dJay

£14 algoriddim

Turn your iTunes Library into a DJ's record collection and play it on beautifully rendered turntables. Perform live, by dragging and dropping tracks onto the decks, mixing as you go.

Smart Converter Pro

£6.99 Systemic Pty

The *Pro* version of *Smart Converter* allows you to batch-convert video from a number of different formats into those which can be played on an Apple device. Extremely useful.

Productivity apps

Achieve more and get to work in style with these fine Mac apps

OS X Lion

£21 Apple

If you have a Mac that can run Lion and it's not running Lion, you're missing out on some great features such as Mission Control, Versions, Resume and Full Screen apps. For just £21 you can rectify that right now.

Sparrow

£6.99 Sparrow SARL

Why another email client? Use *Sparrow* for five minutes and you'll see why. Use it with any IMAP email account and view threaded conversations, Quick Reply to messages, and use the integrated Dropbox and Cloud app support to send attachments.

WriteRoom

£6.99 Jesse Grosjean

If you don't need Scrivener's bells and whistles and just want a no-frills word processor, give *WriteRoom* a whirl. With several themes to choose from, you can put it in full-screen mode and make everything but the words you're writing disappear.

Graphic Converter

£28 Thorsten Lemke

GraphicConverter's origins are as a tool for converting images from one format to another. But it's grown into much more than that. You can make changes to batches of images at a time and create catalogues of images to display on the web or print.

Caliander

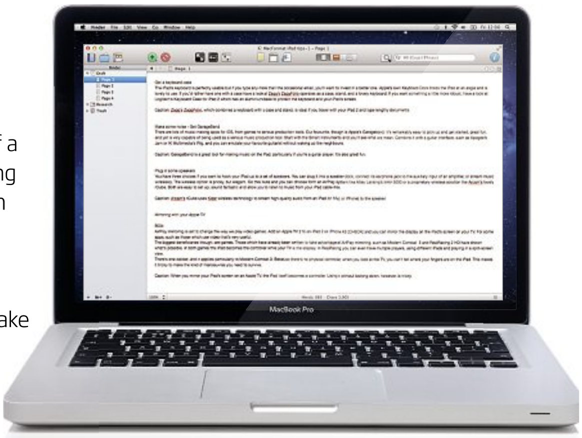
£14 Andreas Jarliden

Caliander allows you to add events to your *iCal* database using a combination of keyboard shortcuts and plain English. It has all sorts of neat features, such as the ability to add an event in 10 days by typing +10.

Scrivener

£32 Literature and Latte

Scrivener makes writing long documents much simpler and less of a chore. In fact, *Scrivener* makes writing any document easier. It's split-screen mode lets you view a research document in one window while you write in another. Collections allows you to keep 'scrivens' of the same type together. You can tag notes and documents to make them easy to find, allocate sub-documents to a document and arrange them on a corkboard. It will change the way you write forever.



Things

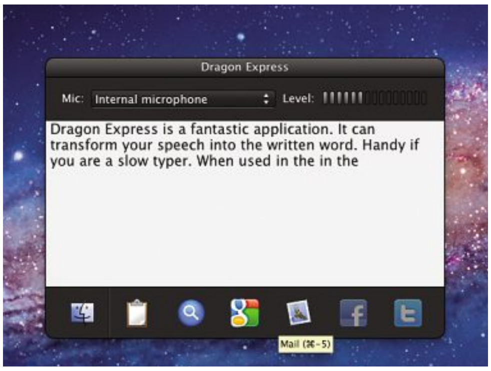
£35 Cultured Code

Things is a to-do list manager on steroids. The key to using it is to categorise and tag lists, allowing you to slice and dice them later and view them in different ways. A great way to sort your life out!

Dragon Express

£35 Nuance Communications

It's not quite Siri for the Mac, but *Dragon Express* uses the same voice recognition engine. You'll have to spend time training it, but by the time you're done you'll be able to dictate just about anything to it and it will transcribe it for you. When you're done, you can tweak the text so that it says what you intend it to and then send it to another app. Let *Dragon Express* compose Tweets and Facebook posts for you and if you need to find something on the web, tell *Dragon Express* to Google it.

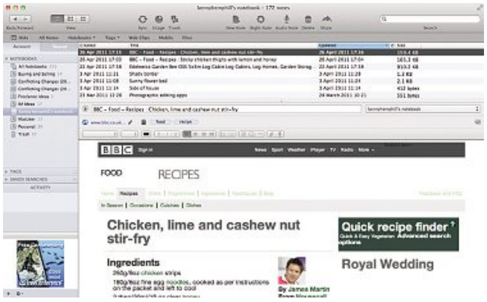


Dragon Express is a fantastic application. It can transform your speech into the written word. Handy if you are a slow typer. When used in the in the

Evernote

Free Evernote

Think of *Evernote* as a digital scrapbook and you'll have some idea of what it can do. Grab web pages as snippets, create files to store those scraps of information you'd normally put on a sticky note, and then sync the whole lot so you can see your collection on your iPad or iPhone. It's a great way to store recipes, guitar tabs, to-do lists, and just about anything else you can think of. Add to all that support from third-party apps and hardware like document scanners, and *Evernote* will soon become indispensable.



Alfred

Free Run with Crayons

Alfred is an application launcher, search tool, calculator, and dictionary all rolled into one. You activate it via a keyboard shortcut and start typing. Alfred learns what you search for regularly and prioritises results accordingly.

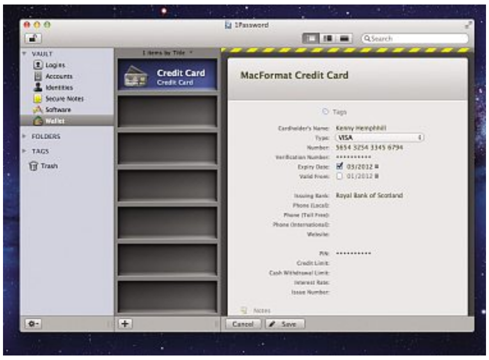
Mac utilities

Useful little utilities that can save your bacon

1Password

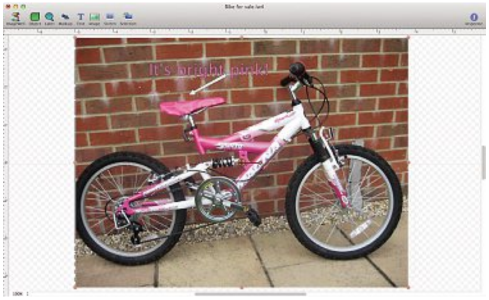
£35 Agilebits

If you, like us, can never remember the login details for your online bank, or the pin number for your current account, or any other piece of secure data, *1Password* is for you. Use it with a web browser, so that one-click will automatically fill in the username and password. Or have it create and remember a strong password for you, so you don't have to. Use it as a secure wallet for notes and private details. You can also sync data with an iOS device or another Mac.



MacFormat Credit Card

Cardholder's Name: Kenny Hemphill
Type: VISA
Number: 5654 3254 3345 6794
Verification Number: **********
Expiry Date: ☑ 03/2012
Valid From: ☐ 01/2012
Issuing Bank: Royal Bank of Scotland
PIN: **********



ImageWell

£2.99 Xtra Lean

There are times when all you need is to quickly re-size, crop, or watermark an image before uploading it to a website. *Image Well* is the app for just those times. It's small enough that it won't get in the way, and basic edits can be performed from the main window. If you need to do more, say annotate a screengrab, or add shapes, fills or text, switch to the edit window. And there are controls for brightness, contrast, saturation and sharpness. Once you're done, you can upload to an FTP server or WebDAV disk from within the application.

Delicious Library 2

£25 Delicious Monster Software

Delicious Library's mission is to catalogue and organise all your books, DVDs, video games, CDs, and gadgets. Just hold their barcode up to your Mac's iSight or FaceTime camera and let it to do the rest.

TextWrangler

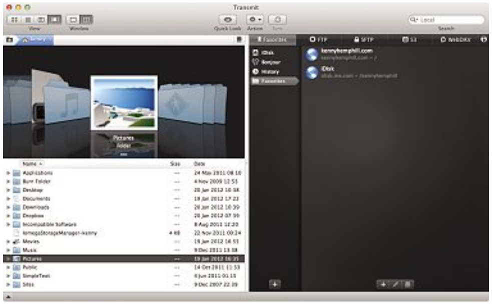
Free Bare Bones Software

Bare Bones' *BB Edit* is legendary among Mac coders. *TextWrangler* comes from the same stable, is almost as useful, and is free. Syntax colouring, grep pattern matching, and the ability to open and save to FTP and SFTP are just a few of its features.

Transmit

£24 Panic

Whether you need to upload files to an FTP or SFTP server, a WebDAV disk, or an Amazon S3 account, *Transmit* has it covered. The standout feature is the Transmit Disk, which allows you to mount any volume you like in the *Finder*. So if you regularly upload to an Amazon S3 bucket, mount it and you can drag and drop files to it when *Transmit's* not running. *Transmit's* file manager makes it easy to drop files onto remote disks and allows you to organise servers by type, and create favourites.



Twitter

Free Twitter

If you haven't heard of Twitter, where have you been? The official client app is as good as any client on the Mac, making it easy to compose and send tweets, view Mentions, and search for tweets on specific topics.

Trillian

Free Cerulean Studios

Trillian is a multi-protocol chat client. It allows you to log into multiple accounts, such as Yahoo Messenger, Google Talk, and *iChat*, as well as to Facebook chat and converse on them all at the same time.

DaisyDisk

£6.99 Software Ambience Corp.

Want to know what files are hogging disk space on your Mac? *DaisyDisk* scans its hard drive and then presents the results in a colourful visual map. Once you spot the culprits you can view the file descriptions and preview the files, before deleting them.

Swackett X

£1.99 Developer: AGLogic

This app will keep you dry. *Swackett* takes weather forecast data and turns it into useful and fun graphical displays. Central to *Swackett* are the peeps – think of them as the digital equivalent of the weather vane people, but dressed appropriately for the forecast conditions.

Courier

£6.99 Real Mac Software

Courier is a brilliantly simple way to upload files, photos, and movies to seven different services, including Facebook, Flickr, and YouTube. You can upload just as easily to an FTP server or Amazon S3 account.

Use the iPad App Store

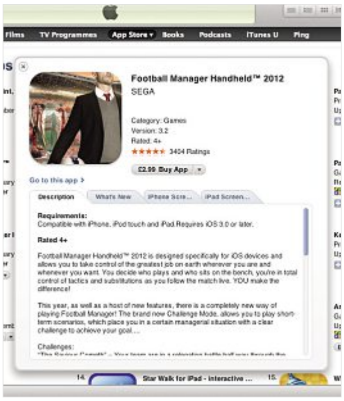
The App Store is the gateway to a world of apps on your iPad

The iOS App Store is accessed through *iTunes* or the *App Store* app on the iPad. The iOS App Store in *iTunes* (which we feature here) is now split into two sections; iPhone and iPad.

The front page of the store displays significant new apps, along with curated categories. These are often topical, reflecting either the time of year or newsworthy events. The iPad app also has a feature not found in iTunes: Genius. This recommends apps based on previous purchases.

Read all about it

There are two ways to find out more about an app. You can click on the app to be taken to a new page on the Store dedicated to that app. Alternatively, if you hover over the app icon until an 'i' appears in the bottom corner, you can click on that and open a pop-up window without leaving the front page. This is split into different tabs. One for a description, one for new features, and one (or two if it's an iPhone app as well) for screenshots.


Films
TV Programmes
App Store ▾
Books
Podcasts
iTunes U
Ping
Football Manager Handheld™ 2012
SEGA
Category: Games
Version: 3.2
Rated: 4+
★★★★★ 3404 Ratings
£2.99 Buy App ▾
Go to this app ›
Description
What's New
iPhone Scre...
iPad Screen...
14.
Star Walk for iPad - interactive ...
15.

Requirements:
Compatible with iPhone, iPod touch and iPad. Requires iOS 3.0 or later.

Rated 4+

Football Manager Handheld™ 2012 is designed specifically for iOS devices and allows you to take control of the greatest job on earth wherever you are and whenever you want. You decide who plays and who sits on the bench, you're in total control of tactics and substitutions as you follow the match live. YOU make the difference!

This year, as well as a host of new features, there is a completely new way of playing Football Manager! The brand new Challenge Mode, allows you to play short-term scenarios, which place you in a certain managerial situation with a clear challenge to achieve your goal...

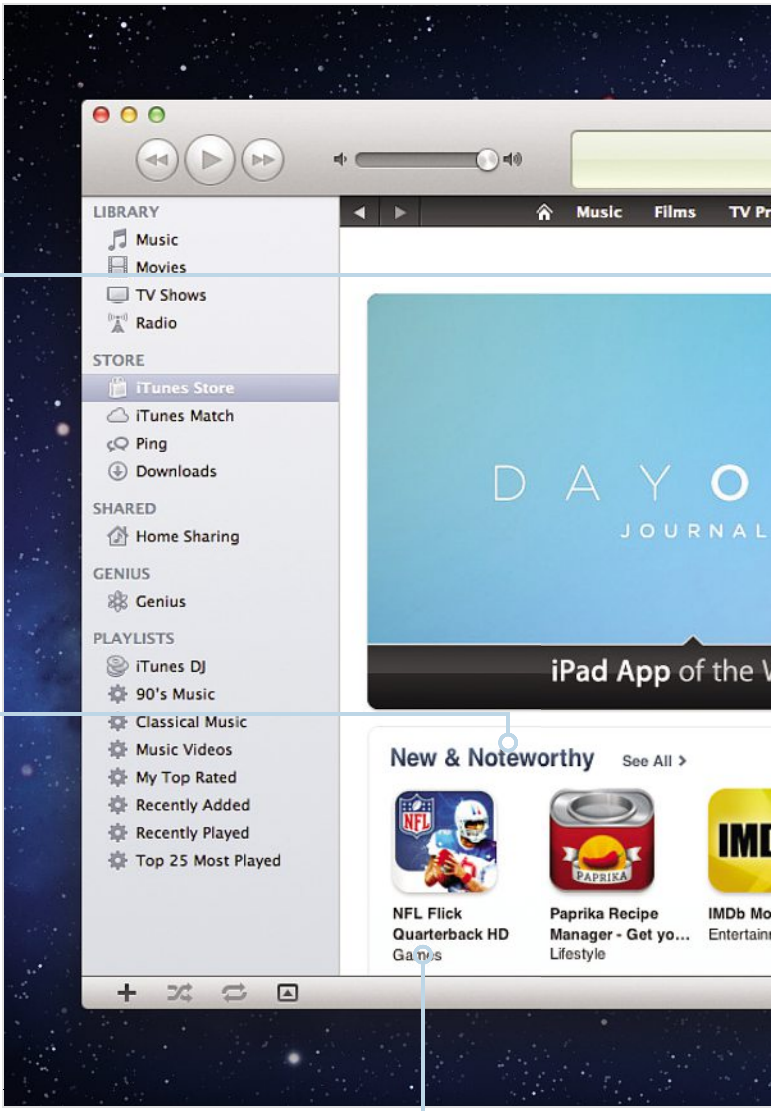
Challenges:

Store section

There are two headings here, so, in effect, it's two separate stores. To view apps that are designed exclusively for the iPad, click on the iPad tab. This will exclude apps designed for the iPhone only. Universal apps, those with a '+' sign next to them, appear on both stores. If you have an original iPad, check the system requirements for any app you want to buy, to check it will run.

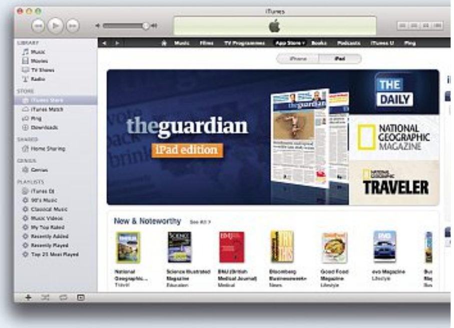
New & Noteworthy

Many of the apps listed here aren't new at all, they've just been updated. The section is worth a look, however, as it can be a good way of uncovering gems you might otherwise miss. Rather than trying to scroll right to view more apps, click the 'See all' link, it's easier. When you've finished on the New & Noteworthy page, you can return to the front page with a two-fingered swipe to the right.


LIBRARY
Music
Movies
TV Shows
Radio
STORE
iTunes Store
iTunes Match
Ping
Downloads
SHARED
Home Sharing
GENIUS
Genius
PLAYLISTS
iTunes DJ
90's Music
Classical Music
Music Videos
My Top Rated
Recently Added
Recently Played
Top 25 Most Played
Music
Films
TV Pr
D A Y O
JOURNAL
iPad App of the W
New & Noteworthy
See All ›
NFL Flick Quarterback HD
Games
Paprika Recipe Manager - Get yo...
Lifestyle
IMDb Mo
Entertain

Newsstand

This is Apple's shop window for newspaper and magazine apps. Click on Newsstand from the Quick Links drop-down menu to go to the virtual newsstand, which displays magazines such as *MacFormat*, *Tap!* and *T3*. You usually download a magazine or newspaper container app free of charge and then buy a subscription or individual issues inside it. The price is shown in the app description.

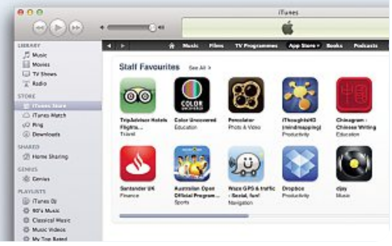

theguardian
iPad edition
THE DAILY
NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC MAGAZINE
TRAVELER
New & Noteworthy

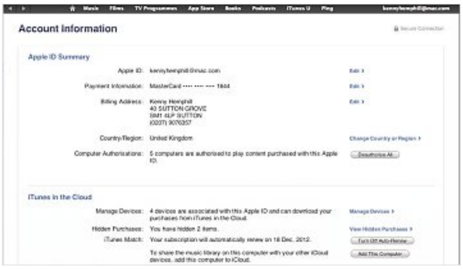
Down below

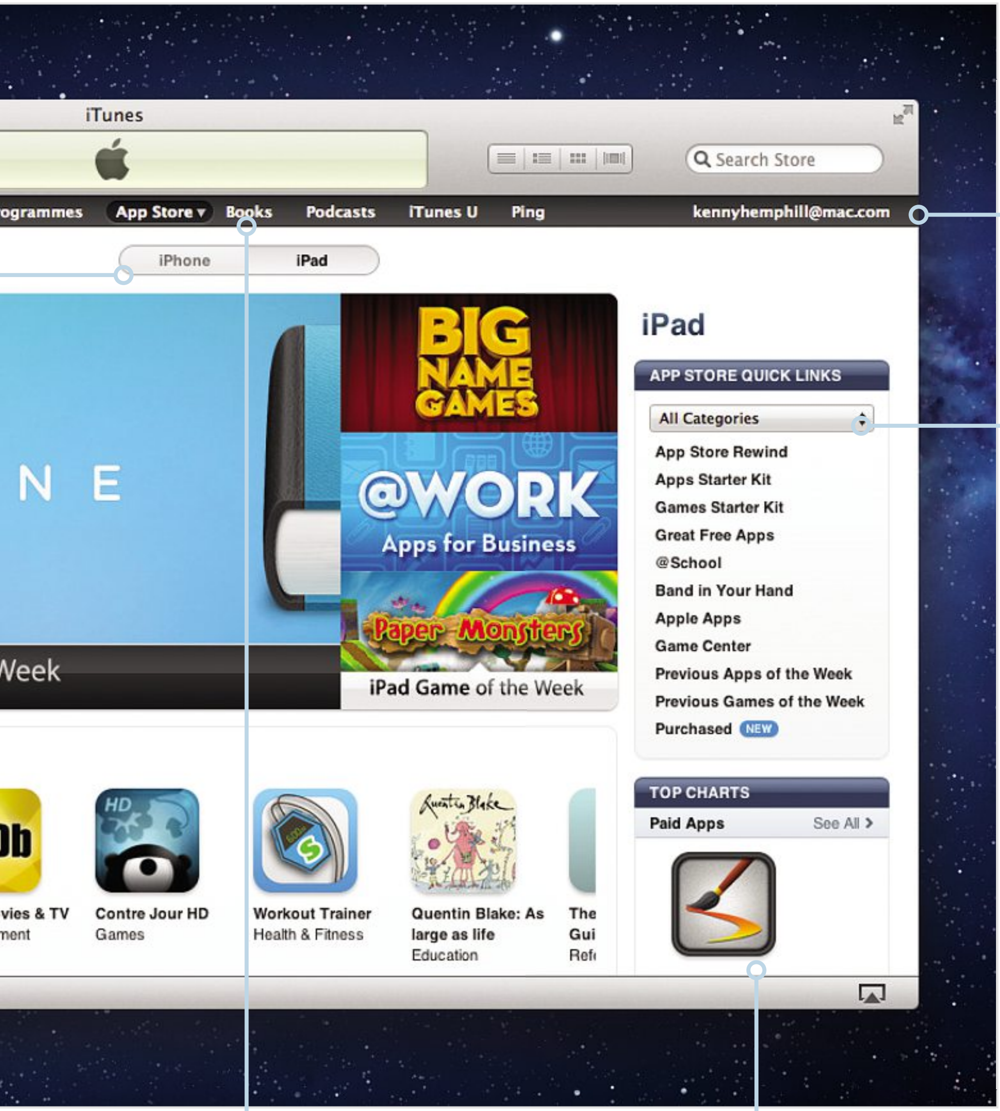
There's more content at the bottom of the App Store, but you'll need to scroll down to find it. There's a breadcrumb trail showing your current location in the store and groups of text links to other parts of the iTunes Store. You can also access your account from the links at the bottom of the page. And if you run into trouble, there are links to Apple's support pages and a FAQ that should help.

Horizontal scrolling

These horizontal scroll bars are the worst navigational tool on the store. They're difficult to grab with the pointer, particularly if you're using a trackpad. The easiest way to use them is to swipe two fingers across a trackpad or Magic Mouse. You'll still need to place the pointer over the bar, though.


iTunes
Staff Favourites
See All


Account Information
Apple ID Summary
iTunes in the Cloud


iTunes
Search Store
ogrammes
App Store
Books
Podcasts
iTunes U
Ping
kennyhemphill@mac.com
iPhone
iPad
N E
Week
BIG NAME GAMES
@WORK
Apps for Business
Paper Monsters
iPad Game of the Week
iPad
APP STORE QUICK LINKS
All Categories
App Store Rewind
Apps Starter Kit
Games Starter Kit
Great Free Apps
@School
Band in Your Hand
Apple Apps
Game Center
Previous Apps of the Week
Previous Games of the Week
Purchased
NEW
TOP CHARTS
Paid Apps
See All
vies & TV
ment
Contre Jour HD
Games
Workout Trainer
Health & Fitness
Quentin Blake: As large as life
Education
The
Gui
Refe

Account

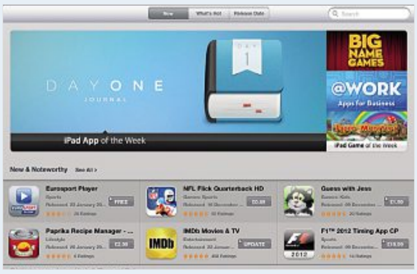
The figure here is the credit balance on your account. If you've redeemed a gift card and haven't spent it all, the remainder is displayed. Click on your Apple ID to access account details, redeem a gift card, view your Wish List, or sign out. To add items to your Wish Lists, click on the down arrow next to the price and select 'Add to Wish List.'

Quick Links

The drop-down menu headed All Categories allows you to navigate to any category. With the Game Center link you can see which games on the Store are compatible with Game Center. The Purchased link handily allows you to re-download apps you've already bought on a device with the same Apple ID.

» HOW TO / Get access

Perhaps the best way to access the iPad App Store is on the iPad itself. There are three different apps for doing this: App Store; iBooks; and Newsstand. All of them take you to the iTunes Store. The badge displayed on the icon for each Store displays how many apps need to be updated. The Purchased Quick Link is a good way of finding apps you've downloaded elsewhere, say on an iPhone, but aren't on your iPad. Download them by clicking on the cloud icon. The iPad App Store app is a front-end for the Store that allows you to find apps easily. It also has a Genius section that recommends apps based on previous downloads.


DAY ONE
JOURNAL
iPad App of the Week
BIG NAME GAMES
@WORK
Apps for Business
iPad Game of the Week
New & Noteworthy
Europort Player
NFL Flick Quarterback HD
Guess with Jess
Paprika Recipe Manager
IMDb Movies & TV
F1™ 2012 Timing App CP

The iPad App store can be accessed several ways.

More content

Next to the App Store link, you'll find links to more content for your iPad. Books takes you to the dedicated store for Apple's iBooks app. And Podcasts is a great way to discover and subscribe to audio and video podcasts. Perhaps best of all, though, is iTunes U, where you can download video and audio of lectures and lessons from some of the world's top universities.

Charts

These lists reflect the total volume of apps downloaded or, in the case of Top Grossing, the revenue they have generated. While they can be a reasonable guide, bear in mind that the Top Paid chart is heavily skewed towards the least expensive apps, for obvious reasons. They also tend to feature apps that have been promoted on the front page of the Store recently. And, as with the Mac App Store, Apple apps feature heavily in these charts.

Apps for better working

Get more done on your iPad with these great and productive apps

Noteshelf

£2.99 Rama Krishna

Noteshelf is one of a kind. You can use it to create multiple, beautifully rendered notebooks and store them on the noteshelves. Choose from 20 paper templates or you can create your own. There are even 17 pens that simulate ink on paper.

LogMeIn

Free LogMeIn

This clever little app allows you to log into a Mac or PC remotely from your iPad. It works on a local network or over the internet and allows you to control the remote computer from your iPad.

Pages

£6.99 Apple

The iPad version of Apple's page layout app allows you to choose from 16 templates to create letters, flyers, posters and cards. You can edit *Microsoft Word* files and share documents with *Pages* on a Mac using iCloud.

Skype for iPad

Free Skype Software

If you have an iPad 2, *Skype* allows you to use its front and rear-facing cameras to make full-screen video calls. If not, you can use the mic on an original iPad to make VoIP calls or send and receive instant messages.

Numbers

£6.99 Apple

If you think the idea of a spreadsheet on a mobile device is nuts not to mention a little fiddly, then you haven't seen *Numbers*. It's been designed especially for the limited screen space and works remarkably well, whether you're running calculations or building charts.

Soulver for iPad

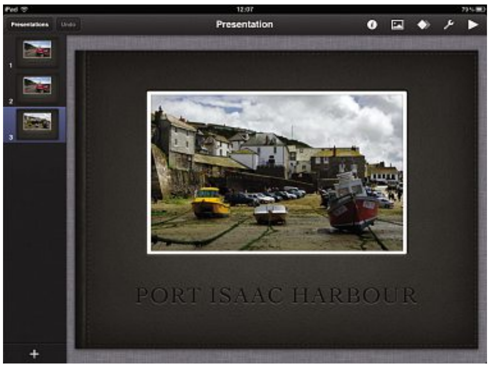
£3.99 Acqualia

Soulver allows you to type calculations as a mixture of text, numbers, and symbols and have it work out the answer for you. Want to know what the price of an item before VAT was? Type '20% on what is £285?' Brilliant.

Keynote

£6.99 Apple

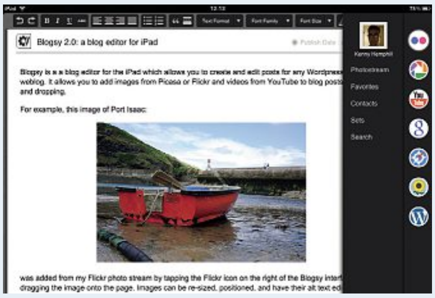
Presentations need to be mobile, and *Keynote* on the iPad is a great way to make sure you always have yours with you. You can edit presentations created on a Mac and shared using iCloud, or import a *Powerpoint* presentation via *iTunes* or *Mail*. To create a presentation from scratch, choose from one of 12 templates, or create your own using master slides, animation, transitions, and style options. Play the presentation full-screen and hook your iPad up to a projector or display with converter cables or via an Apple TV AirPlay.



Blogsy

£2.99 Fomola

Blogsy is a blogging tool for the iPad. Create and edit posts for any Wordpress or Blogger blog and add images from Picasa and Flickr and videos from YouTube. If you find an image on the web you want to use, save it to your iPad's Photo Library in Blogsy and upload it from there to Wordpress. Adding links is easy too, and when you want to write text, swipe the main window to enter Blogsy's text editor. You can also create lists and headings.



TomTom UK & Ireland

£49.99 TomTom International

TomTom might not be as convenient on the iPad as it is on the iPhone, but it's a stellar navigational tool nonetheless. Let your front-seat passenger use TomTom's clear instructions to direct you. It takes all the stress out of conventional map-reading for you and your passenger!

Dropbox

Free Dropbox

There are lots of cloud-based file-sharing services to choose from but Dropbox stands out thanks to its ease of use, plus it's supported by lots of third-party apps. It integrates well with the *Photos* app to make it easy to upload images from your iPad. You can share files in a Public folder and there's plenty of storage. However, if you need more, prices start at $9.99 per month for 50GB.

Uploads
Camera Roll
parents-booklet.pdf
Screengrabs

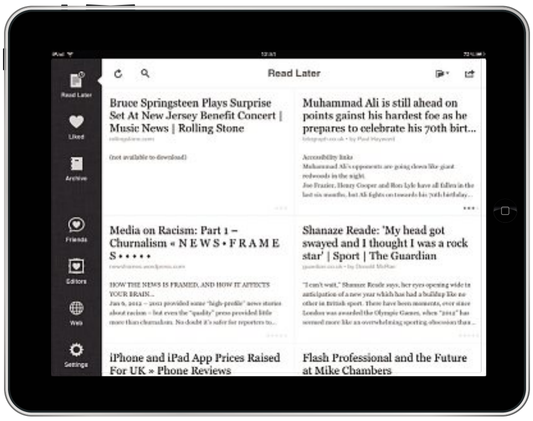
Reference and entertainment

Kick back, relax and do some essential research on your iPad

Instapaper

£2.99 Marco Arment

Instapaper is an app you'll quickly find yourself using on a daily basis. It allows you to save text from web pages, RSS feeds, and news apps for reading offline. It takes out the clutter, such as images, ads and formatting, leaving just beautifully rendered text. Add the bookmarklet to *Safari's* toolbar and add web content to *Instapaper* with one click. If you have more than one device, you can sync content. Editor's Picks also tracks the stories most saved by users.



Bruce Springsteen Plays Surprise Set At New Jersey Benefit Concert | Music News | Rolling Stone

(not available to download)

Muhammad Ali is still ahead on points gainst his hardest foe as he prepares to celebrate his 70th birt...

Media on Racism: Part 1 – Churnalism « N E W S • F R A M E S • • • • •

HOW THE NEWS IS FRAMED, AND HOW IT AFFECTS YOUR BRAIN...

Shanaze Reade: 'My head got swayed and I thought I was a rock star' | Sport | The Guardian

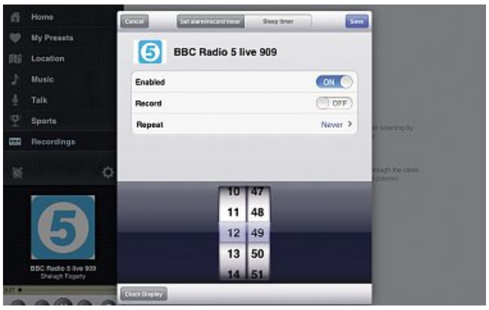
iPhone and iPad App Prices Raised For UK » Phone Reviews

Flash Professional and the Future at Mike Chambers

TuneIn Radio Pro

69p TuneIn

TuneIn Radio allows you to listen to internet radio stations on your iPad. But there's much more to it than that. You can save presets – just as well when you have tens of thousands of stations to choose from – create favourites, pause, rewind, and listen to the radio while you use other apps. You can also record your favourite programme using the built-in timer, or wake up to the radio using its alarm function. It will recommend stations based on your Music library or you can search for stations playing a specific song.



BBC Radio 5 live 909

Enabled ON

Record OFF

Repeat Never

Reeder for iPad

£2.99 Silvio Rizzi

If you use Google Reader to keep up to date with RSS feeds, you need *Reeder* for your iPad. It syncs with Google Reader and displays your RSS feeds in the categories you've created. Stories are presented beautifully, and can be shared on Facebook, Twitter, or added to Instapaper.

IMDb Movies & TV

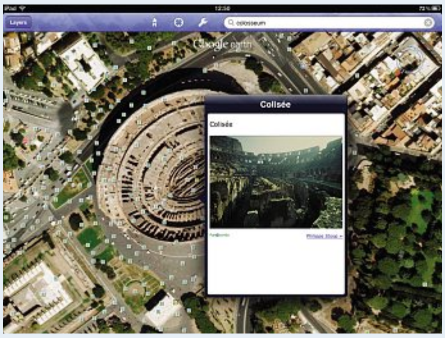
Free IMDb

Having IMDb on your iPad means never again wondering who that bloke is in the movie you're watching or what else he was in. It's the definitive database for movies and TV. If it's not here, it didn't happen. Download it and settle those arguments there and then.

Google Earth

Free Google Mobile

Travel the world without ever leaving your armchair. The iPad interface makes it easy to roll from one country to the next, swiping, double-tapping and stretching your fingers across the screen to zoom in. Want to see the Colosseum? Double-tap on Italy, zoom in on Rome, focusing on the ancient part of the city. Watch as it slowly glides into view. Tap on the yellow marker and you can read the Wikipedia entry on it or view photographs and videos.



StarWalk for iPad

£2.99 Vito Technology

StarWalk is like having Sir Patrick Moore on your iPad. Hold it up to the sky and it uses the iPad's location and orientation to display the stars above you on the screen, together with their names. A truly beautiful app.

Flipboard

Free Flipboard

Flipboard creates a wonderful flipbook from your Twitter stream, Facebook account, Flickr, and Google Reader. Create different sections for various albums in, say, Flickr or different categories of feed in Google Reader. A digital book, just for you.

Kindle

Free AMZN Mobile

Amazon's Kindle has thousands of titles available to read on it and with the *Kindle* app, you can read them on your iPad. You'll have to buy them from its website, but when you do they'll download to the app automatically.

AVPlayer/HD

£1.99 EPLAYWORKS

AVPlayer/HD allows you to play video files in lots of different formats, including WMV, AVI, and XVid. You can transfer them to your iPad using *iTunes* file transfer or download them from an FTP server.

BBC iPlayer

Free Media Applications Technologies

The *iPlayer* app allows you to catch-up on the BBC's television and radio programmes, on your iPad. You can watch live TV and listen to live radio, too. Create favourites by dragging programmes to your list or let the app choose in the For You section.

Apps for iPad creativity

Use your iPad to unleash your creative talents from art to music

Brushes

£5.49 Steve Sprang

Brushes allows you to paint with your iPad. You can select from several preset brushes, use several layers, and re-trace your steps with multiple undos. Zooming in will help you add detail. When you're finished, you can watch a replay of your masterpiece taking shape.

8mm HD

£1.49 Nexvio

Lovers of vintage cinema can recreate those old cine films on your iPad. You can choose from six lenses and seven grainy old films. Add jitter and projector noise for extra realism and preview the effects through the viewfinder as you film.

GarageBand

£2.99 Apple

GarageBand makes it easy to play music and record tracks on your iPad. Plug in your guitar and choose from some of the terrific preset sounds – British Invasion, anyone? Or use the Smart Instruments to have fun. Genius.

Tab Toolkit

£6.99 Agile Partners Technologies

Not only does *Tab Toolkit* allow you to view guitar tablature and musical notation, it allows you to hear it as well. A built-in synth plays it back so you can hear exactly how it should sound.

IA Writer

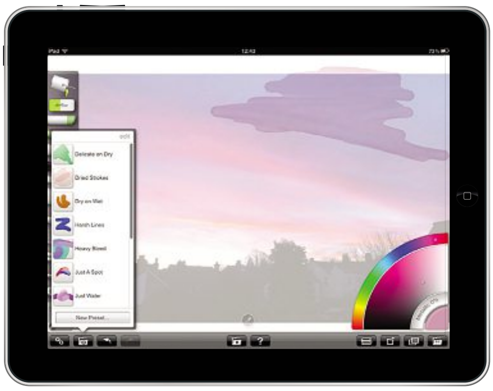
£1.49 Information Architects

IA Writer is a writing tool for the iPad that removes distractions and leaves you to concentrate on the words. Focus mode highlights the current sentence and the custom keyboard puts common keys at your fingertips.

Art Rage

£2.99: Ambient Design

The iPad is a great tool for digital painting, and *Art Rage* is the perfect partner. It simulates the application of paint on canvas, tracking how much you lay down, how you move it around, and what you mix it with. Smear oil with a palette knife, watch watercolours seep into paper. You can even import photos and trace over them on a separate layer. *Art Rage* is a terrific tool for painters, but great fun too for the rest of us.



AmpliTube for iPad

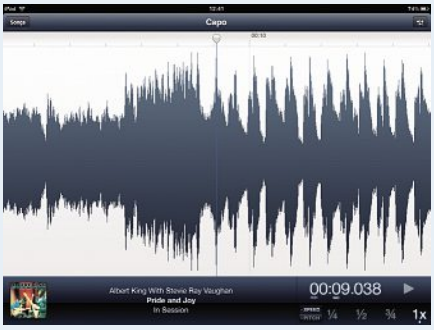
£13.99 IK Multimedia

Hook your guitar up to your iPad using an adapter and *AmpliTube* gives you access to five amps, five cabinets, 11 stomp boxes and two mics. Import tracks from your Music library and use Speed Trainer to slow passages down to learn them.

Capo

£13.99 Christopher Liscio

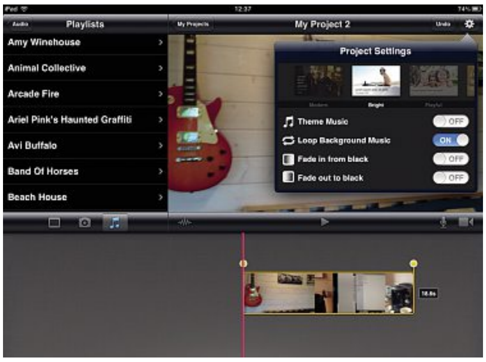
Capo has one aim: to help you learn any song on the guitar. You can slow down any track in your iPad's Music library without changing the pitch. From there, loop sections and mark the parts you want to learn so you can find them easily again. If you find yourself listening to a track in the *Music* app and want to learn it, switch to *Capo* and pick up exactly where you left the track in *Music*. It might not make you a better guitar player, but it will help you pick your way through that Steve Vai solo.



iMovie

£2.99 Apple

If editing video on an iPad seems ridiculous, you haven't tried *iMovie*. Shoot movies using your iPad's camera and then splice clips together, add transitions, titles, and a soundtrack, all using the iPad's multi-touch interface. Choose from built-in themes to give your movie a professional sheen and then add effects to personalise it. When you're done, you can share your high definition masterpiece on YouTube or Facebook. Alternatively, use AirPlay to view it on a TV, or transfer it to your Mac and keep working on it.



Theme Music OFF
Loop Background Music ON
Fade in from black OFF
Fade out to black OFF

Inkpad

£5.49 Steve Sprang

Inkpad allows you to draw shapes and bézier paths and manipulate them. It has support for Boolean operators on paths, compound paths, and masks. You can import files from your iPhoto library and send finished work to Dropbox.

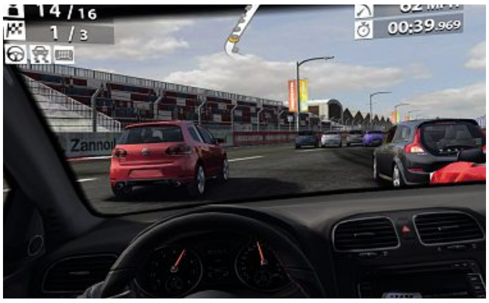
Top 10 games for iPad

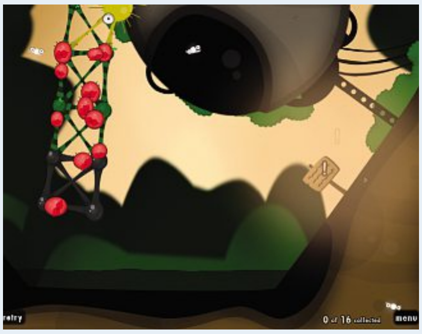
Introducing the best of the bunch for fun on the iPad

Real Racing 2 HD

£4.99 Firemint Pty

The iPad's most realistic racer. *Real Racing 2 HD* has everything: beautiful, detailed graphics, fantastic soundtrack, and a realistic physics engine. You can hop in for a Quick Race play in Career Mode and work your way up from rookie to seasoned pro, collecting new cars along the way. There are 12 tracks and 48 cars in total and several multi-player options. And if you have an Apple TV and iPad 2 or iPhone 4S, the AirPlay split-screen multi-player mode is incredible.





World of Goo HD

£2.99 2D BOY

World of Goo will have you smiling, but it'll drive you mad, too, as you try and figure out how to capture the goo and use it to build bridges, tower blocks and other contraptions. If there's a more enjoyable puzzle game on the iPad, we've yet to find it.

Words with Friends HD

69p Zynga Mobile

Scrabble players will already know how to play *Words with Friends*. It may lack the original's definitive dictionary, but its multi-player features give it the edge. And you can play against people on the other side of the world.

Modern Combat 3: Fallen Nation

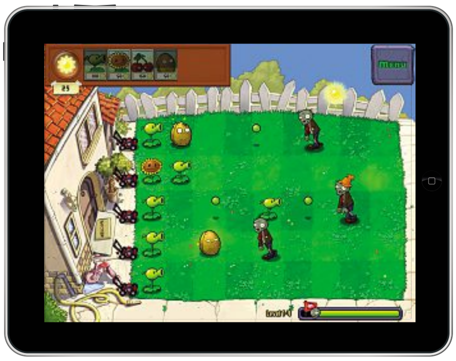
£4.99 Gameloft

There are lots of first-person shooters available for the iPad, but *Fallen Nation* stands out for its gameplay and support for mirroring over AirPlay. It has a great multiplayer mode, too, allowing you to battle with up to 11 friends over a Wi-Fi network.

Plants vs Zombies HD

£4.99 PopCap

It's an everyday problem: you open the front door in the morning and the garden is infested with zombies. Luckily, in the game, you have plants. And plants can be used to defend yourself from the undead. There are 49 plants to choose from and 26 types of zombie to fend off. Hurl the plants at them to slow them down, but hurry before they arrive at your front door. If you're good, you might just turn them to mulch before it's too late. But you'll have to be quick. And accurate. And lucky. Terrific fun.



Football Manager Handheld 2012

£6.99 Sega America

Football Manager puts you at the helm of your chosen club. You select the team, buy and sell players, and decide on tactics and formations. You can play in career mode, or pick short-term scenarios to challenge yourself.

Reckless Racing HD

£2.99 Polarbit

Where *Real Racing* is brilliantly realistic, *Reckless Racing* is sheer, unadulterated fun. Race a pick-up truck round an asphalt track, or take a rally car onto the dirt. And go head to head with Otis, Cletus, Lurlene, and the rest of the gang.

Osmos

£2.99 Hemisphere Games

Osmos is atmospheric, absorbing, and fiendishly tricky. The character of the title is a pulsing, jellyfish-like organism that you need to help grow by absorbing smaller organisms. Move too quickly, though, and it will shrink.

Strategery

£1.49 Affogato

Nothing less than world domination will do in *Strategery*. To achieve it, you'll have to turn the map one colour by commandeering territory by roll of dice. Use your armies wisely.

Angry Birds HD

£2.99 Chillingo

Piggies have been stealing the birds' eggs and they're angry. You must exact revenge on the porkies by firing birds from slingshots and taking out the little squealers. You'll need a combination of logic, skill, and brute force. If you get stuck, you can always call on the Mighty Eagle.

The smarter guide to technology.
Whichever way you look at it.

SPECIAL 200TH ISSUE
COLLECTOR'S EDITION
16 YEARS 60,000 GADGETS 200 NOT OUT
1996 / 2012
T3
The Gadget Magazine
March 2012 / £4.25
FIRST REVIEW
PS VITA
SONY UPS THE PORTABLE GAME
FUTURE VISION
LG OLED TV
55 INCHES, YET IPHONE THIN
IN DEPTH
HP SPECTRE
ULTRABOOK UNLEASHED
200 GREATEST GADGETS EVER
The ultimate tech collection
T3 INVESTIGATES
The curse of Boeing's £21 billion superplane
The Tech Collection 200
7:54 PM

Available in print, online,
on mobile and iPad

T3
www.t3.com

The latest issue of T3 is available now at iTunes, Zinio or at all good newsagents.

zinio™

Available on the
App Store

“Make your iBook unique and display information in new and exciting ways”

ADD MEDIA TO YOUR EBOOK PROJECT P62

In this issue...

PHOTOS

Perfect masks in Photoshop 48
Make a picture look vintage 50
Create an elegant slideshow 52
Style up your movie titles 54

MOVIES

Create cool video effects 56

OFFICE

Use bookmarks in Pages 58
Master iBooks Author 60
Add media to iBook projects 62
Improve the way OS X works 64
Design your own website 66

SYSTEM

Get more from Spotlight 70
Get more out of your battery 72
Update your Mac’s software 74

iBooks Author
File
Edit
Insert
Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
Mon 13:46
The Human Body — Edited
Add Pages
View
Orientation
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Charts
Widgets
Preview
Publish
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Georgia
Regular
15
Book
The Human Body
Intro Media
Table of Contents
Glossary
Chapter 1
Organs & Mus...
Section 1
Bones
75%
Diagram 1.1 Major Bones
Humerus
Radius
Pelvis
Ulna
Femur
Fibula
Tibia
Patella

The Human Skeleton

The human skeleton consists of both fused and individual bones supported and supplemented by ligaments, tendons, muscles and cartilage. It serves as a scaffold which supports organs, anchors muscles, and protects organs such as the brain, lungs and heart. The biggest bone in the body is the femur in the thigh and the smallest is the stapes bone in the middle ear. In an adult, the skeleton comprises around 30–40% of the total body weight and half of this weight is water. Fused bones include those of the pelvis and the cranium. The axial skeleton (80 bones) is formed by the vertebral column (26), the rib cage (12 pairs of ribs and the sternum), and the skull (22 bones and 7 associated bones).

The axial skeleton transmits the weight from the head, the trunk, and the upper extremities down to the lower extremities at the hip joints, and is therefore responsible for the upright position of the human body. Most of the body weight is located in back of the spinal column which therefore have the erectors spinae muscles and a large amount of ligaments attached to it resulting in the curved shape of the spine. The 366 skeletal muscles acting on the axial skeleton position the spine, allowing for big movements in the thoracic cage for breathing, and the head. Conclusive research cited by the American Society for Bone Mineral Research (ASBMR) demonstrates that weight-bearing exercise stimulates bone growth[citation needed]. Only the parts of the skeleton that are directly affected by the exercise will benefit. Non weight-bearing activity, including swimming and cycling, has no effect on bone

3

How to...

● PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● OFFICE ● SYSTEM

Matthew Bolton
Deputy Editor

Admittedly, it’s been quite some time since I had to bury my head in a textbook and try to absorb the information, but I remember vividly how dry some of them could be. It’s already looking like *iBooks Author* could revolutionse the interactivity of textbooks. But it also lets anyone make a learning tool for a subject that’s, well, a bit more interesting to read than what’s often provided by the school or college. If that sounds up your alley, but you don’t know where to begin, find out how to use *iBooks Author* starting on page 60.

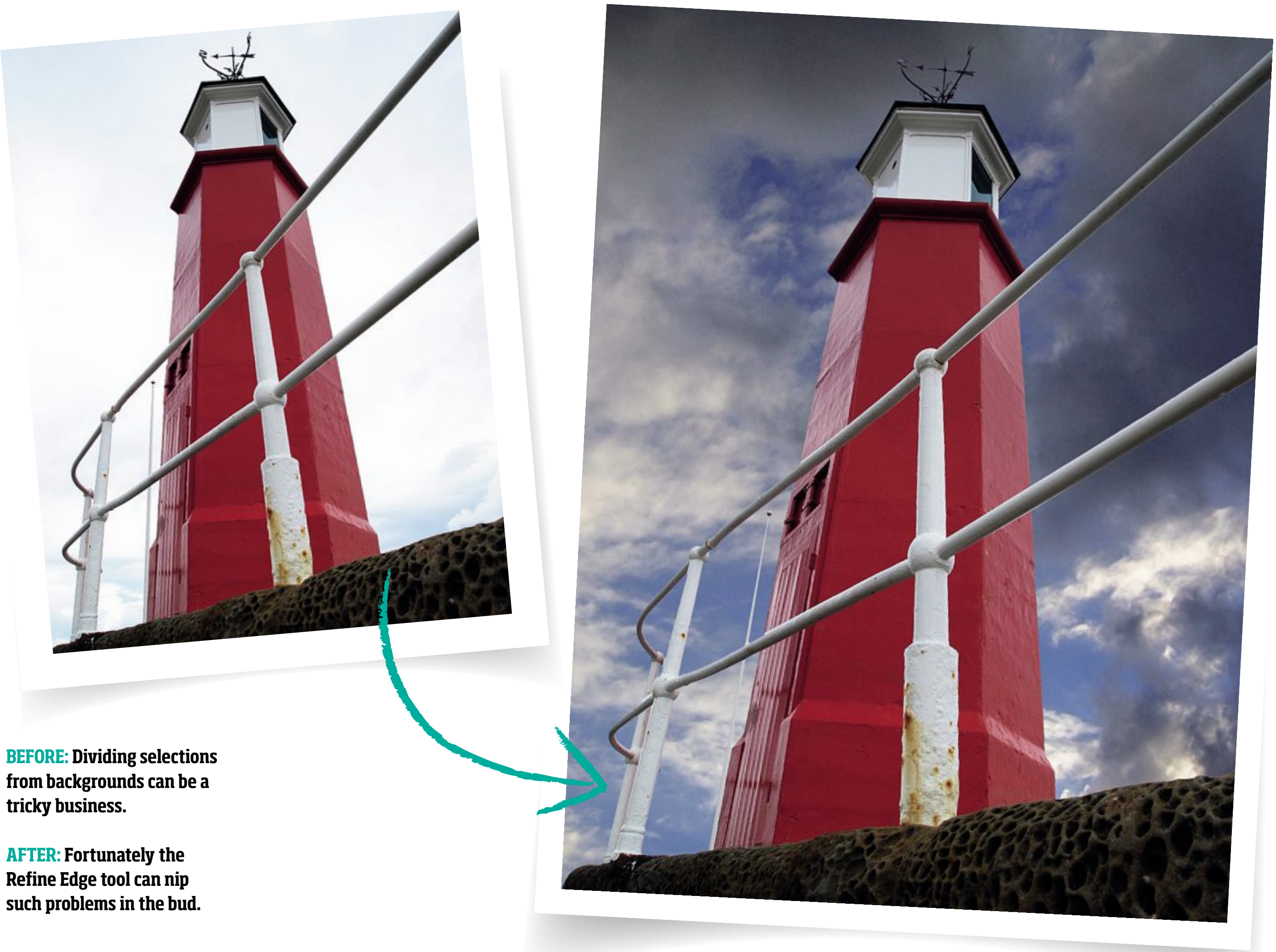
Going from the futuristic to the past, we’ve got a guide to making your photos look truly vintage on page 50, and we’ll show you how to get your head around masks in *Photoshop* on page 48.

We’ve got some great stuff to do with video, too, including how to make your text titles in *iMovie* look cooler than you ever thought they could be – see page 54 – and how to play with fancy effects in Autodesk’s *Motion FX* on page 56.

As ever, if you’ve got any ideas for a tutorial, be sure to drop us a line at **macformat@futurenet.com**.

>> DID YOU KNOW?

You can copy text from Quick Look! Just input this *Terminal* command: **defaults write com.apple.finder QLEnableTextSelection-bool TRUE; killall Finder**.



BEFORE: Dividing selections from backgrounds can be a tricky business.

AFTER: Fortunately the Refine Edge tool can nip such problems in the bud.

Perfect masks in Photoshop

Following complex outlines would be tricky without the Refine Edge tool

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Expert

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Photoshop Elements 9 or 10

When you're layering one image on top of another, it's often difficult to make a clean selection around the subject. There are nearly always stray pixels of a different tone around object outlines, for example, and these are an unavoidable by-product of the way digital camera images are captured and processed.

When you use a selection tool like the **Magic Wand**, or the newer and more sophisticated **Quick Selection** tool, these pixels are left out, so objects have a narrow 'halo' just one or two pixels wide, along the edge.

One way of getting rid of these is to modify the selection once you've created it. You can do this by 'expanding' or 'contracting' the selection by a set number of pixels. You'll find these options on the **Select** menu. The problem is that you have to try to predict the size of the adjustments you make, because you won't see the result until you use the selection to cut or mask parts of the layer.

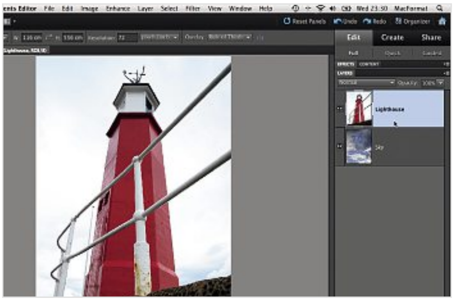
Selections can also be too 'hard' – the edges of your objects are very sharply defined, where the fine detail in the photo is just a bit softer. These hard edges look artificial, so you would use the **Feather** command, again on the **Select** menu, to soften them to about the same degree. Again, though, you have to estimate the amount and wait to see how the result looks when you apply it – and if it's not quite right, you have to backtrack using the **History** palette and re-edit your selection.

> *"It's a whole lot easier when you can preview the outcome of your selection adjustments 'live' as you work"*

That's what the **Refine Edge** option in *Elements* is designed to solve, and with the introduction of layer masks in *Elements 9*, you can apply it to masks, too. It enables you to expand, contract and feather masks in an interactive dialog that previews the result. You still need a little judgement and experience to choose the right refinements, but it's a whole lot easier when you can see the outcome 'live' as you work.

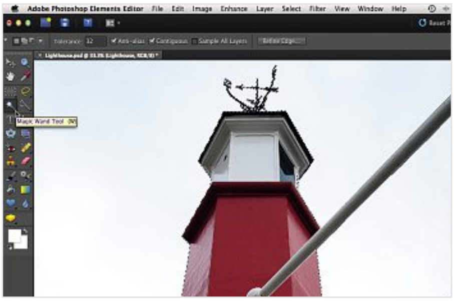
Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Clean up edges to make your masks more effective


Edit
Create
Share
Lighthouse
Sky

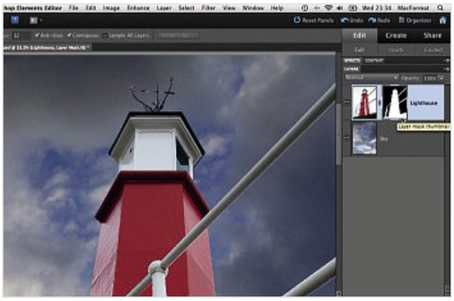
01 Layer images

Our picture is set so that the lighthouse is on a separate layer above the sky, and we're going to be using a layer mask to hide the pale sky in the top layer so that the one underneath shows through. The easiest way to do this is to turn a new selection into a layer mask.


Adobe Photoshop Elements Editor
Magic Wand Tool (W)

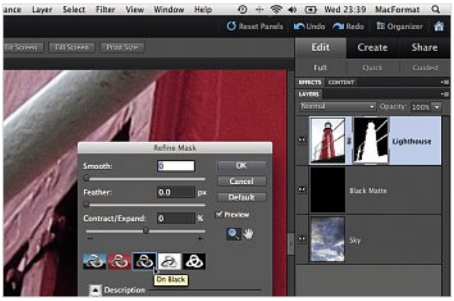
02 Select some sky

Use the selection tool most amenable to your image. The **Quick Selection** tool is good in most situations, but here the **Magic Wand** is better. Click on an area to select, then ⇧-click on any further areas that might have been missed out to add them to the selection.


Lighthouse
Layer Mask thumbnail

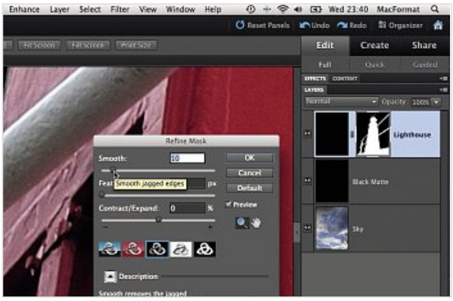
03 Create a mask

With the selection still active, click the **Add layer mask** button at the bottom of the **Layers** palette. We've selected the sky, so at first it's only the sky in the top layer that's visible. But if you select the layer mask and use the ⌘+I shortcut, the mask is inverted.


Refine Mask
Smooth: 0
Feather: 0.0 px
Contract/Expand: 0 %
OK
Cancel
Default
Preview
On Black
Description
Lighthouse
Black Matte
Sky

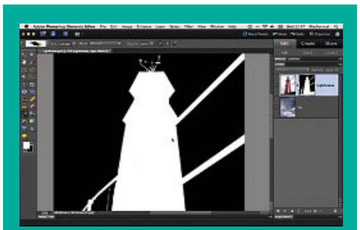
04 Refine Edge command

With the mask still selected, use the **Refine Edge** command on the **Select** menu. In the **Refine Mask** dialog, you can zoom in on the details in your image and choose a background colour (black here) to help the edge stand out more clearly. Our mask has some rough edges...


Refine Mask
Smooth: 10
Smooth jagged edges
Contract/Expand: 0
OK
Cancel
Default
Preview
Description
Smooth removes the jagged
Lighthouse
Black Matte
Sky

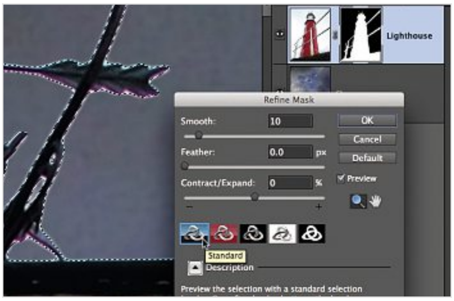
05 Smoothness

...For example, the **Magic Wand** tool has left a ragged edge along the railing; we can tackle it using the **Smooth** slider. A setting of 10 gives a straighter edge. Keep this adjustment to a minimum, though, because edges with a lot of fine detail will be smoothed over too much.



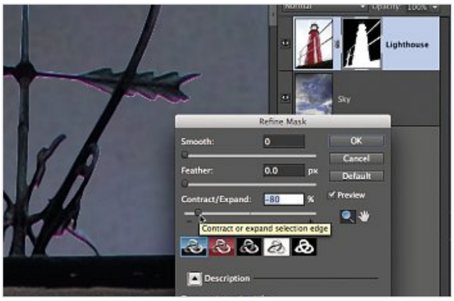
QUICK TIP

The great thing about masks is that you can carry on editing them even after they've been created. Just click on the mask and use the **Brush** tool (for example), to paint black where you want to hide that part of the layer, or white to show it. To see the mask directly, ⌥-click its thumbnail in the **Layers** palette.


Refine Mask
Smooth: 10
Feather: 0.0 px
Contract/Expand: 0 %
OK
Cancel
Default
Preview
Standard
Description
Preview the selection with a standard selection
Lighthouse

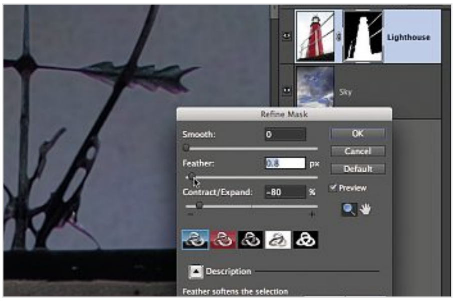
06 Edge effects

Up at the top of the picture, there's a different problem. The **Magic Wand** tool has failed to select a fringe of colour around this weather vane. We've swapped the background now to **Standard** view to show the layer below. This will make it easier to judge this adjustment.


Refine Mask
Smooth: 0
Feather: 0.0 px
Contract/Expand: -80 %
Contract or expand selection edge
OK
Cancel
Default
Preview
Description
Lighthouse
Sky

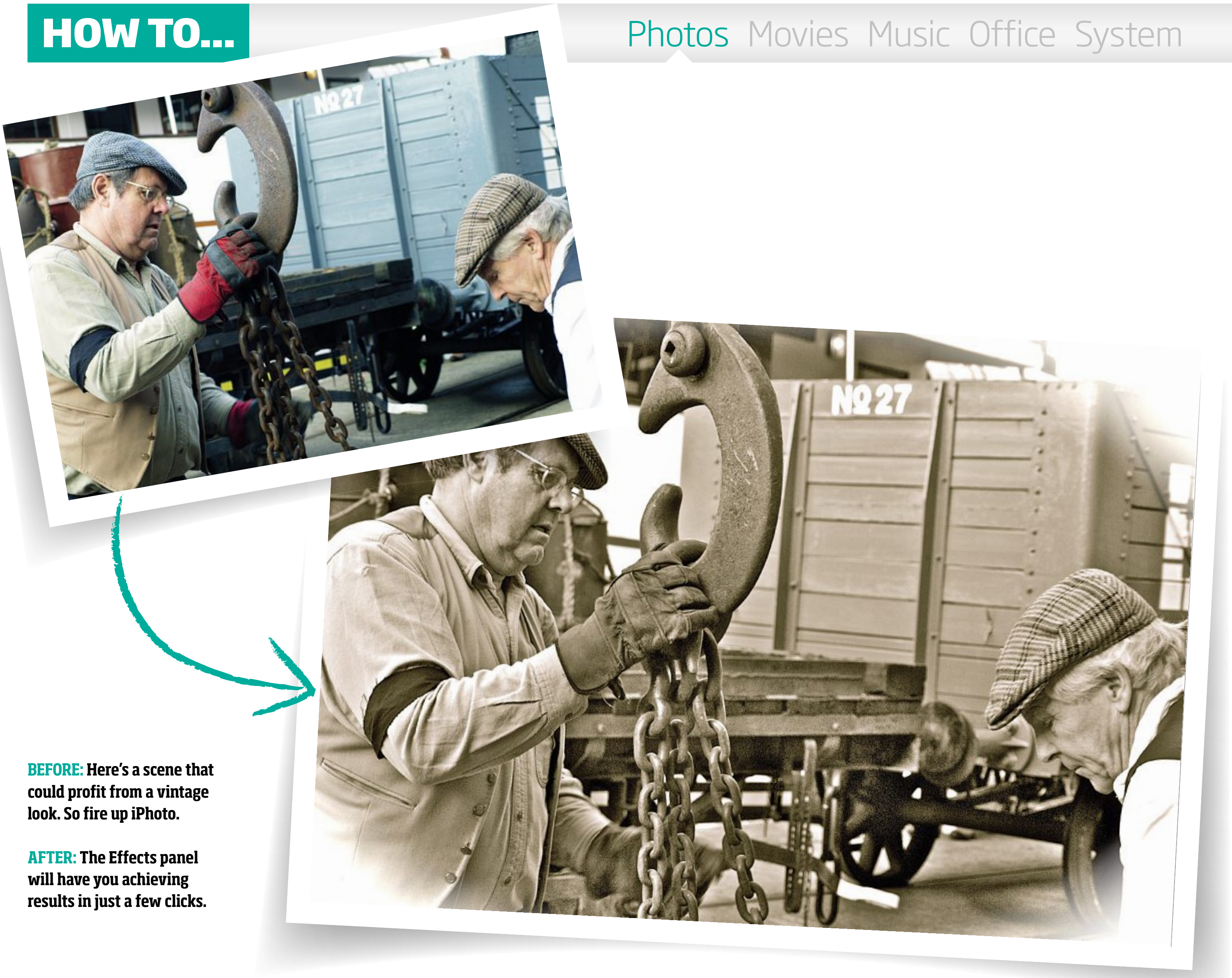
07 Contract/Expand

In **Standard** view, the mask outline is shown with 'marching ants'. (You can use the ⌘+H shortcut to hide them.) If we move the **Contract/Expand** slider to the left, the mask moves inwards and cuts off the extra 'fringing' pixels around the weather vane.


Refine Mask
Smooth: 0
Feather: 0.8 px
Contract/Expand: -80 %
OK
Cancel
Default
Preview
Description
Feather softens the selection
Lighthouse
Sky

08 Feathering

The mask around the weather vane looks too hard; that's what the **Feather** slider is for. This blurs the edge of the mask. It doesn't take much (0.8 pixels here) to soften the edge of the weather vane and give it roughly the same level of detail as the rest of the image. ●



BEFORE: Here's a scene that could profit from a vintage look. So fire up iPhoto.

AFTER: The Effects panel will have you achieving results in just a few clicks.

Make a picture look vintage

Want to give your pictures an aged look? iPhoto's Effects can help

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhoto '11

Digital cameras produce extremely vivid and lifelike pictures, but sometimes it's nice to recreate the look of an old photograph, and there are tools in *iPhoto* that can help you do this.

The secret lies in the way *iPhoto's* effects and its manual adjustments work together. In most image-editing programs, effects work in isolation. You have some control over how the effect is applied and what the final picture will look like, but that's it.

In *iPhoto*, though, effects are 'live' adjustments that interact with any changes you make subsequently in the Adjust palette. You might be used to applying effects right at the end of the process in other programs. But in *iPhoto*, an effect can be the starting point, and you can then go on to change the look of the picture in other ways.

You can combine effects too, and they interact in quite subtle ways to produce a wider range of results than you might expect.

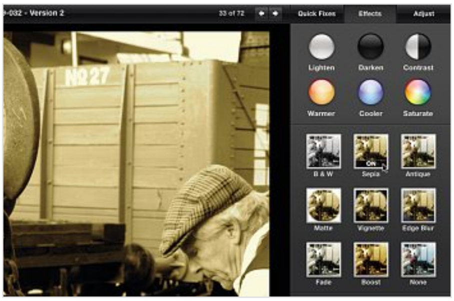
The third interesting thing about *iPhoto's* effects is that many of them have different strength settings. You increase the strength by repeatedly clicking on the effect's thumbnail and a counter at the bottom increases each time you click. You can use the arrow icons either side to increase or reduce the effect after applying it.

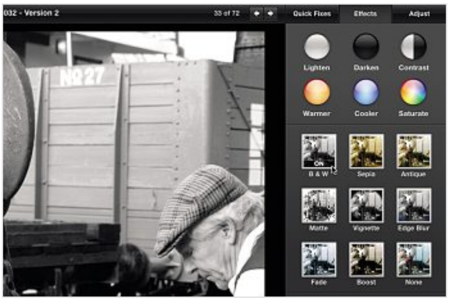
> *"In iPhoto, effects are 'live' adjustments that interact with any changes you make in the Adjust palette"*

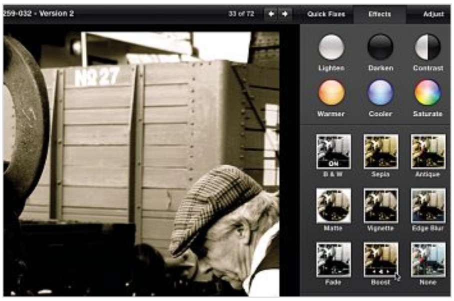
There are old photo effects already in *iPhoto*, but they're not especially convincing, and it's possible to improve on them considerably by using different effects and adjustments in combination. It's actually quite straightforward to do, as you'll see from the walkthrough. The great thing is that if you take a wrong turn, it's easy to change anything you've done so far. You don't have to unravel loads of steps, since all the changes you've made work in parallel rather than in sequence.

Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Use iPhoto's effects for that 'vintage' look


-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
Lighten
Darken
Contrast
Warmer
Cooler
Saturate
B & W
ON
Sepia
Antique
Matte
Vignette
Edge Blur
Fade
Boost
None


032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
Lighten
Darken
Contrast
Warmer
Cooler
Saturate
ON
B & W
Sepia
Antique
Matte
Vignette
Edge Blur
Fade
Boost
None


259-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
Lighten
Darken
Contrast
Warmer
Cooler
Saturate
ON
B & W
Sepia
Antique
Matte
Vignette
Edge Blur
Fade
Boost
None

01 Sepia effect

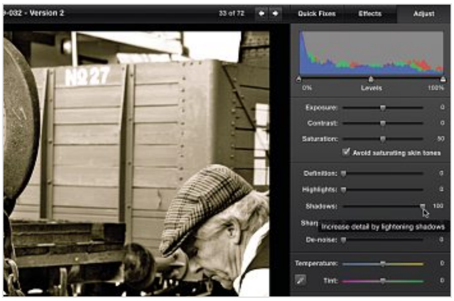
When in **Edit** mode, you'll see *iPhoto* splits its editing tools into three tabs at the right-hand side of the screen. It's the middle tab, **Effects**, that we need here. You'll see that there's already a **Sepia** effect, but if you click on that you'll see there's not much subtlety to it.

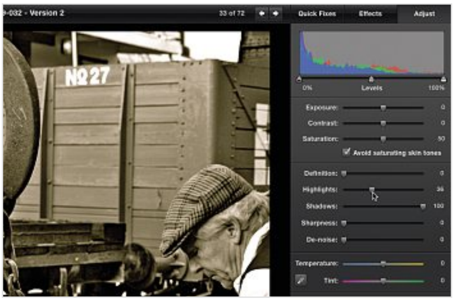
02 B&W effect

Instead, we'll start with the **B&W** effect. This still looks a bit clean and clinical for an old photo, but it's a good starting point for what follows. The effect is either **On** or **Off** – click once to switch. Apart from **Sepia**, other effects can be added to with repeated clicks.

03 Boost effect

If you apply the **Boost** effect to a colour image, it'll add a warmer tone and increase the contrast slightly. But if you apply it to a photo that's already had the **B&W** effect applied, what you get is a much subtler sepia 'look' than the **Sepia** effect. We've clicked four times here.


-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
0%
Levels
100%
Exposure:
Contrast:
Saturation:
Avoid saturating skin tones
Definition:
Highlights:
Shadows:
Increase detail by lightening shadows
De-noise:
Temperature:
Tint:

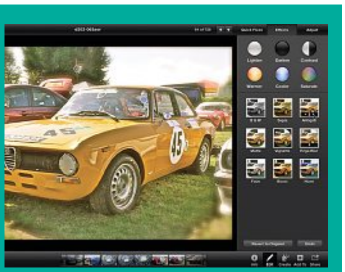

-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
0%
Levels
100%
Exposure:
Contrast:
Saturation:
Avoid saturating skin tones
Definition:
Highlights:
Shadows:
Sharpness:
De-noise:
Temperature:
Tint:

04 Adjust Shadows

The **Boost** effect increases the contrast, where old photos tend to have less contrast, not more. But we can fix that by switching to the **Adjust** panel and moving the **Shadows** slider right up. This brightens the shadowed areas and reduces the overall contrast.

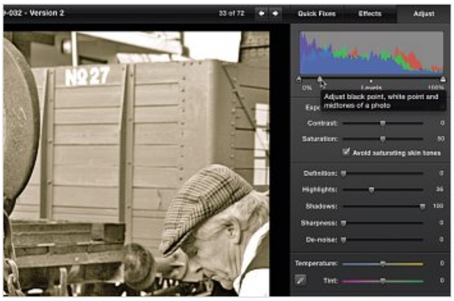
05 Adjust Highlights

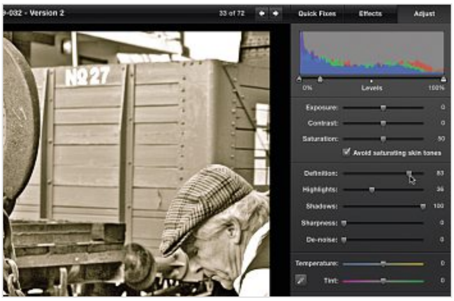
You can sometimes improve things still further by adjusting the **Highlights** slider. Where the **Shadows** slider lightens the shadows but leaves the rest of the tones in the picture unchanged, the **Highlights** slider makes the brightest parts of the picture a little darker.

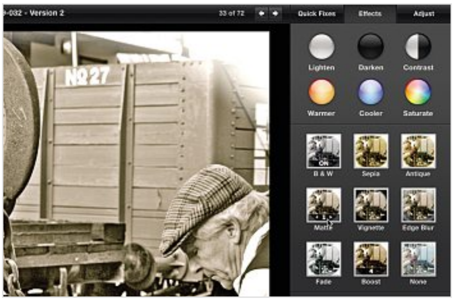


QUICK TIP

To experiment with colour images rather than black and white, use the **Antique** or **Fade** effects to give your photos a warm or a cool tinge. Try adding the **Edge** blur effect, too. This makes the picture look as if it was taken with an older camera.


-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
0%
Levels
100%
Adjust black point, white point and midtones of a photo
Contrast:
Saturation:
Avoid saturating skin tones
Definition:
Highlights:
Shadows:
Sharpness:
De-noise:
Temperature:
Tint:


-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
0%
Levels
100%
Exposure:
Contrast:
Saturation:
Avoid saturating skin tones
Definition:
Highlights:
Shadows:
Sharpness:
De-noise:
Temperature:
Tint:


-032 - Version 2
33 of 72
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Nº 27
Lighten
Darken
Contrast
Warmer
Cooler
Saturate
ON
B & W
Sepia
Antique
Matte
Vignette
Edge Blur
Fade
Boost
None

06 Adjust Brightness

The picture still looks a little dark, and not 'faded' enough. *iPhoto* doesn't have a **Brightness** slider, but it does have a histogram at the top of the **Adjust** panel and adjustment markers below it. To make the picture lighter, drag the middle 'midtones' slider to the left.

07 Adjust Definition

Old photos often have heightened contrast around the outlines of objects, and the **Shadows** and **Highlights** adjustments will bring this out. But you can take it a step further by adjusting the **Definition** slider. You'll start to see what it's doing the more you move the slider.

08 Apply Matte Effect

Complete the 'vintage' look by switching back to the **Effects** panel and applying the **Matte** effect. This creates a soft oval 'matte', or cutout, around the photo, like a vignette, only against white rather than black. Even at the lowest strength the effect is quite strong. ●

Create an elegant slideshow

Share your photos with friends and family using Aperture's slideshow tools

»KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Aperture 3.2.2 or later, photos in a project, songs in iTunes

Aperture takes care of your photos from the moment you import them to the time they're ready to be shown to your friends, family or clients. The sharing aspect is actually quite a big part of this program and you have a lot of options available to you depending on what you're looking for.

If it's a simple matter of sending a handful of shots, you can use email by selecting the photos in question and clicking on the appropriate button in the toolbar. An email message will be automatically created for you and you'll even be able to choose the resolution of your pictures. But this is just for starters: you can also send your photos to your Facebook or Flickr account, or even your Photostream if you have an iCloud account. But these options can feel a little bare.

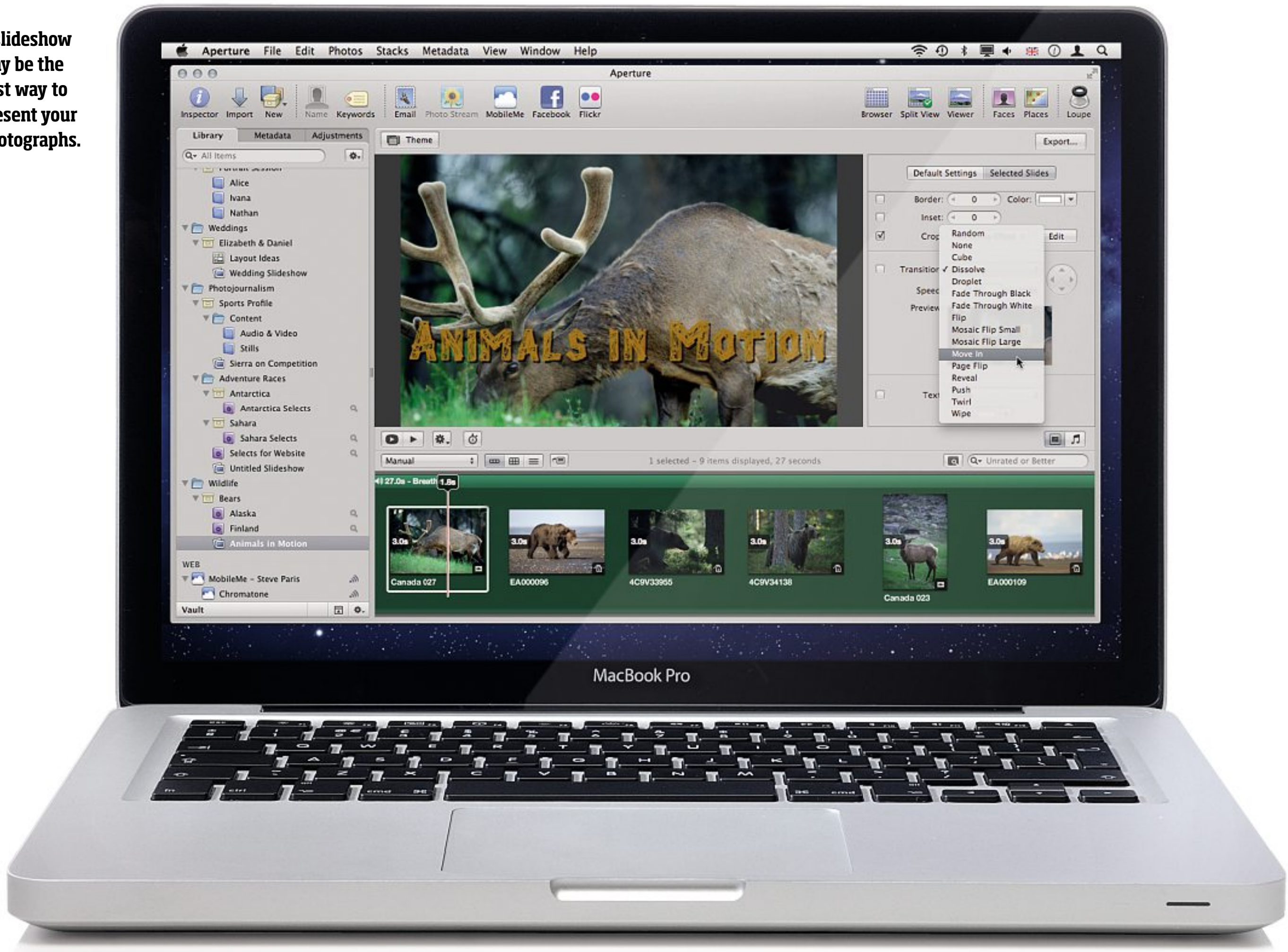
A more elegant and elaborate solution would be to create books in a manner similar to what you can achieve with *iPhoto*, although you're given many more options to play with in *Aperture*. Unfortunately, the drawback here is that it can take days for those books to be printed and sent to you or your recipient.

> *"If you're looking for something interesting and immediate, you should consider making a slideshow"*

So if you're looking for something more immediate but also more interesting than simply sharing individual photos, you should consider making a slideshow. The process is incredibly simple: you can choose to automate it by selecting a theme, which looks beautiful but offers little to no customisation; or you can go for a basic style that you can tweak to your heart's content.

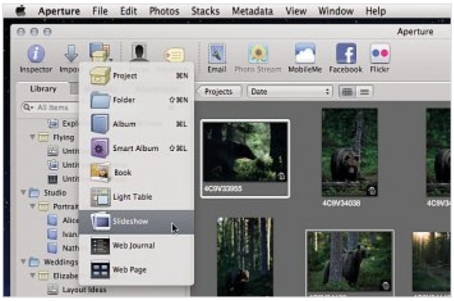
We'll show you various options in this tutorial. Once your slideshow looks as good as it can, click the **Export** button, top-right of the interface. Select the device you'd like to render it for (be it for an iPhone, iPad, HDTV or a custom size) and you're good to go.

Steve Paris


Aperture
Theme
Export...
Default Settings
Selected Slides
Random
None
Cube
Dissolve
Droplet
Fade Through Black
Fade Through White
Flip
Mosaic Flip Small
Mosaic Flip Large
Move In
Page Flip
Reveal
Push
Twirl
Wipe
ANIMALS IN MOTION
Animals in Motion
MacBook Pro

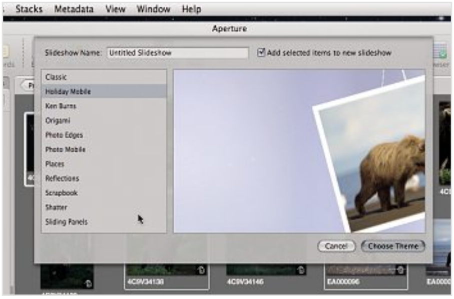
A slideshow may be the best way to present your photographs.

HOW TO / Present your photos in a slideshow


Aperture
File
Edit
Photos
Stacks
Metadata
View
Window
Help
Project
Folder
Album
Smart Album
Book
Light Table
Slideshow
Web Journal
Web Page

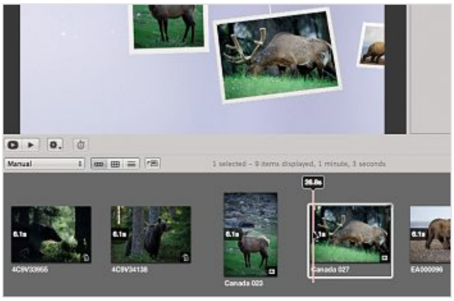
01 Select shots

To create a slideshow, start by selecting a few shots from one of your projects. You can click on the first image and ⇧-click on another to select them and all those in between, or ⌘-click instead to only choose the photographs you click on. Then go to File > New > Slideshow.


Slideshow Name: Untitled Slideshow
Add selected items to new slideshow
Classic
Holiday Mobile
Ken Burns
Origami
Photo Edges
Photo Mobile
Places
Reflections
Scrapbook
Shatter
Sliding Panels
Cancel
Choose Theme

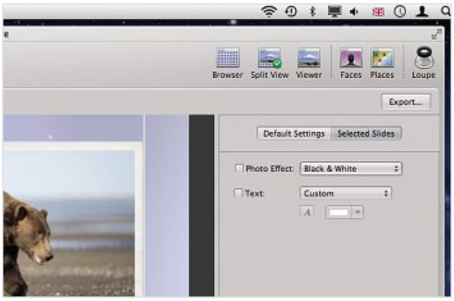
02 Choose a theme

A drop-down sheet appears offering a choice of 14 themes for you to work with. Click one to get a preview with your first few chosen shots as examples. For the purposes of this exercise, select 'Photo Mobile', give your slideshow a name and click **Choose theme**.



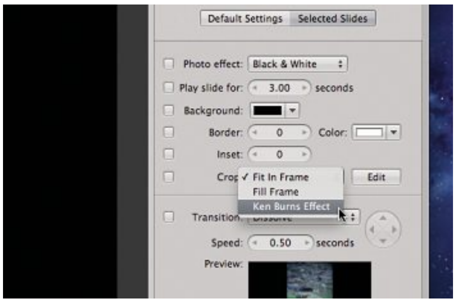
03 Add more shots

Your pictures appear at the bottom with the main section dedicated to a preview of your currently selected image. Move your cursor over the thumbnails to see the slideshow animation. Add more shots by dragging them from projects onto the slideshow's name in the sidebar.


Browser
Split View
Viewer
Faces
Places
Loupe
Export...
Default Settings
Selected Slides
Photo Effect:
Black & White
Text:
Custom

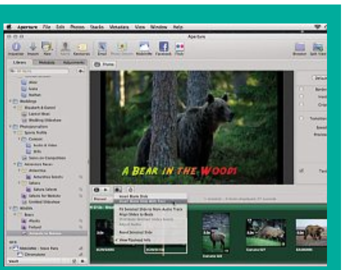
04 Available options

Your new shots will appear at the end of the list of thumbnails but you can easily reorder them by dragging them left or right. To the right of the preview section are your options, which are meagre. To see more choices, click the **Themes** button, top-left of the preview section.


Default Settings
Selected Slides
Photo effect: Black & White
Play slide for: 3.00 seconds
Background:
Border: 0
Color:
Inset: 0
Crop
Fit In Frame
Fill Frame
Ken Burns Effect
Edit
Transition:
Speed: 0.50 seconds
Preview:

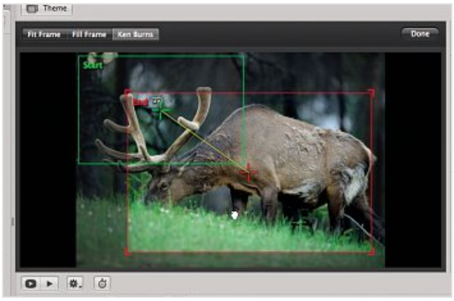
05 More parameters

You're presented with the same **Theme** drop-down sheet. Choose 'Classic' this time to transform your entire slideshow. Notice that the sidebar now offers you far more in the way of parameters, such as being able to choose a transition between images.


A BEAR IN THE WOODS

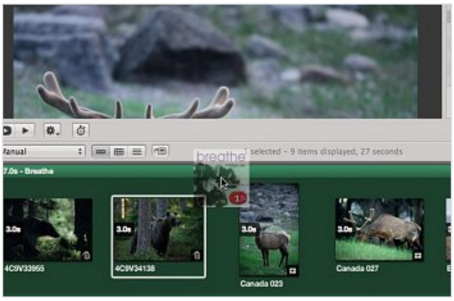
QUICK TIP

The 'Classic' and 'Ken Burns' themes let you add titles to photos (from the **Selected Slides** tab). If you'd rather create a blank slide in order to show text, do this from the cog wheel button shown in Step 8. Text options for other themes are more limited.


Theme
Fit Frame
Fill Frame
Ken Burns
Done
Start

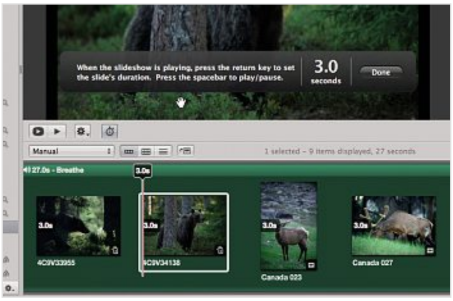
06 Ken Burns

Select the **Ken Burns** option then click the **Edit** button to its right. Your image will now have two rectangles over it: the green one is your start point, the red one is the end. You can resize each and reposition them on the photo. Click **Done** to set your changes.


breathe
27.0s - Breathe

07 A musical score

Click the musical note, lower-right of the preview section, to reveal the audio browser. Search for a soundtrack for the slideshow, from either *iTunes* or *GarageBand*. Drag the track over your thumbnails. Once the background turns green, release the mouse button.

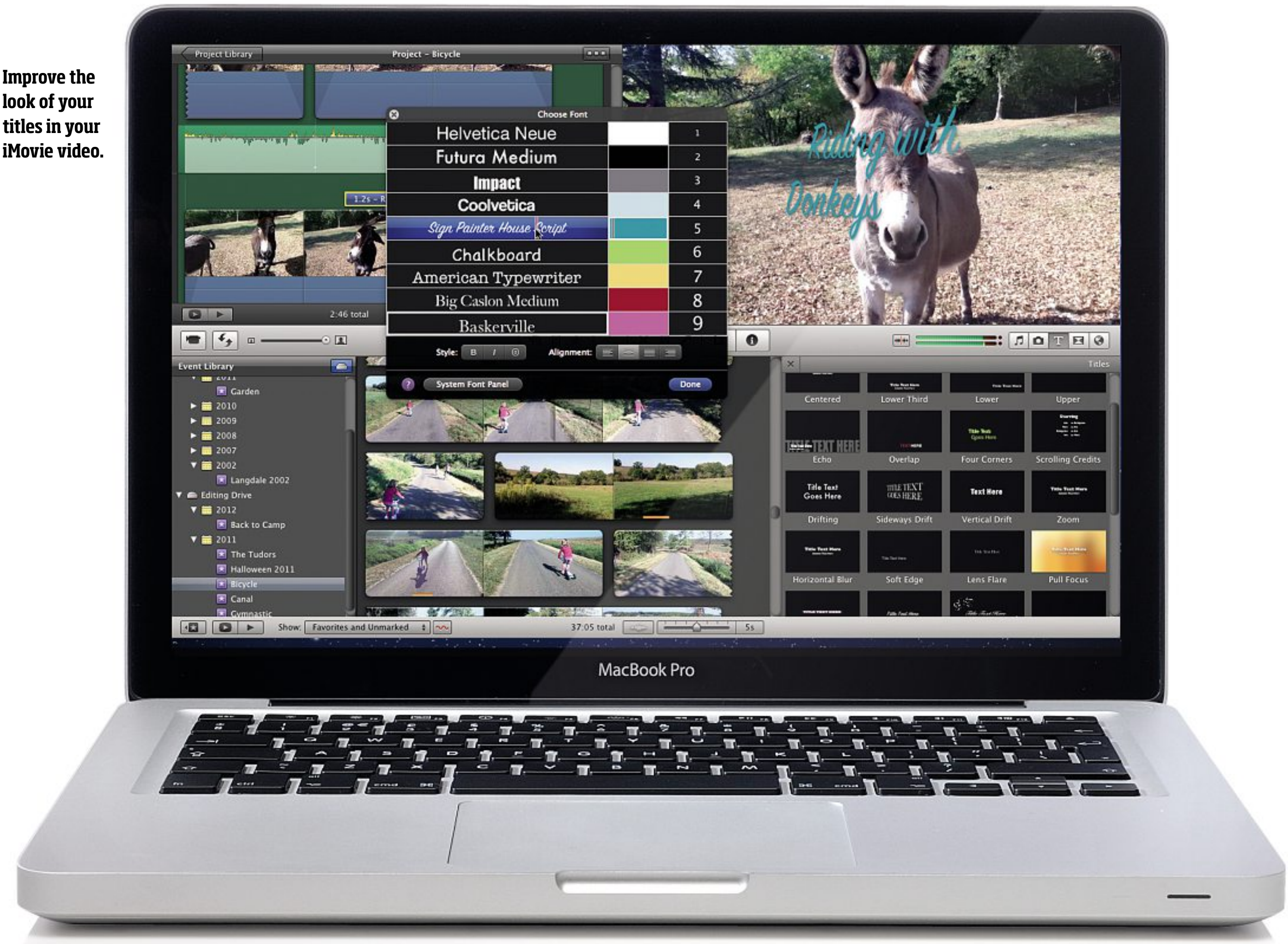


When the slideshow is playing, press the return key to set the slide's duration. Press the spacebar to play/pause.

3.0 seconds
Done
Manual
27.0s - Breathe

08 Manual or automatic

Choose **Fit Selected Slide to Main Audio Track** from the cog wheel icon, lower-left of the **Preview** section, to do just that. Alternatively, click the button to the cog wheel's right. This allows you to manually set when the slideshow moves to the next slide. ●


Project Library
Project – Bicycle
Choose Font
Helvetica Neue
Futura Medium
Impact
Coolvetica
Sign Painter House Script
Chalkboard
American Typewriter
Big Caslon Medium
Baskerville
Style:
Alignment:
System Font Panel
Done
Riding with Donkeys
Event Library
Titles
Centered
Lower Third
Lower
Upper
Echo
Overlap
Four Corners
Scrolling Credits
Drifting
Sideways Drift
Vertical Drift
Zoom
Horizontal Blur
Soft Edge
Lens Flare
Pull Focus
MacBook Pro

Improve the look of your titles in your iMovie video.

Style up your movie titles

Titles in your iMovie videos are more customisable than you might think

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iMovie '11 version 9.0.4 or later, a project already underway, a basic knowledge of the interface

Words on the screen are there to display important information, from your film's title, to a new location or even a list of credits. And given that you're going to insert them throughout your project, they should be as interesting to look at as possible.

iMovie offers you a great choice of animated titles, taking care of the creation process for you, so all you have to worry about is finding the right words. But you may not be aware that you actually have a lot of freedom to customise the look of any title: you can change its font, size and colour. But as you would imagine, from a consumer product that's designed to be as simple as possible, those options appear limited – at first glance.

For instance, you only seem to have access to nine different fonts, colours or sizes. Also, you can change the text's alignment, and apply italics or bold to your selected text only if your chosen font supports this. And that's about it.

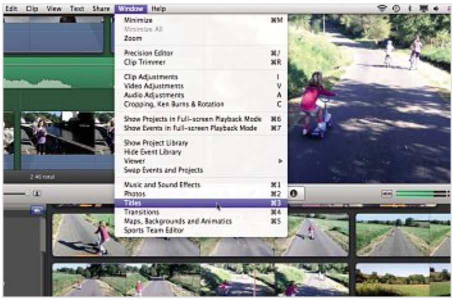
Thankfully, working with all the fonts installed on your Mac at whatever size you like, with a choice of millions of colours, is merely a click away. But although highly desirable, all this versatility has a serious drawback: if you like a particular collection of fonts that aren't *iMovie's* default ones, you have to browse through your entire list each time you want to use them. However, it is possible to replace those default fonts with any other you'd care to use. That way they become available from the simplified selection window, speeding up your workflow. Even better, you can also alter those nine default colours to something a little more to your liking.

> *"You may not be aware that you actually have a lot of freedom to customise the look of any title"*

Once you've read this tutorial, you'll be able to create *iMovie* titles that are more unique and in keeping with the overall style of your project. Then your film will be more original than if you'd merely added one of the many default titles unchanged.

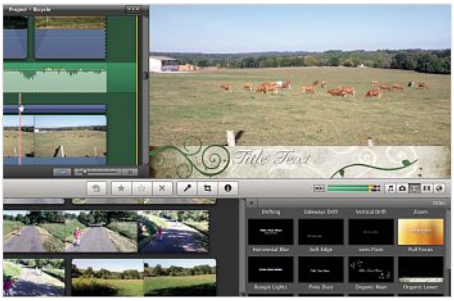
Steve Paris

HOW TO / Improve the style of your video titles


Window
Minimize
Zoom
Precision Editor
Clip Trimmer
Clip Adjustments
Video Adjustments
Audio Adjustments
Cropping, Ken Burns & Rotation
Show Projects in Full-screen Playback Mode
Show Events in Full-screen Playback Mode
Show Project Library
Hide Event Library
Viewer
Swap Events and Projects
Music and Sound Effects
Photos
Titles
Transitions
Maps, Backgrounds and Animatics
Sports Team Editor

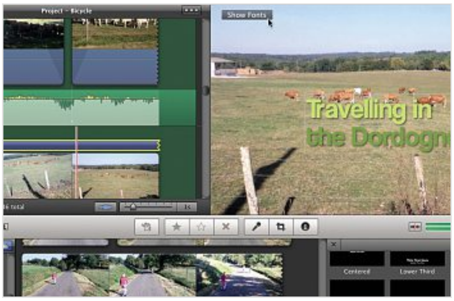
01 The titles

Go to Window > Titles, use the ⌘+3 keyboard shortcut or click the 'T' icon in the toolbar to reveal the **Titles** section. Scroll through your available options (mousing over them will activate their animation) then drag the one you wish to use onto your project.



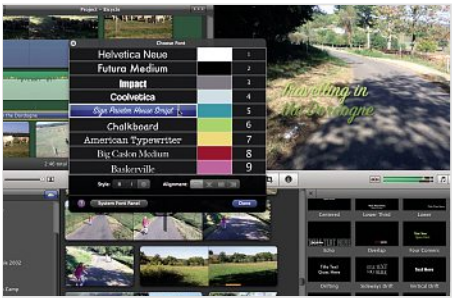
02 Preview and edit

Mouse over the title in your project to see it in action. You can drag it to another location, and even lengthen or shorten its duration by dragging its edges. Click it to highlight your title. This also activates the placeholder text in the main **Preview** section.


Show Fonts
Travelling in the Dordogne

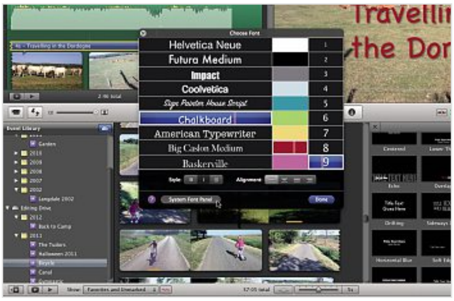
03 The fonts

Aside from altering the wording, you have other options open to you. These are revealed by clicking the **Show Fonts** button, top-left of the **Preview** section. Alternatively, you can also use the ⌘+T keyboard shortcut or go to Text > Show Fonts instead.


Helvetica Neue
Futura Medium
Impact
Coolvetica
Sign Painter House Script
Chalkboard
American Typewriter
Big Caslon Medium
Baskerville
Travelling in the Dordogne

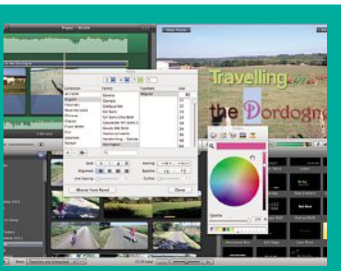
04 Basic options

Mouse over each option to see your title change in the **Preview** section. Move the cursor left and right along the font's name to see your title animate. Do the same with the colours and sizes. To set a change, click on it. Alignment and styles are available at the bottom.


Helvetica Neue
Futura Medium
Impact
Coolvetica
Sign Painter House Script
Chalkboard
American Typewriter
Big Caslon Medium
Baskerville
System Font Panel
Travellin the Dor

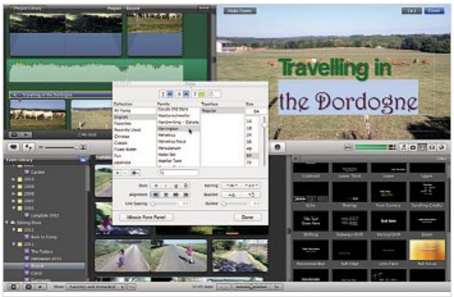
05 The traditional palette

This is a simplistic window with few options and may not meet all of your needs. If you'd like more versatility, *iMovie* is only too happy to oblige: lower-left of the palette window is a button: **System Font Panel**. Click it to rotate the window and reveal more options.


Travelling in the Dordogne

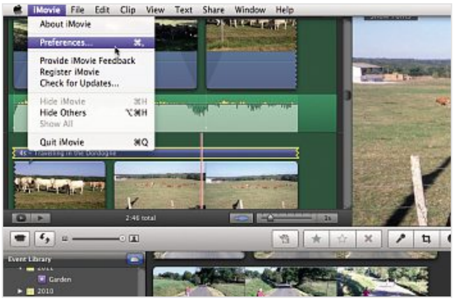
QUICK TIP

The level of control you have over your fonts is quite surprising: you can for instance apply a different font, colour, size and style to each letter if you're so inclined – although this can only be achieved from the OS X font palette, as shown in Step 6.


Travelling in the Dordogne
iMovie Font Panel

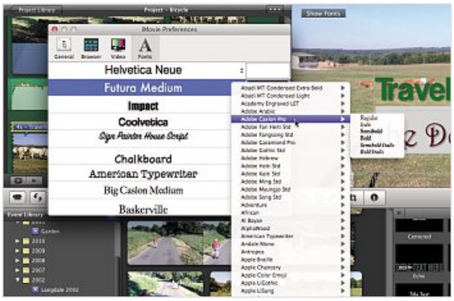
06 Complete control

This is your Mac's traditional font palette, and offers complete control: you can choose any font on your computer, at any size or colour. You can even change the **Kerning** and **Baseline** for full flexibility. To return to the more basic options, click **iMovie Font Panel**.


iMovie File Edit Clip View Text Share Window Help
About iMovie
Preferences...
Provide iMovie Feedback
Register iMovie
Check for Updates...
Hide iMovie
Hide Others
Show All
Quit iMovie

07 Customisable palette

The fonts and colours available in the simplified **Font** window can be changed. In order to do this, you need to take a trip to *iMovie's* **Preferences** window (either click **iMovie** in the menu bar or use the ⌘+, keyboard shortcut). Then select the **Fonts** tab.


iMovie Preferences
General
Browser
Video
Fonts
Helvetica Neue
Futura Medium
Impact
Coolvetica
Sign Painter House Script
Chalkboard
American Typewriter
Big Caslon Medium
Baskerville

08 A myriad of options

Click on the up/down black triangles to the right of any font to reveal a pop-up menu containing all your fonts. Select a new one to replace the existing font. Click on a colour to reveal the **Colour** palette. Choose a new colour (you can even play with its opacity). ●

Create cool video effects

Use Autodesk's free app to create amazing fluid and smoke simulations

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
A copy of Motion FX (free on the Mac App Store), iMovie

Special effects have long been easy to create on desktop tools. The likes of *iMovie* and numerous plug-ins can already create cool effects that you can use in your home movies. Usually, you capture your footage and then add the effect afterwards.

Motion FX – a free app on the Mac App Store – is a bit different though. It's also a great deal of fun. It comes from Autodesk, the software giant behind heavyweight pro applications such as *Maya* and *Flame* – both tools used in countless feature films and both with excellent particle emitters. What's a particle emitter, you ask? Well, it's something that enables you to generate smoke, flames and other effects with ease – and taking into account real-world physics. *Motion FX* brings particle effects, in the form of real-time emitters, to your desktop.

The premise of this application is very simple: using your FaceTime or external camera, you can generate particle effects based on what you're filming. This includes fire, smoke and some more hallucinogenic effects. At its most simplistic, you can sit in front of your FaceTime camera and watch as particles spew from around your face. As you move – on the default setting – particles track your movement. There are multiple options for generating particles, including being able to paint effects onto your video and, bizarrely, create fire coming from your eyes.

> *"Motion FX comes from Autodesk, the software giant behind heavyweight apps Maya and Flame"*

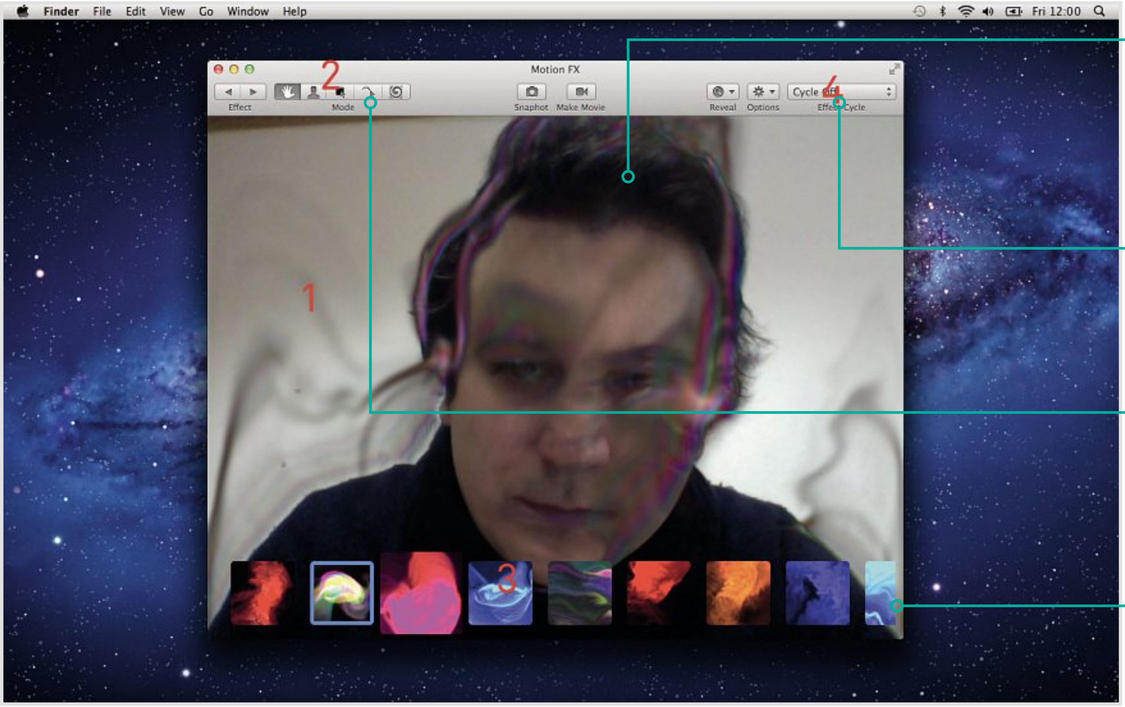
While the effects on offer are certainly not movie quality, they are excellent fun and can create some hypnotic, dream-like sequences that you can insert into your footage. You can also use your trackpad, mouse or tablet to paint with light, with gravity then taking effect on the particles.

It's an application that's definitely worth the download – for free it's brilliant fun, and with a bit of experimentation you can record some cool particle effects for use in your *iMovie* or other video projects. By using the Make Movie command you can quickly and easily record your movements and the particles that emit around you. You can also take stills to use as digital art – or just to amuse yourself.

So let's take a look at what *Motion FX* can do, and start having some fun with particle effects.

Rob Carney

QUICK LOOK / The Motion FX interface



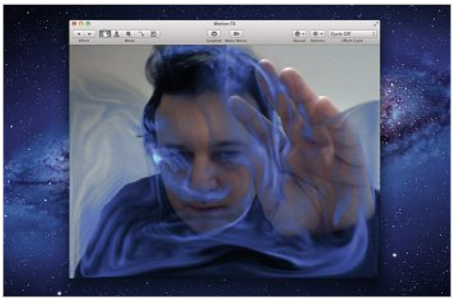
Preview
The video currently being captured by your camera, with selected effects overlayed.

Effect Cycle
Use this drop-down to automatically cycle through all the effects.

Mode controls
Use these tools to change how the current effect is applied.

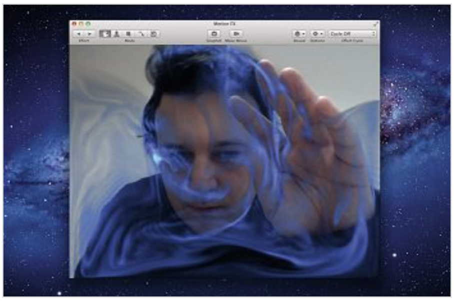
Effects
Quickly choose a different colour and type of effect.

HOW TO / Create cool effects with Motion FX



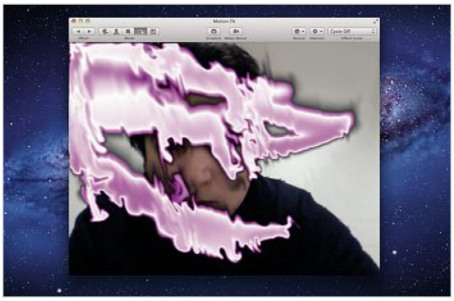
01 Setup

Open *Motion FX*. If you have a FaceTime camera you'll automatically appear in the preview window and an effects simulation will start around you. The default setting is **Motion Detect**. Make sure there's as much light in the room as possible. Now move your head around!



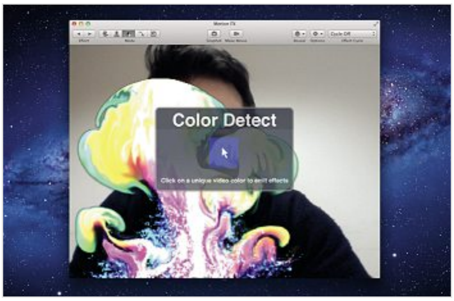
02 Face Detection

Try clicking the **Face Detect** mode icon at the top-right of the interface and you'll see smoke rise from your eyes (and any other eyes in the frame). It's not actually that useful, but can be a lot of fun. Move your cursor to the bottom of the preview and choose a colour.



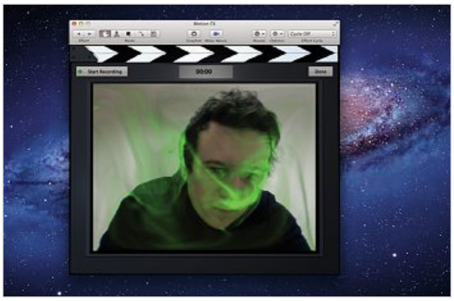
03 Paint effects

For more control over effects, switch to the **Effect Paint** mode. This enables you to use your mouse, trackpad or graphics tablet to paint on effects. Of course, you can record this as you go, by hitting the **Make Movie** button (as with any effect) for an interesting light painting.



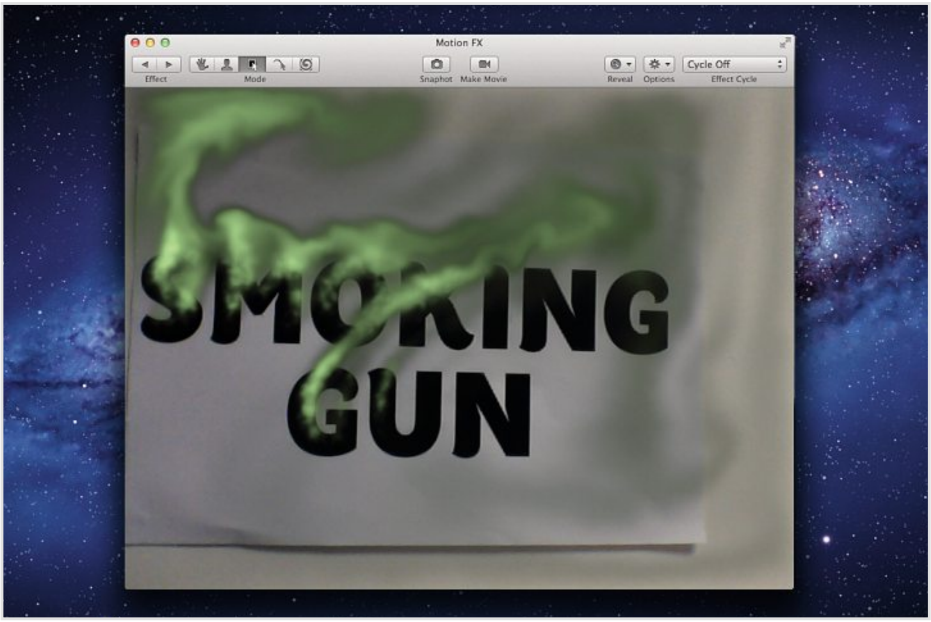
04 Color Detect

This option enables you to pick a colour in your preview video and then emit effects of that colour. To start the particle effects emitting, click on a certain colour in your video preview. Now, pixels with that same colour value (or thereabouts) will start emitting particle effects.



05 Quick SFX

How to use effects in your projects? *Motion FX* provides a fun way to quickly add special effects to your projects – even though you need to record them as you go and there's not a huge amount of control over them (the particle effects are generated dynamically)...



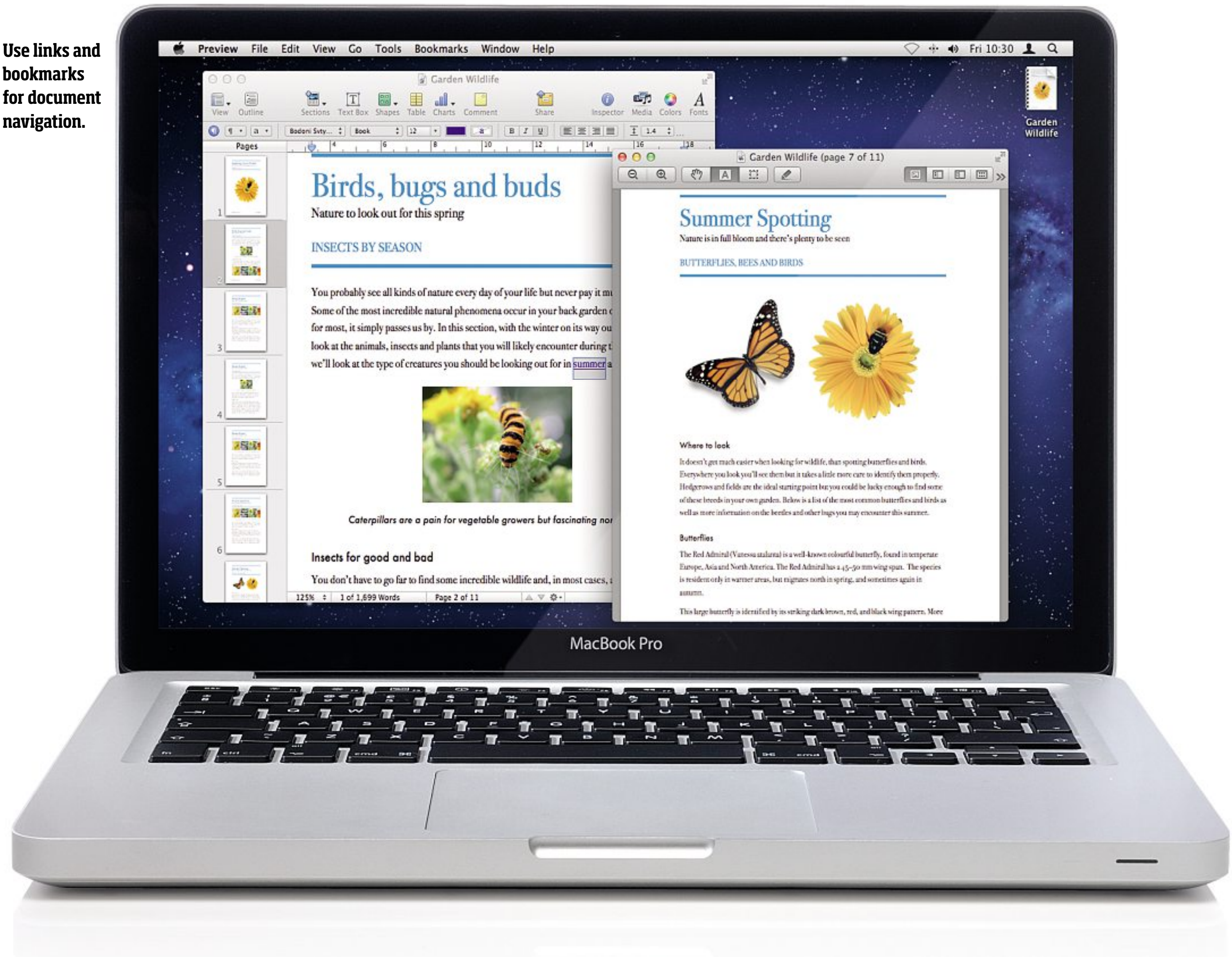
06 Smoke and fire

One thing you can do is create smoking titles and objects. To create a smoking title, create a title in a word processor or image-editing app and print it out. Pin it up on a wall in a well-lit room and position your laptop in front of it (or hold it in front of your Mac). Next, select the **Color Detect** mode and, moving your cursor to the bottom of the video preview, select the smoke effect (or whatever you like). Your title will now start smoking. Click the **Make Movie** button and then hit **Start Recording**. When you're done, your file will be in Movies > Motion FX. Simply import it into *iMovie*, edit it and add it to your project. It's not the most elegant way to create titles, but it's lo-fi and a lot of fun! ●

QUICK TIP

You can take a snapshot of your video preview – creating a still image file of the current effect on screen – by hitting the **Snapshot** button. Show snapshots by hitting the **Reveal Snapshot** button.

Use links and bookmarks for document navigation.


Preview File Edit View Go Tools Bookmarks Window Help
Fri 10:30
Garden Wildlife
View Outline Sections Text Box Shapes Table Charts Comment Share Inspector Media Colors Fonts
Bodoni Svty... Book 12
Pages
125% 1 of 1,699 Words Page 2 of 11
Garden Wildlife (page 7 of 11)
Garden Wildlife
MacBook Pro

Birds, bugs and buds
Nature to look out for this spring

INSECTS BY SEASON

You probably see all kinds of nature every day of your life but never pay it m
Some of the most incredible natural phenomena occur in your back garden
for most, it simply passes us by. In this section, with the winter on its way ou
look at the animals, insects and plants that you will likely encounter during t
we'll look at the type of creatures you should be looking out for in summer a

Caterpillars are a pain for vegetable growers but fascinating nor

Insects for good and bad

You don't have to go far to find some incredible wildlife and, in most cases,

Summer Spotting
Nature is in full bloom and there's plenty to be seen

BUTTERFLIES, BEES AND BIRDS

Where to look

It doesn't get much easier when looking for wildlife, than spotting butterflies and birds. Everywhere you look you'll see them but it takes a little more care to identify them properly. Hedgerows and fields are the ideal starting point but you could be lucky enough to find some of these breeds in your own garden. Below is a list of the most common butterflies and birds as well as more information on the beetles and other bugs you may encounter this summer.

Butterflies

The Red Admiral (Vanessa atalanta) is a well-known colourful butterfly, found in temperate Europe, Asia and North America. The Red Admiral has a 45–50 mm wing span. The species is resident only in warmer areas, but migrates north in spring, and sometimes again in autumn.

This large butterfly is identified by its striking dark brown, red, and black wing pattern. More

Use bookmarks in Pages

Help readers navigate your Pages documents with bookmarks and links

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iWork '09

Having to tell readers to turn to a specific page for more information is now limited to printed documents. For those who work with digital text more often than not, the ability to click a link comes as second nature.

There's no reason this shouldn't be the case within your *Pages* documents either. By using the Bookmark and Hyperlink features in your *Pages* projects, you can quickly offer navigation around your document for those viewing it on a computer or mobile device. The process of implementing these links is relatively simple and, at its most basic level, requires you to set a launch and target point in your document via the Inspector pane.

Unlike including a web URL as a link, however, with Bookmarks you can select specific passages of text or images in your document to link to.

In this tutorial we will show you how to bookmark sections in your document and then use the Hyperlink feature to link to them. Such additions to your document make for quick access and stress-free navigation. Moreover, these links can be used in a number of ways and in a variety of document types, from interactive stories to reports and forms.

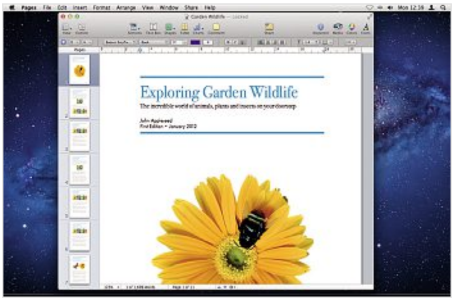
> *"Clicking hyperlinks is second nature to most and there's no reason not to exploit this in Pages documents"*

In this example, we will simply add a link to a passage of text that refers to another section in our document. By bookmarking the target section you can then quickly apply a hyperlink to your reference text that, when clicked, takes the user to the bookmarked section it refers to.

These links remain when you export your document to *Microsoft Word* format (DOC), ePUB and as a PDF. This ensures that when you share your work, viewers can make just as much use of them.

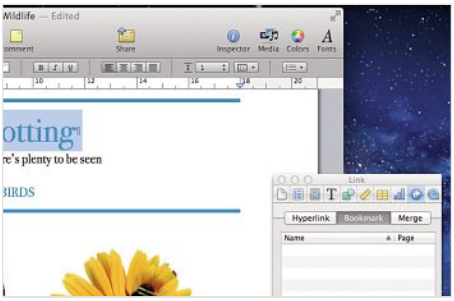
Here's how to make the most of Bookmarks and Hyperlinks in *Pages*.
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Use bookmarks to link sections in Pages documents


Exploring Garden Wildlife

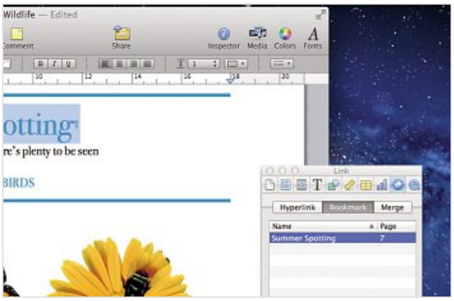
01 Create project

Linking between sections requires a document of a fairly decent size (otherwise you'll be pointing to elements within a few lines of the link). So open an existing document made up of at least a handful of pages or create one as we have here with our wildlife report.


Wildlife — Edited
Share
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge
Name
Page

02 Assign target

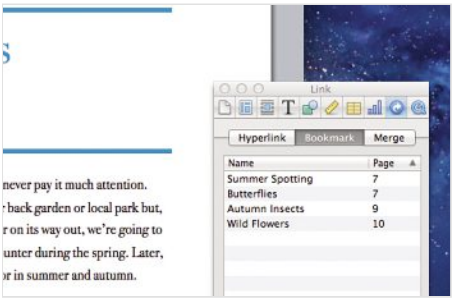
Locate the section you want to link to in your document and highlight the text. If it's an image you want to link to, simply select the text closest to it. Now open the Inspector if it isn't shown already and click on the **Hyperlink** tab. Click the **Bookmark** button under that tab.


Wildlife — Edited
Share
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge
Name
Page

Name	Page
Summer Spotting	7

03 Add bookmark

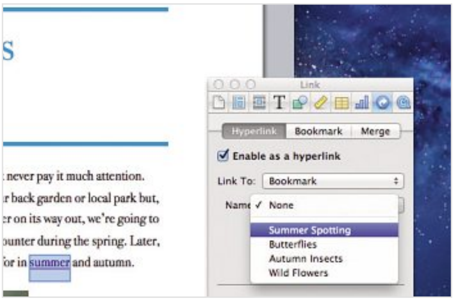
The bookmark pane will be blank to begin with, so click the plus (+) button at the bottom of the Inspector pane to add your new bookmark. It will be named using the text you selected but you can change the name by double-clicking the title and entering new text.


Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge

Name	Page
Summer Spotting	7
Butterflies	7
Autumn Insects	9
Wild Flowers	10

04 Bookmark order

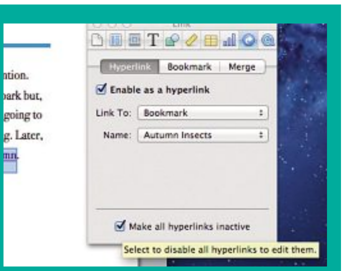
Do the same for any other bookmarks you want to assign, selecting and adding them to the Inspector's **Bookmark** pane. You can then order your bookmarks in this pane by clicking on **Name** or **Page**. Now head to the first word in your document that you want to use as a link.


Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge
Name
✓ None
Summer Spotting
Butterflies
Autumn Insects
Wild Flowers

☑ Enable as a hyperlink
Link To: Bookmark

05 Create link

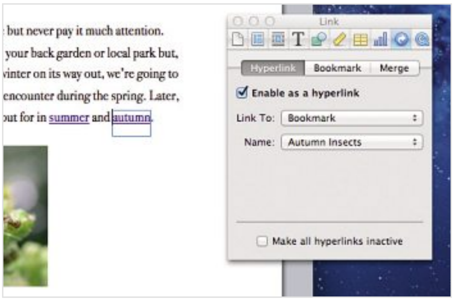
Select the text you want to turn into a link and click the **Hyperlink** tab, then the **Hyperlink** button on the Inspector pane. Check **Enable as a hyperlink**. Select **Bookmark** from the **Link To** drop-down menu and select a bookmark to target in the **Name** drop-down.


Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge

☑ Enable as a hyperlink
Link To: Bookmark
Name: Autumn Insects
☑ Make all hyperlinks inactive
Select to disable all hyperlinks to edit them.

QUICK TIP

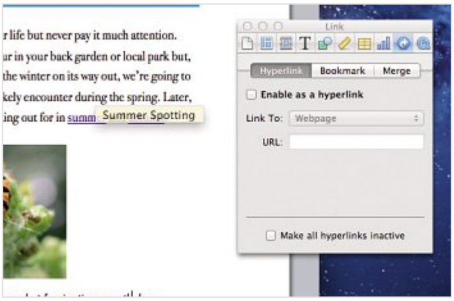
Working with hyperlinks can be frustrating if you accidentally click on one. To avoid this, head to the Inspector's **Hyperlinks** pane. Check **Make all hyperlinks inactive** to retain link data but not allow them to be clicked while you're editing.


Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge

☑ Enable as a hyperlink
Link To: Bookmark
Name: Autumn Insects
☐ Make all hyperlinks inactive

06 Add more links

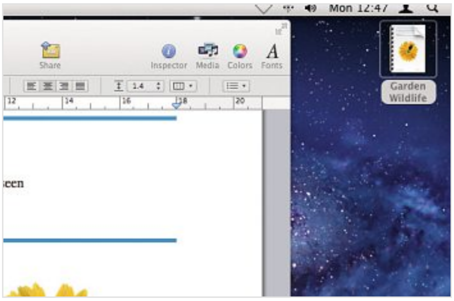
The link we just added sends readers to a section later in the document that was mentioned in the opening paragraph. The link takes readers directly to that section. Do the same to link to sections you have bookmarked at any point they are referenced in the text.


Summer Spotting
Link
Hyperlink
Bookmark
Merge

☐ Enable as a hyperlink
Link To: Webpage
URL:
☐ Make all hyperlinks inactive

07 Test links

Once you've pointed all of your links to bookmarks, test them out to make sure they all go to the right place. Clicking on a link in your document will automatically take you to the bookmark it's assigned to and you can also hover the cursor over a link to view its target.


Mon 12:47
Share
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Garden Wildlife

08 Export and share

When you've finished creating links you can export your document in *Microsoft Word* format, as a PDF or as an ePUB book. These formats retain the links and allow users to navigate the document via a compatible PDF or ebook reader or text editor on their device. ●

Get going with iBooks Author

If you're familiar with the iWork suite, you'll understand this app in minutes

>> KEY INFO

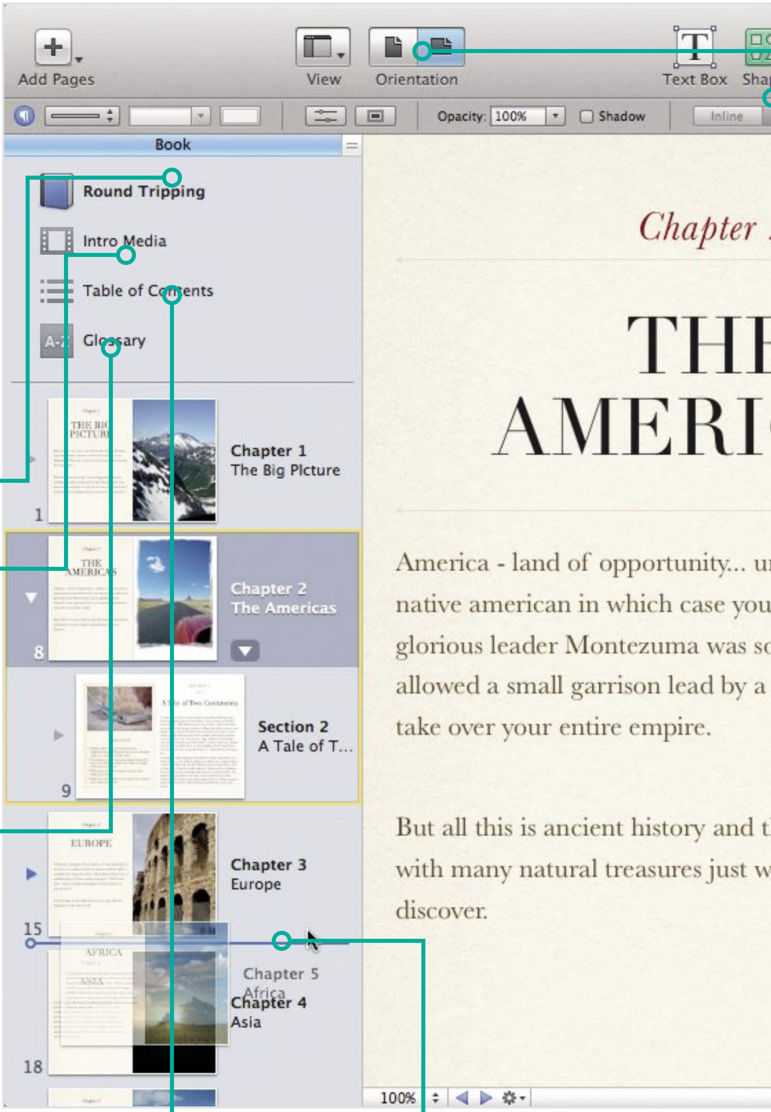
DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.7 Lion, iBooks Author (free on the Mac App Store) media stored on your Mac, some words to fill those pages

There's more to designing a book than just adding words on the page – especially if you're going to write a digital book: you can insert interactive images, or even embed movies right into your pages. *iBooks Author* enables you to create visually beautiful books where all you have to worry about is finding the right content, and it'll take care of the rest.
In order to help you hit the ground running, we've created this tutorial to show you where all the most important features are located. So launch *iBooks Author* and let's get started.

Steve Paris


Add Pages
View
Orientation
Text Box
Opacity: 100%
Shadow
Inline
Book
Round Tripping
Intro Media
Table of Contents
Glossary
Chapter 1
The Big Picture
Chapter 2
The Americas
Section 2
A Tale of T...
Chapter 3
Europe
Chapter 5
Africa
Chapter 4
Asia
1
8
9
15
18
100%
Chapter
THE
AMERI

America - land of opportunity... u
native american in which case you
glorious leader Montezuma was so
allowed a small garrison lead by a
take over your entire empire.

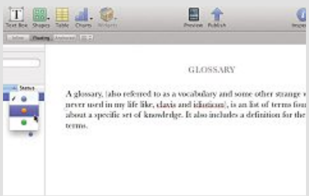
But all this is ancient history and t
with many natural treasures just w
discover.

Hold the front page

Your book's cover will only ever be seen when it's on your iPad's virtual bookshelf, but it still needs to be distinctive enough to make it easy to find. You can access it from the book icon in the sidebar. This is where you can drag an image and add its title along with any other information you'd like to include, although be aware that the cover will be relatively small, so don't put too much in.

Amazing intro

Greet your readers personally with a recorded message. *iBooks Author* enables you to include a video at the start to introduce the subject you're about to cover. Click on this section and drag your video onto the preview page.



THE
AMERIC
A Tale of Two C
A View of the No
Due South
Audio
Photos
Movies
Aperture
iPhoto
Photos
Faces
Places

The glossary

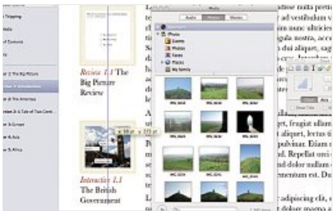
When you look through an iBook on your iPad, tap and hold on a word to get its definition from a standard dictionary. Some terms may not be included, especially if they're highly specialised ones – this is where the glossary comes in handy. Highlight a section of text and hit the ⌘+⌥+E keys to add it to your glossary where you can explain it further.

Table of contents

The table of contents is created automatically for you as you build your book: each time you create a new section, its header will appear on this page which you'll be able to tap on when viewing it from an iPad to jump straight to that section. The dots at the bottom represent your chapters. Click on one to jump to it. You can't edit much on this page aside from background images.

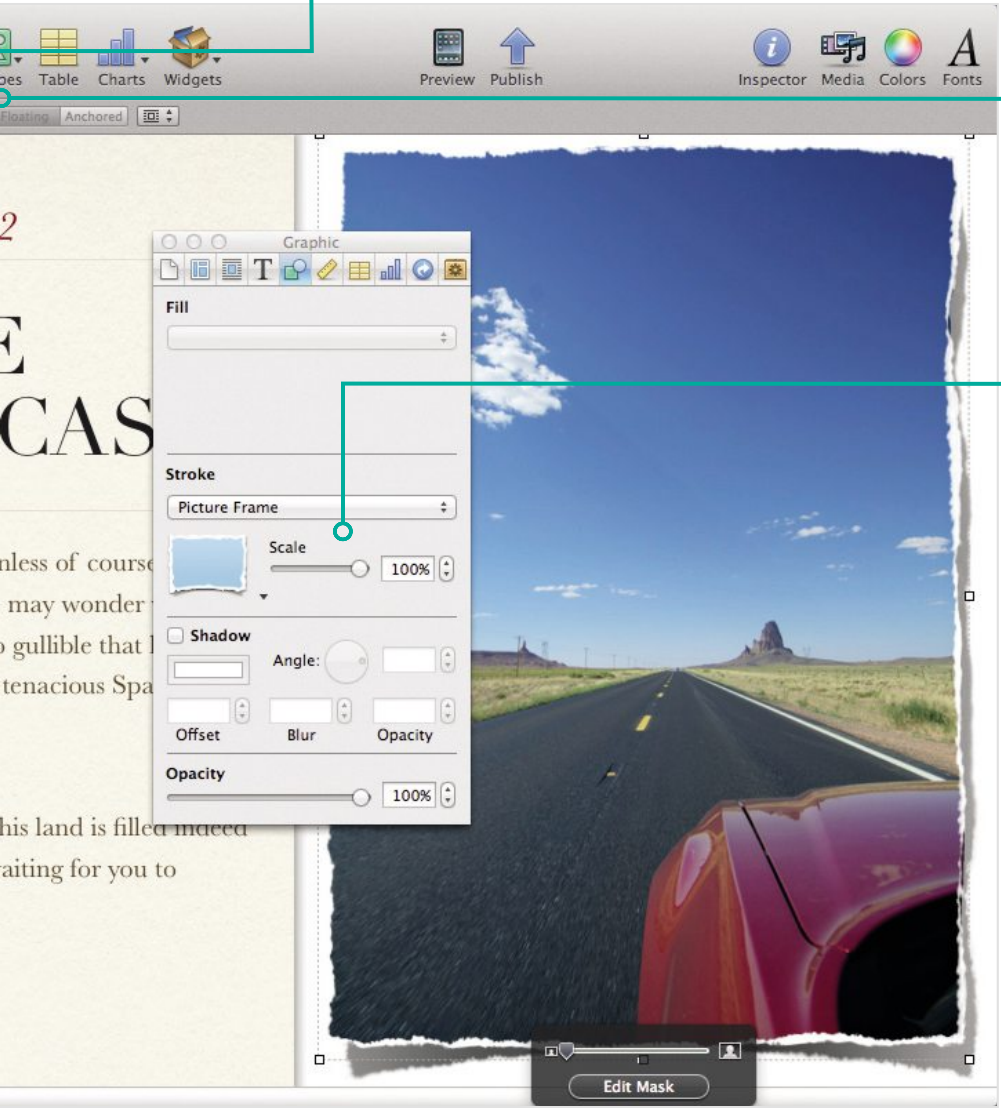
Chapter reorder

You can't reorder your pages by dragging them around, but you can move chapters in this way: click and drag the chapter's main page and you'll see a semi-transparent thumbnail attached to your cursor. Drag it up or down until a blue line appears above another chapter. Release the mouse and you've moved it.



Portrait or landscape?

Books created with *iBooks Author* are designed to be used in landscape. Rotate your iPad and its content changes to text. Photos or movies turn into thumbnails – tap to view in full screen. These buttons let you switch between landscape and portrait.


es
Table
Charts
Widgets
Preview
Publish
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Floating
Anchored
2
E
CAS
nless of course
may wonder
gullible that I
tenacious Spa
his land is filled indeed
aiting for you to
Graphic
Fill
Stroke
Picture Frame
Scale
100%
Shadow
Angle:
Offset
Blur
Opacity
Opacity
100%
Edit Mask

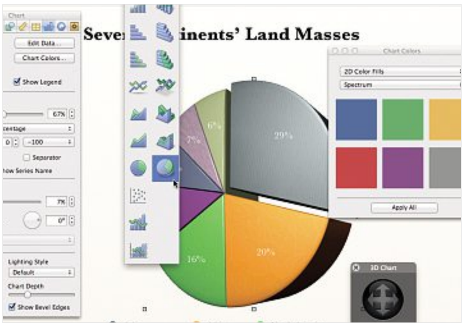


Chart
Edit Data...
Chart Colors...
Show Legend
Seve
inents' Land Masses
Chart Colors
2D Color Fills
Spectrum
Apply All
6%
29%
3%
16%
20%
3D Chart
Lighting Style
Default
Chart Depth
Show Bevel Edges

Shapes, tables and charts

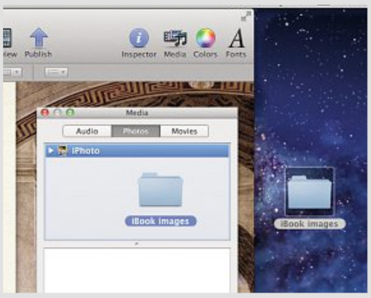
If you're familiar with *iWork*, you'll recognise these tools: they allow you to insert fully customisable shapes, tables and charts anywhere on your book. But don't feel that you have to type in all a table's content from scratch: you can copy and paste any item from any *iWork* application into *iBooks Author*.

The Inspector

If you need to customise an object on your screen, bring up the Inspector. The available options vary depending on what's selected on a page: choose a text box to turn it into multiple columns for instance, or change a photo's dimensions in the **Metric** tab.

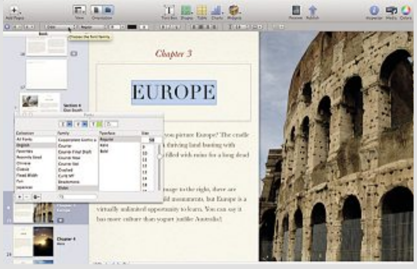
Drag and drop

Being able to access your media from the **Media** window makes it very easy to locate most of the files you need, but not all of them: those that are stored on separate drives, for instance, can't be seen from that window. Thankfully, you can just drag it from any *Finder* window onto your page to insert it into your book.


Publish
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Media
Audio
Photos
Movies
iPhoto
iBook images
iBook images

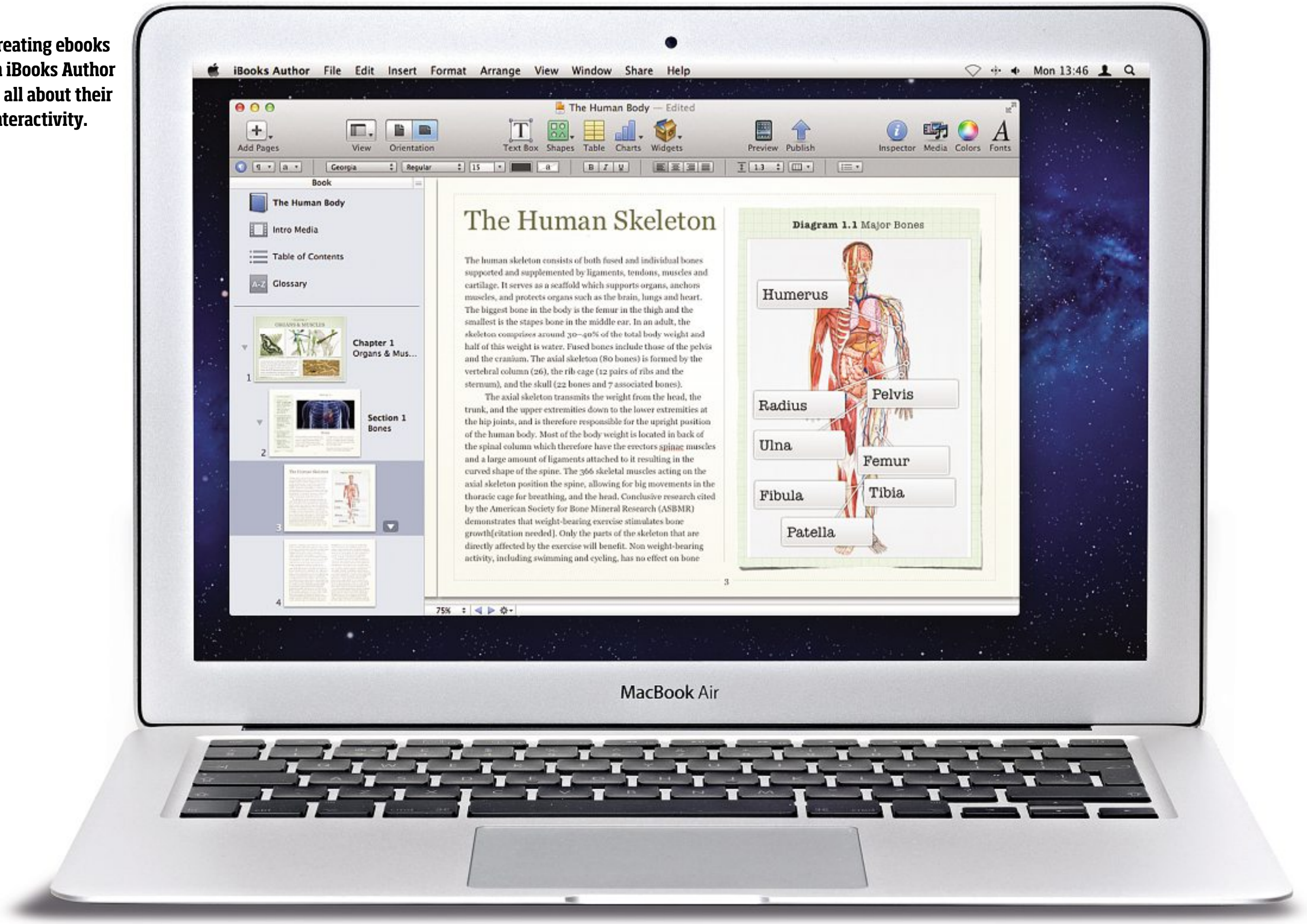
HOW TO / Use fonts

There's an odd aspect to *iBooks Author* and your choice of fonts. Bring up the **Font Palette** as you would in any other program (using the ⌘ + T keyboard shortcut), and it looks like you can apply any that you like… except that most won't show up on the iPad. That's because the device can only display a limited number of fonts, and unlike regular iBooks, those designed in *iBooks Author* can't (yet?) embed their own unique fonts. As a result, to make sure that your book will look as expected, choose from the list of fonts from the **Formatting** toolbar. The ones shown there are the iPad's default 57.


Chapter 3
EUROPE

Use the default iPad fonts for a consistent look.

Creating ebooks in iBooks Author is all about their interactivity.



The Human Skeleton

The human skeleton consists of both fused and individual bones supported and supplemented by ligaments, tendons, muscles and cartilage. It serves as a scaffold which supports organs, anchors muscles, and protects organs such as the brain, lungs and heart. The biggest bone in the body is the femur in the thigh and the smallest is the stapes bone in the middle ear. In an adult, the skeleton comprises around 30–40% of the total body weight and half of this weight is water. Fused bones include those of the pelvis and the cranium. The axial skeleton (80 bones) is formed by the vertebral column (26), the rib cage (12 pairs of ribs and the sternum), and the skull (22 bones and 7 associated bones).

The axial skeleton transmits the weight from the head, the trunk, and the upper extremities down to the lower extremities at the hip joints, and is therefore responsible for the upright position of the human body. Most of the body weight is located in back of the spinal column which therefore have the erectors spinae muscles and a large amount of ligaments attached to it resulting in the curved shape of the spine. The 366 skeletal muscles acting on the axial skeleton position the spine, allowing for big movements in the thoracic cage for breathing, and the head. Conclusive research cited by the American Society for Bone Mineral Research (ASBMR) demonstrates that weight-bearing exercise stimulates bone growth[citation needed]. Only the parts of the skeleton that are directly affected by the exercise will benefit. Non weight-bearing activity, including swimming and cycling, has no effect on bone

3

Add media to iBook projects

Enhance your iPad iBooks by adding unique interactive elements

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.7 Lion, iBooks Author (free on the Mac App Store)

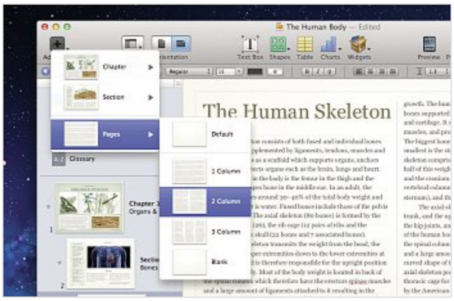
Apple's *iBooks Author* app isn't just about making your ebook look better. The layout, font and organisational tools are very useful when it comes to making an impressive ePUB title, but they pale in comparison to the options made available from the Widgets menu. This integral part of the *iBooks Author* platform offers a number of solutions to make your iBook unique and display information and media in new and exciting ways.

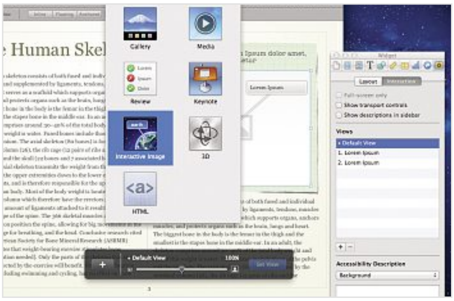
In this tutorial we'll be taking a look at adding an interactive image to your book that, when applied correctly, is ideal for viewing on the iPad. Rather than look at static diagrams and pictures in a traditional print book, the iPad and *iBooks Author* allow you to make your media engaging, with readers able to literally reach out and touch your content. An interactive image can be used for a number of reasons in an ebook, from explaining a diagram (like the human body in our example), pointing out locations on a map or simply showing sections of an image in more detail. The Interactive Image widget allows you to use any graphic you may have on your Mac and add as many focus points as you need. The reader can then tap on individual labels to zoom into that section of the image and read a full description. Like in a *Keynote* presentation, you will need to set the default position of your image and the individual zoom points, which takes some practice to master but is easy when you know how. Fortunately, *iBooks Author*'s iPad preview feature makes it easy to check your interactive image and make sure everything looks the way it should. In this tutorial we'll show you how to add an Interactive Image to your book and select points to focus on when a reader taps a specific label on the image.

> *"The Interactive Image widget allows you to use any graphic you have on your Mac and add focus points"*

Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Add an interactive image to your iBooks project


The Human Body — Edited
Chapter
Section
Pages
Glossary
Default
1 Column
2 Column
3 Column
Blank
The Human Skeleton


Human Skel
Gallery
Media
Review
Keynote
Interactive Image
3D
<a>
HTML
Default View
Set View

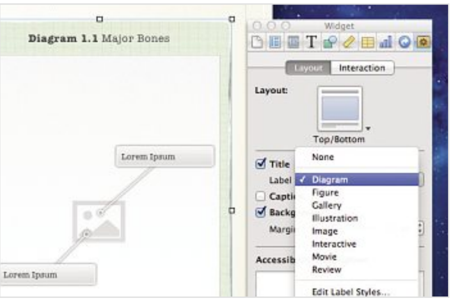


Diagram 1.1 Major Bones
Lorem Ipsum
Widget
Layout
Interaction
Layout:
Top/Bottom
Title
Label
Caption
Background
Margin
Accessib
None
Diagram
Figure
Gallery
Illustration
Image
Interactive
Movie
Review
Edit Label Styles...

01 Suitable location

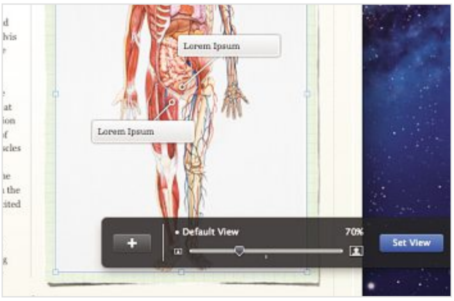
Start by loading a new project or open one that you are already working on. Use the navigation pane on the left of the interface to select an existing page to add your widget to, or add a new page from the **Add Pages** button at the top-left of the interface.

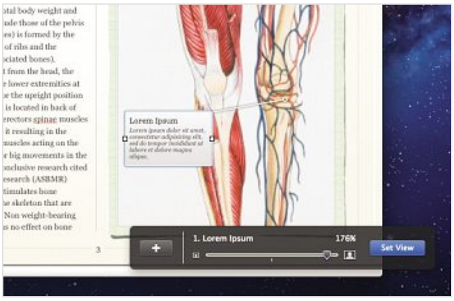
02 Add a widget

The **Widgets** menu allows you to add a number of interactive elements to your iBooks project. Click on the **Widgets** button at the top of the interface and select **Interactive Image** from the menu that appears. A blank **Interactive Image** widget will be added to your book.

03 Positioning

Click and drag the corners of the **Interactive Image** widget, as you would any other object, to fit it onto your page. Now use the Inspector pane's **Widget** tab to select the layout of your widget and set its naming convention from the drop-down menu.


Lorem Ipsum
Lorem Ipsum
Default View
70%
Set View

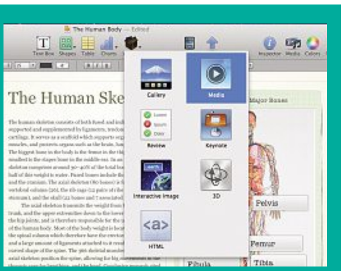

Lorem Ipsum
1. Lorem Ipsum
176%
Set View

04 Add an image

Select a photo to add to the widget from the *Finder* or via *iBooks Author*'s **Media** pane and drag it on to the widget. Now position your image and use the slider that appears to set the default view. This is the first view your readers will see. Now click the **Set View** button.

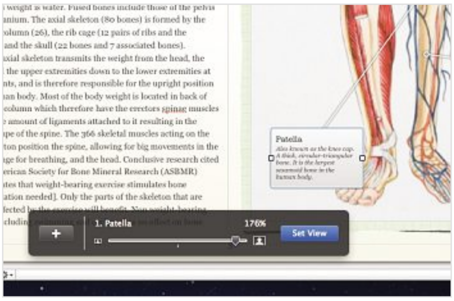
05 Label position

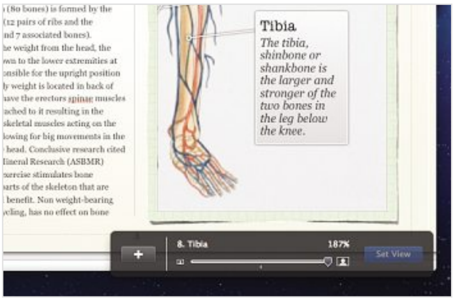
Click on one of the existing labels and then drag the farthest tip of the line protruding from it to the first location on your image that you want to highlight. Here we've dragged the point to the knee in our diagram. Set the zoom level for this section and click **Set View** again.

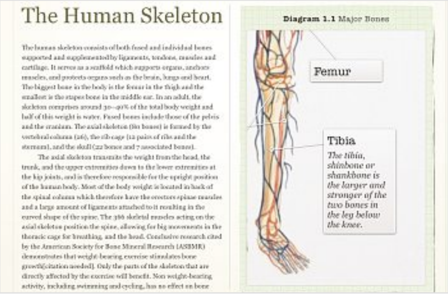

The Human Body — Edited
The Human Ske
Gallery
Media
Review
Keynote
Interactive Image
3D
<a>
HTML
Pelvis
Femur
Fibula
Tibia

QUICK TIP

You can also add video, 3D models, *Keynote* presentations and image galleries from the **Widgets** menu. Videos play when tapped and galleries can be viewed full-screen and browsed with a finger swipe. Image galleries are available too.


Patella
1. Patella
176%
Set View


Tibia
The tibia, shinbone or shankbone is the larger and stronger of the two bones in the leg below the knee.
8. Tibia
187%
Set View


The Human Skeleton
Diagram 1.1 Major Bones
Femur
Tibia

06 Text editing

You can now add a title and explanatory text to your label and adjust the font type and size as you would in any other section of your book. You can also reposition the label by clicking and dragging it and adjust the size of the label by dragging the handles on either side.

07 Add more labels

You can now perform the same task as in Steps 5 and 6 to edit the remaining default labels and add more as you require, by clicking the plus button on the floating menu. Ensure the label is visible in the zoomed-in view each time, so that readers can view the description.

08 iPad preview

When you're happy with an **Interactive Image** widget, connect your iPad to the Mac running **iBooks Author** and open *iBooks*. Click the **Preview** button at the top of the *iBooks Author* interface to view your book in *iBooks* on your iPad and test the widget to spot errors. ●

Organise your app windows to better fit your daily workflow.

Moom
Edit
Window
Help
Apple (United Kingdom) [SP]
Mac
iPod
iPhone
iPad
iTunes
iPho
General
Mouse
Keyboard
Custom
Help
Menu Header
Move & Zoom
Define window sizes using 6 × 4 cells
MacBook Pro

Improve the way OS X works

Power up your zoom buttons with the highly configurable, intuitive Moom

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.6.6+, Moom 2.3.3+

Apple's experience with iOS led to obvious enthusiasm for full-screen apps in OS X Lion. However, it remains common to work with apps side-by-side. You might, for example, be writing a document and need a web browser next to a word processor; or you might be organising your schedule and need simultaneous access to *Mail*, *iCal* and *Address Book*. If this sounds familiar, so will something else: the fiddly, time-consuming and flat-out annoying nature of managing app windows, not least because the positions you want them in are usually similar.

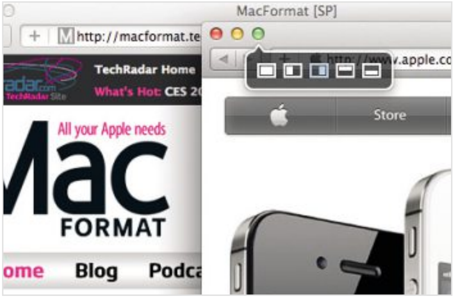
Moom is one of a number of apps that brings advanced window management to the Mac, and it does so in an intuitive and configurable manner. Most competing apps are either keyboard-based, providing shortcuts to a limited number of presets, or gestural, moving and zooming windows when dragged to a screen edge. *Moom* instead works by massively powering up the zoom button, turning it into a system for adjusting a window to pre-configured dimensions, or to rather more ad-hoc sizes. However, if you're the kind of person who's wedded to the keyboard, it's also possible to define your own settings and shortcuts.

> *"Moom is one of a number of applications that brings advanced window management to your Mac"*

The second of those things is a little more involved than *Moom*'s mouse-oriented features, and so both options are covered in the walkthrough. We should also point out that although *Moom* works very nicely with the vast majority of Mac apps, some (such as *Photoshop CS5*) use a proprietary windowing system and will ignore *Moom* shortcuts. Nonetheless, we recommend the app if you want to better manage OS X windows. *Moom* is available from the Mac App Store, priced £2.99. For more information about the app, visit http://manytricks.com/moom.

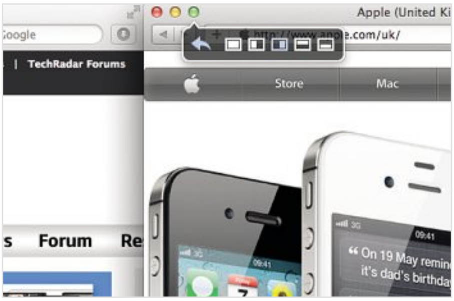
Craig Grannell

HOW TO / Manage windows with Moom



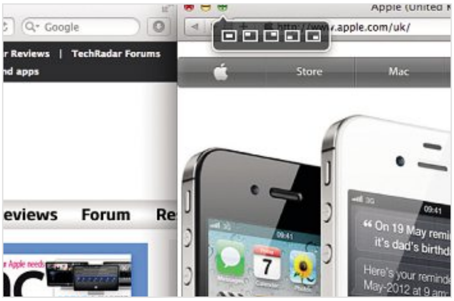
01 Go split-screen

Install and launch *Moom*. Open two *Safari* windows. Hover over a window's green zoom button for a menu of move-and-zoom options. Select the second option to zoom the window to the left half of the display. Do the same with the other window, but select the third option.



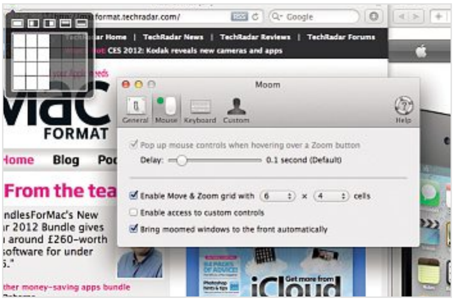
02 Revert a window

Hover over a green zoom button again. You'll now see an arrow to the left of the zoom options. Click this and the window will revert to its original size and position. The other options enable you to make a window full-screen, or to zoom it to the top or bottom half of the screen.



03 Access more options

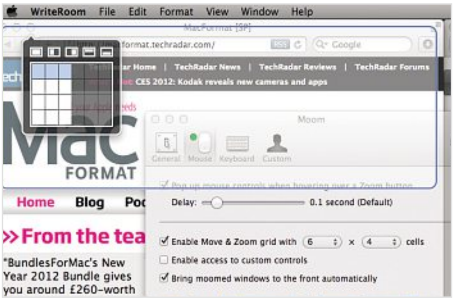
Next, hover over a zoom button but hold the ⌥ key. This brings up another set of options. The first centres the window in your display. The others zoom a window to a quarter of the screen – useful if you need to work simultaneously with three or four applications.



☑ Pop up mouse controls when hovering over a Zoom button
Delay: 0.1 second (Default)
☑ Enable Move & Zoom grid with 6 × 4 cells
☐ Enable access to custom controls
☑ Bring moomed windows to the front automatically

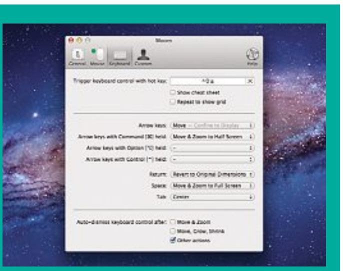
04 Fire up the grid

Access *Moom*'s settings (Window > Moom Settings/⌘+,) and select **Mouse**. Check **Enable Move & Zoom grid** and note the two numbers. Back in *Safari*, hover over one of the green zoom buttons. The menu should now include a six-by-four grid of rectangular cells.



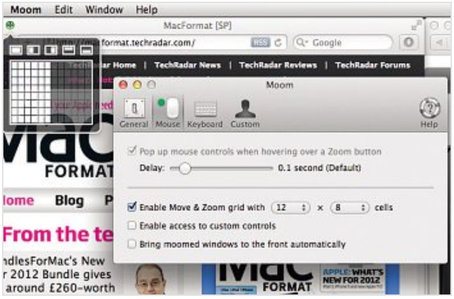
05 Drag to zoom

With the grid active, click-drag across some of the cells. You'll see a preview of your selection as a see-through blue-bordered rectangle. Release and your window will snap to fill the preview area. To instead cancel a zoom, just drag your cursor outside of the grid.



QUICK TIP

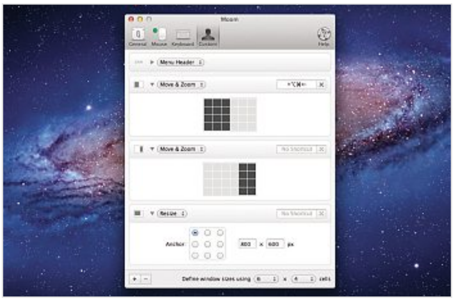
Moom's **Keyboard** preferences also provide keyboard-based shortcuts. Global triggers can be defined using keys to reposition windows. Still, the custom shortcuts detailed in the walkthrough are more configurable and faster to activate. Try them!



☑ Pop up mouse controls when hovering over a Zoom button
Delay: 0.1 second (Default)
☑ Enable Move & Zoom grid with 12 × 8 cells
☐ Enable access to custom controls
☐ Bring moomed windows to the front automatically

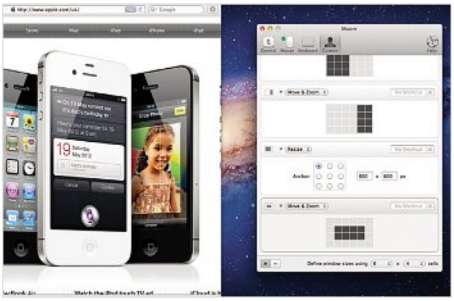
06 Fine-tune the grid

Use *Moom*'s **Settings** to amend the grid's behaviour. Uncheck **Bring moomed windows to the front automatically** if you want to zoom them in the background. Also, use the two numbered menus to make the grid finer or simpler – from one to 16 cells per edge.



07 Add custom settings

Select **Custom** in *Moom*'s settings. A few pre-defined examples are provided for you. Edit the first one by amending the selected grid cells to cover only the left half. Then click inside the shortcut box and define a memorable shortcut that won't clash (such as ctrl+⌥+⌘+◀).

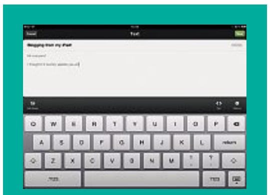


08 Try your shortcut

Open a *Safari* window and resize it to the screen's centre. Use your shortcut. It should snap left of the screen. In *Moom*'s settings, add shortcuts via the + button. Check **Enable access to custom controls** in the **Mouse** settings to access these from the zoom button. ●

Design your own website

iWeb might be on its way out, but there are other ways to build a web presence



»QUICK TIP

For unrestrictive blogging, pick a service that lets you upload posts from anywhere via the web, an app or even via email. Tumblr, Squarespace and Blogger offer this.

When Apple first launched *iWeb*, a new wave of beginners were able to quickly and easily design an attractive website on their Mac and upload it to the web via MobileMe. In recent years, however, *iWeb* has seen little attention in terms of updates when compared to *iLife*'s big hitters like *iPhoto* and *iMovie*, and MobileMe, along with its web hosting features, has been shut down and replaced by iCloud. The end looks close for *iWeb*.

So where does the Mac user turn if they want to create their own site but avoid the soon-to-be-defunct Apple option? *iWeb*'s core strength is that it offers a range of templates and a WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) design interface. No coding or even understanding of code is required unless you want to add special elements to your site via widgets in *iWeb*. Apple, it seems, saw the direction that consumer web design was heading.

In a strange way, it was almost too far ahead of the game. Web design, at a beginner level, is still all about WYSIWYG, which *iWeb* has nailed, but the majority of software and services that provide it have now moved to the web. For Apple to take *iWeb* online was likely seen as too much of a stretch, especially given the company's less-than-stellar record in the online software market. iWork.com, MobileMe, we're looking at you.

> *“The general thinking is, if you're building something for the web, shouldn't you build it on the web?“*

Of course, options do still exist to build a website from your desktop, but the general thinking is, if you're building something for the web, shouldn't you build it on the web? By designing a site within your browser, you're already within the environment in which your product will ultimately be viewed. You can therefore gain a clearer understanding of how it will look, and also weed out any compatibility issues. The basics of web design really haven't changed a great deal, it's how the code is applied and put together that's different. Where once a web design expert would put together pages using complex HTML, today's sites – for beginners at least – see the designer removed from the equation and replaced by software that generates the code based on your designs.

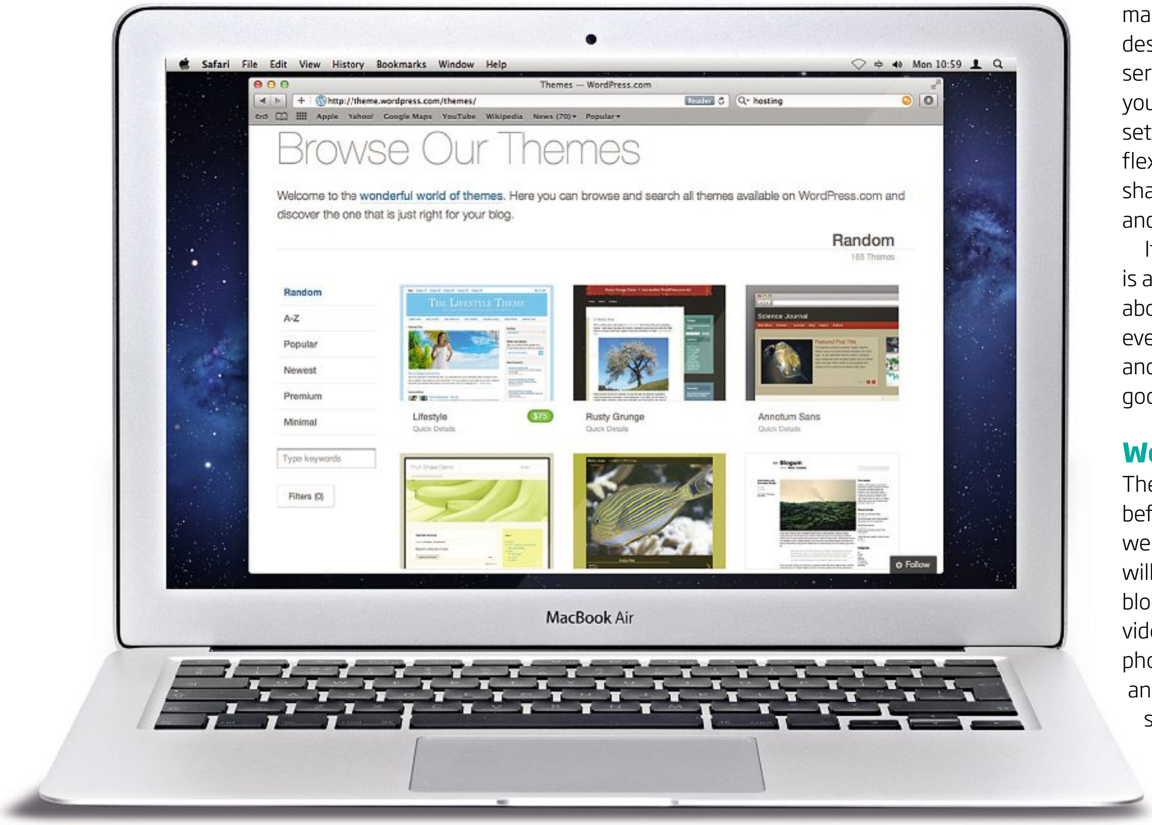
Whereas *iWeb* is all about taking content you've created on your Mac and publishing it online, it isn't without its limitations. For one thing, *iWeb* doesn't publish search engine optimised sites, meaning that pages aren't designed to be effectively tracked on Google and other search engines in order to deliver more visitors to your site. It also requires you to upload changes every time you make them. While this is still true for desktop-based design clients, online services make changes as soon as you save them. *iWeb* also has a limited set of templates, isn't particularly flexible and is really only suited for sharing media and text with friends and family… the list goes on.

If anything, the slow death of *iWeb* is a new awakening if you're serious about making your own website. And even if it does manage to cling on for another *iLife* release, it's certainly a good idea to begin looking elsewhere.

Web versus desktop

The first thing you should think about before you dive into designing a website is what its primary function will be. Do you want to create a basic blog, share your music projects, post video clips or offer galleries of your photos? The many different desktop and online web design tools have strengths and weaknesses, and picking the right tool will be your first step to success.

Of course, a simple blog site



iWeb was well received by Mac users, but it seems that Apple is dropping support for it.

Browse Our Themes

Welcome to the wonderful world of themes. Here you can browse and search all themes available on WordPress.com and discover the one that is just right for your blog.

can handle almost all types of media within a post, but if you want to showcase your photography, for example, you should investigate which of the available options includes the best ways to quickly add a gallery page. We've listed some of the most popular options for web design on this page, and you should choose a tool based on your content type, budget and experience. You'll also need to think about whether you want to pay a one-off fee for a desktop web design application, use a free but limited online service or pay a subscription fee to use an all-in-one web-based hosting and design package. While a desktop option will allow for worry-free edits from the safety of your Mac, it does mean you need to be using your own computer when you want to update your site. In contrast, most web-based services allow you to log in from any computer to make changes and, in some cases, also offer apps for iPhone and iPad that you can use to edit and add posts from anywhere. The CMS or Content Management System offered by your chosen app or service is also important. Where online services like WordPress, SquareSpace and even Blogger provide you with a simple interface within which you can write posts and upload images, a desktop-based client focuses more on editing the pages of your site on which you can add content and then upload.

> *"The first thing you should think about when designing a website is what its function will be"*

QUICK LOOK / Popular Mac web design solutions

Desktop Software

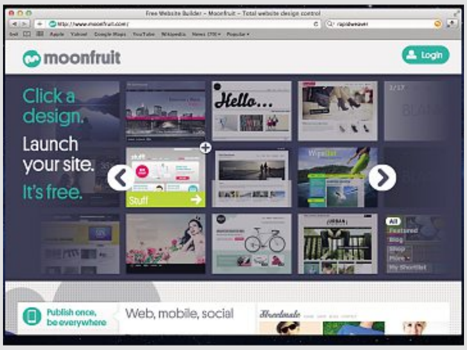
Rapidweaver - £55 - **www.realmacsoftware.com**
Sandvox - £55 - **www.karelia.com**
Freeway Express - £35 - **www.softpress.com**

Blogging Services

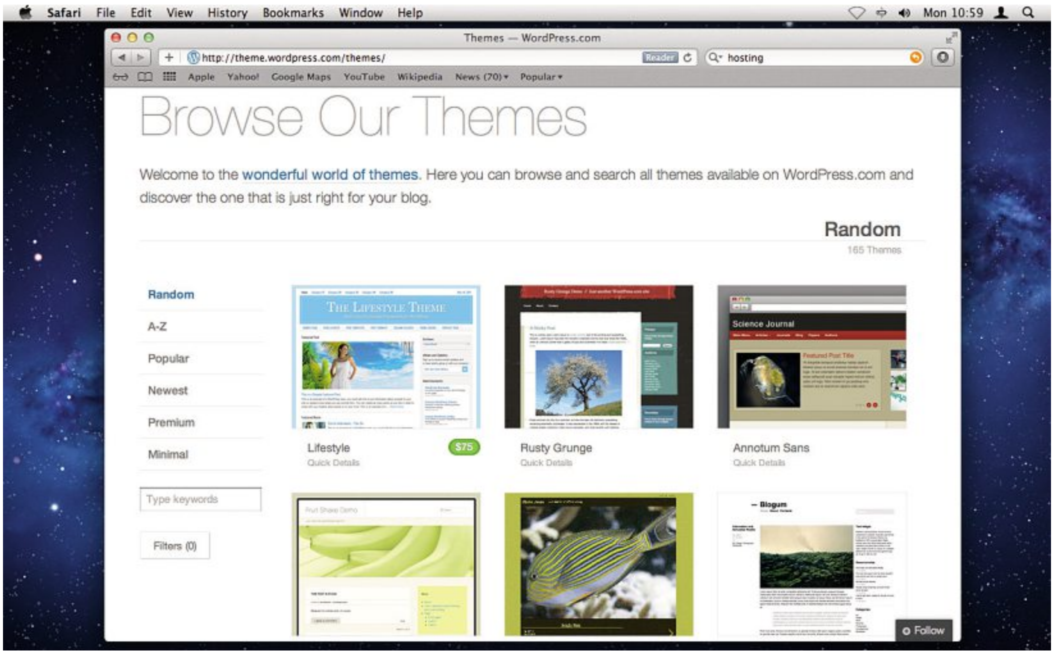
Blogger - Free - **www.blogger.com**
Tumblr - Free - **www.tumblr.com**
Drupal - Free - **www.drupal.org**

Online Services

Wordpress.com - Free/$99 a year - **www.wordpress.com**
Squarespace - From $12 a month - **www.squarespace.com**
TypePad - From $8.95 a month - **www.typepad.com**
MoonFruit - Free/£7.20 a month - **www.moonfruit.com**


moonfruit
Login
Click a design.
Launch your site.
It's free.
Publish once, be everywhere
Web, mobile, social

Keep a look out for free trial period offers - they'll help you choose the best web design service for your needs.


Safari File Edit View History Bookmarks Window Help
Mon 10:59
Themes — WordPress.com
http://theme.wordpress.com/themes/
hosting
Apple Yahoo! Google Maps YouTube Wikipedia News (70) Popular
Random
165 Themes
Random
A-Z
Popular
Newest
Premium
Minimal
Type keywords
Filters (0)
Lifestyle
$75
Quick Details
Rusty Grunge
Quick Details
Annotum Sans
Quick Details
Follow

Browse Our Themes

Welcome to the wonderful world of themes. Here you can browse and search all themes available on WordPress.com and discover the one that is just right for your blog.

Desktop-based web design apps provide the closest experience to iWeb but do have drawbacks.

What do you want to do?

Benefits of desktop-based software also exist, however, with many offering drag-and-drop functionality, making it easier to add media to your posts before uploading the whole thing to the web. Online services, by contrast, require you to upload media to your site before you publish a new post. The difference is subtle but still important. Similarly, changing the design of your site can be a far less stressful process with a desktop application since it allows you to preview all of the changes before committing to uploading your revised design to the web.

Blogging varieties

If all you want to do is post your thoughts on a particular topic and blog in the traditional sense, then the quickest and cheapest option is to make use of a service like Blogger, Tumblr or Drupal. These very simple and free tools provide you with template options, a unique username and URL, and you're pretty much off and blogging. The problem with this level of simplicity (and the fact you're not paying for the service) is that your options are limited. Having said that, while not the same as a fully-fledged gallery, Tumblr offers its Photosets for showing off images on your page and Blogger, being a part of Google, places your blog photos into a Picasa web album.

Another benefit of Blogger being part of the Google family is that it offers quick access to Adsense advertising without any complex coding required on your part. While you will be able to put together a nice-looking blog site through any of these services, you will be limited should you wish to expand your content and design at a later stage, and your site will end up looking like the millions of others out there. That doesn't have to be the end though. Some of the services we're about »

HOSTING YOU CAN TRUST
FREE!

QUICK TIP

While subscription services offer hosting as part of the package, desktop software requires you to buy your own. iPage.com and Fasthosts.co.uk are two such hosters.

QUICK TIP

A custom domain is your own unique web address. Most services allow you to map your site to a domain. Check out sites like Hover.com or oneandone.co.uk to buy your own.

to talk about, including Squarespace, offer blog import tools that can transfer your existing blog to the new service, so you can establish your site for free before moving on to greener pastures if you wish. Sadly, however, none of these services offer an easy way to import an *iWeb* site.

Web-based services

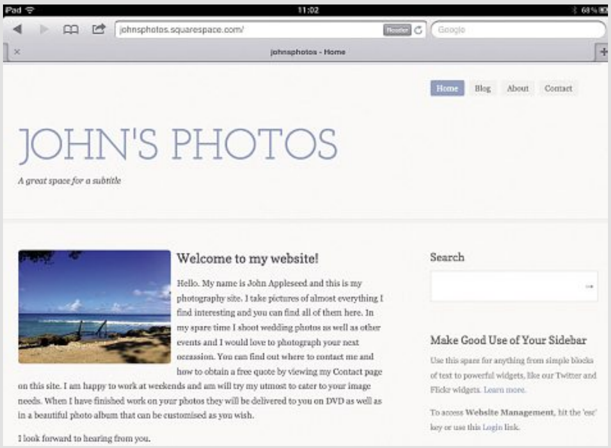
When it comes to web-based subscription services, the frontrunners in this category are WordPress.com, Squarespace, TypePad and, more recently, MoonFruit. Effectively more advanced versions of the basic blogging tools we've already looked at, these services allow you to build a site or blog without having to stick to a default template and will let you customise the way things look. All of these services offer premium subscriptions and all but Squarespace and Typepad offer a free, feature-limited version. Squarespace does, however, offer a free trial for 14 days.

Included in your subscription to all of these services is domain hosting, meaning you don't need to spend additional money buying a place for your website to live online. They also provide a set amount of bandwidth, which is the data used when people access your site. The different packages available on these sites offer different features and bandwidth allowances and this is reflected in the price.

The lowest price bracket is normally reserved for home and small business users who don't need advanced features and don't expect huge amounts of hits or 'traffic', to use the correct terminology. Higher price bands offer unlimited bandwidth, which means you can receive thousands of hits to your site without the fear of being cut off or charged by your provider. These more expensive price bands normally include one or more custom domain options too, which means you can point any URL you might buy, www.yourname.com for example, to your site through a process called 'domain mapping'.

HOW TO / Keep it compatible

If you want to make sure your site is visible to as many users as possible, preview it in as many web browsers and on as many different devices as possible to weed out display errors. Before launching your site, take a look at it in *Safari* as well as *Google Chrome*, *Firefox* and other popular browsers. Where possible, check on a PC and iPhone or iPad and try to avoid any content that uses Flash as it won't be viewable in *Safari* for iOS (plus its days look numbered). You can also use **www.browsershots.org** to do a lot of the work for you.



JOHN'S PHOTOS

A great space for a subtitle

Welcome to my website!

Hello. My name is John Appleseed and this is my photography site. I take pictures of almost everything I find interesting and you can find all of them here. In my spare time I shoot wedding photos as well as other events and I would love to photograph your next occassion. You can find out where to contact me and how to obtain a free quote by viewing my Contact page on this site. I am happy to work at weekends and am will try my utmost to cater to your image needs. When I have finished work on your photos they will be delivered to you on DVD as well as in a beautiful photo album that can be customised as you wish.

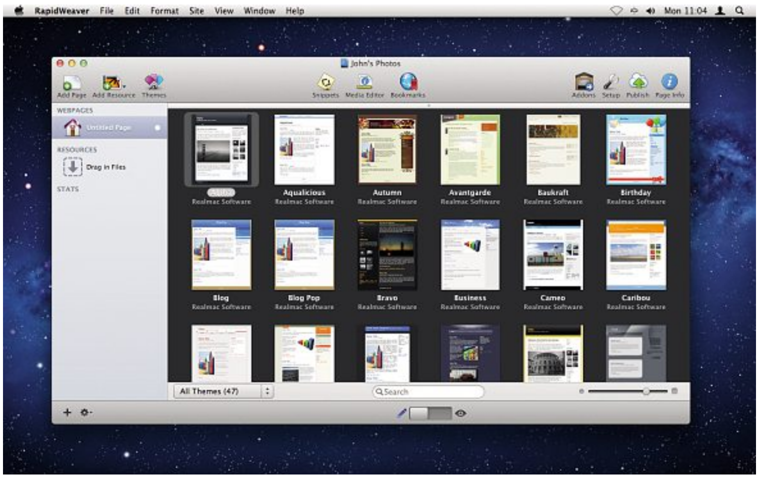
I look forward to hearing from you.

Make Good Use of Your Sidebar

Use this space for anything from simple blocks of text to powerful widgets, like our Twitter and Flickr widgets. Learn more.

To access **Website Management**, hit the 'esc' key or use this Login link.

Preview your site in as many browsers as possible to spot errors.



Desktop-based web design apps provide the closest experience to iWeb but do have drawbacks.

Desktop web design tools

For those who still want a desktop-based experience after abandoning the sinking *iWeb*, there are still options. *Rapidweaver*, *Sandvox* and *Freeway Express* are the main players, all offering a unique spin on WYSIWYG web design. As with the former options, all of these apps offer templates for you to base your design on. Once your site design is complete, you will need to pay for hosting in order to upload it to the web. This isn't quite as tricky as it might sound though, and all you need once you've made a purchase is to upload your site to the location allocated to you and from then on updates will be made incrementally, each time you make a change.

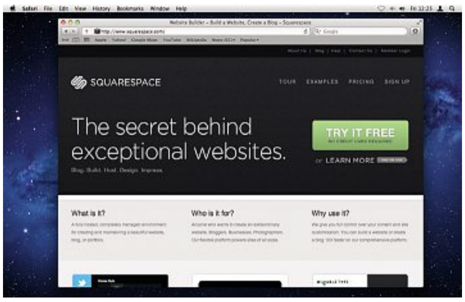
Of course, being on your desktop and not online, it can be hard to envisage what your final site will look like and how it will appear in specific browsers. While apps of this type offer a preview mode, *Freeway Express* excels in this department as it provides an 'in browser' preview that shows how your site will look in the most popular browsers before you commit it to the web. For former *iWeb* users who enjoyed sharing photos, *Rapidweaver* might be the best option as it offers simple photo album creation using drag and drop (a la *iWeb*) of individual images or whole collections from *iPhoto*. *Rapidweaver* also offers a vast selection of 'Addons' that, while coming at a cost, will help you to easily expand the features of your site as and when you need to.

> *"Some services offer blog import tools that allow you to transfer your existing blog to the new service"*

Design templates

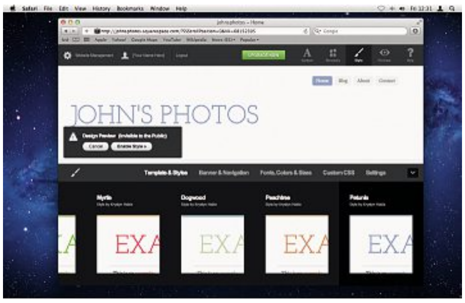
For lovers of *iWeb*'s professionally designed templates, *Sandvox* is the clear favourite, with a plethora of styles available to suit any taste. With *Rapidweaver* a close second, Sandvox also feels the most like *iWeb* and is simple enough to learn within a few minutes of play. *Freeway Express*, conversely, has more of a pro feel and will best suit those used to the layout

HOW TO / Quickly customise a website template with Squarespace


Safari File Edit View History Bookmarks Window Help
SQUARESPACE
TOUR EXAMPLES PRICING SIGN UP
The secret behind exceptional websites.
TRY IT FREE
or LEARN MORE
What is it?
Who is it for?
Why use it?

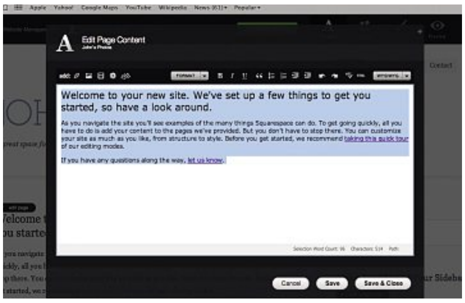
01 Start a trial

Open your browser and head to **www.squarespace.com**. Click on the **Try It Free** button to access a 14-day free trial with no need to supply credit card details or any other payment while you sample the feature. You will then be asked to enter a name for your site, a password and an email address.


JOHN'S PHOTOS
EXA
EXA
EXA
EXA

02 Pick a template

A site will be created using a default template and will include the site name you provided earlier. Click on the **Style** button at the top-right of the interface to view more template options. Clicking on a **Template** will show further styles. Select the template you would like to use and click the **Enable Style** button.


Edit Page Content
John's Photos
Cancel
Save
Save & Close

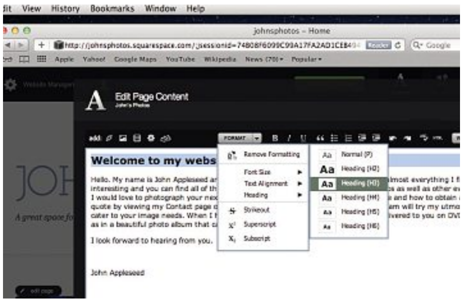
Welcome to your new site. We've set up a few things to get you started, so have a look around.

As you navigate the site you'll see examples of the many things Squarespace can do. To get going quickly, all you have to do is add your content to the pages we've provided. But you don't have to stop there. You can customize your site as much as you like, from structure to style. Before you get started, we recommend taking this quick tour of our editing modes.

If you have any questions along the way, let us know.

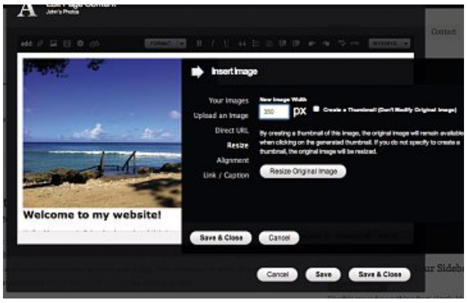
03 Edit the page

Most pages on your site will have dummy text added which you can change to anything you would like. Start by clicking on the **Content** button at the top-right of the interface and then click on the **Edit Page** button above the text. Delete the existing text from the editor window that appears.


Edit Page Content
John's Photos
FORMAT
Welcome to my webs
Remove Formatting
Font Size
Text Alignment
Heading
Strikeout
Superscript
Subscript
Normal (P)
Heading (H2)
Heading (H3)
Heading (H4)
Heading (H5)
Heading (H6)
John Appleseed

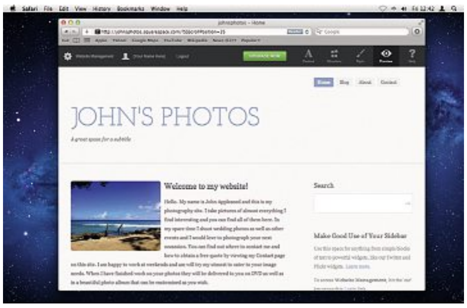
04 Insert text

Type any text you want to include on your homepage into the editor window and use formatting from the **Format** menu to add headers and styles as you wish. You can also add links to other sites or pages by clicking on the **Link** button at the top-left of the editor window.


Insert Image
Your Images
Upload an Image
Direct URL
Resize
Alignment
Link / Caption
px
Resize Original Image
Welcome to my website!
Save & Close
Cancel
Cancel
Save
Save & Close

05 Add an image

By clicking on the **Image** button from the **Add** menu (above the editing window) you can select an image to include on your page. Browse to an image on your desktop and upload it. You can now use the **Resize** and **Alignment** menus to adjust the size and position of your image.


JOHN'S PHOTOS
Welcome to my website!
Search

06 Preview

Click the **Preview** button at the top-right of the interface to view your site as it will be seen by visitors. Check spelling and make sure images you added are in the right place. If you need to make changes, use the **Content**, **Structure** and **Style** buttons, top-right. ●

of *Photoshop* and *InDesign*, although it's a great deal easier to learn than those applications.

Final considerations

Other things to consider are whether or not, at some stage down the line, you'll want to redesign or update your website and, if so, how easy that would be. How simple is it to switch templates and change fonts in your chosen package?

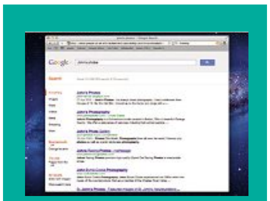
It's also worth understanding that some of the WYSIWYG web design tools don't allow you to view or insert HTML code, at least at their basic or free levels. This may not bother you at first but, say you decided to include ads or analytics on your site at a later stage, you would need to insert some code into the pages. While a few applications do include support for Google Analytics, being able to insert snippets of code is a handy feature and less terrifying than it sounds.

Similarly, making sure your website is compatible with mobile browsers like *Safari* for the iPhone and iPad is a key concern. Be sure to check whether your site automatically provides a mobile version when required, or whether you need to turn the feature on manually.

> *"Making sure your website is compatible with mobile browsers for the iPhone and iPad is a key concern"*

Finally, the most important step is to find an application or service that works for you. It's no good struggling every time you go to update your website, or spending hours trying to learn how to perform the most basic tasks – you should be building content instead. *iWeb*'s best feature is its simplicity, so when the time comes that it's not around you'll be glad to have found a web design option that you're already comfortable with.

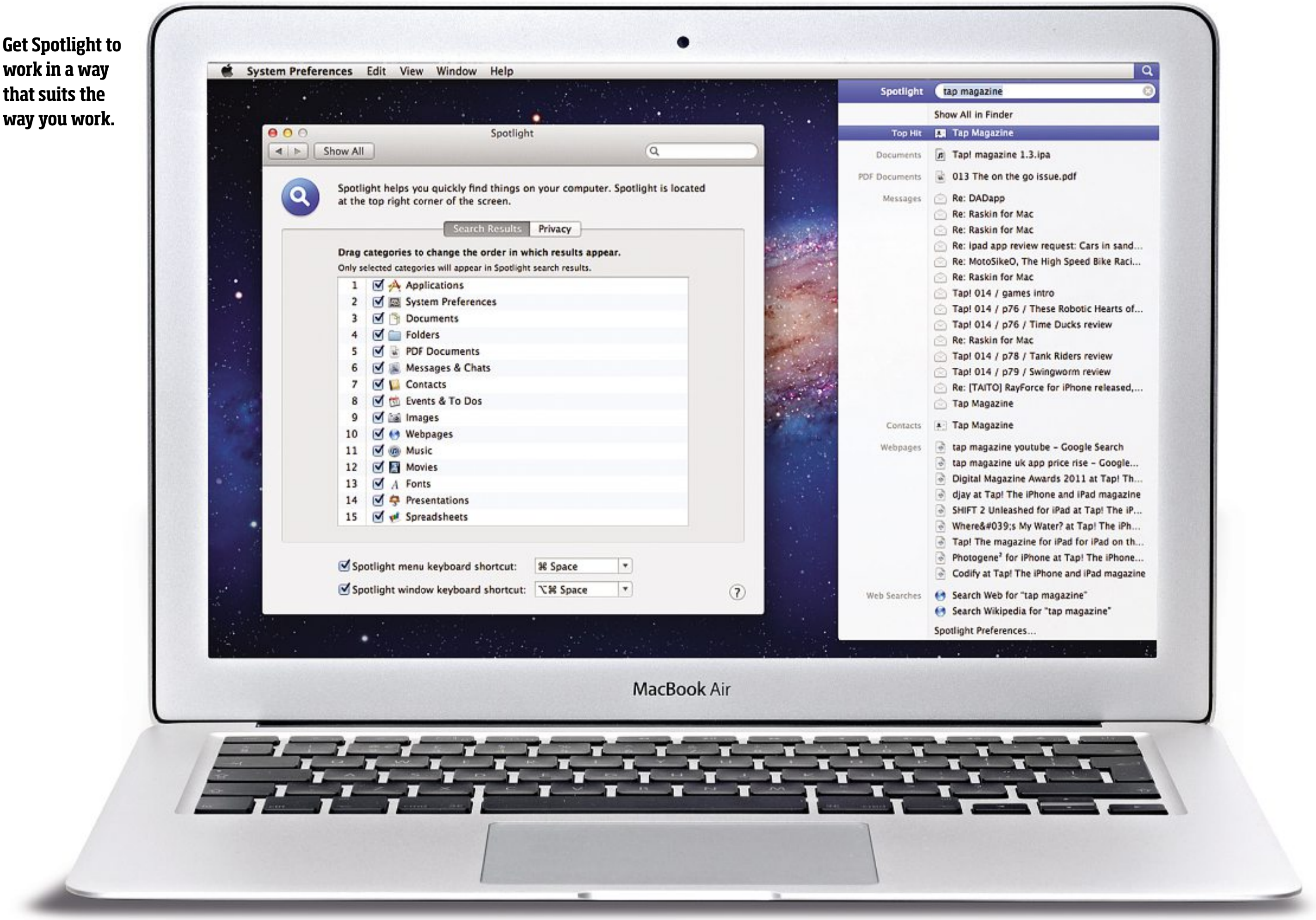
Ben Harvell



QUICK TIP

Search Engine Optimisation (SEO) is a great way to increase your site's visibility. Check with your web hosting service that it has a strategy for this.

Get Spotlight to work in a way that suits the way you work.


System Preferences
Edit
View
Window
Help
Spotlight
Show All
Search Results
Privacy
MacBook Air

Spotlight helps you quickly find things on your computer. Spotlight is located at the top right corner of the screen.

Drag categories to change the order in which results appear.
Only selected categories will appear in Spotlight search results.

1 ☑ Applications
2 ☑ System Preferences
3 ☑ Documents
4 ☑ Folders
5 ☑ PDF Documents
6 ☑ Messages & Chats
7 ☑ Contacts
8 ☑ Events & To Dos
9 ☑ Images
10 ☑ Webpages
11 ☑ Music
12 ☑ Movies
13 ☑ Fonts
14 ☑ Presentations
15 ☑ Spreadsheets

☑ Spotlight menu keyboard shortcut: ⌘ Space
☑ Spotlight window keyboard shortcut: ⌥⌘ Space

Spotlight
tap magazine
Show All in Finder
Top Hit
Tap Magazine
Documents
Tap! magazine 1.3.ipa
PDF Documents
013 The on the go issue.pdf
Messages
Re: DADapp
Re: Raskin for Mac
Re: Raskin for Mac
Re: ipad app review request: Cars in sand...
Re: MotoSikeO, The High Speed Bike Raci...
Re: Raskin for Mac
Tap! 014 / games intro
Tap! 014 / p76 / These Robotic Hearts of...
Tap! 014 / p76 / Time Ducks review
Re: Raskin for Mac
Tap! 014 / p78 / Tank Riders review
Tap! 014 / p79 / Swingworm review
Re: [TAITO] RayForce for iPhone released,...
Tap Magazine
Contacts
Tap Magazine
Webpages
tap magazine youtube - Google Search
tap magazine uk app price rise - Google...
Digital Magazine Awards 2011 at Tap! Th...
djay at Tap! The iPhone and iPad magazine
SHIFT 2 Unleashed for iPad at Tap! The iP...
Where&#039;s My Water? at Tap! The iPh...
Tap! The magazine for iPad for iPad on th...
Photogene² for iPhone at Tap! The iPhone...
Codify at Tap! The iPhone and iPad magazine
Web Searches
Search Web for "tap magazine"
Search Wikipedia for "tap magazine"
Spotlight Preferences...

Get more from Spotlight

Define Spotlight's preferences and then use it to search your Mac

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X Lion (many tips will also work on earlier versions of Mac OS X), some files to search

As OS X has matured and iOS has entered the equation, it's becoming increasingly clear that Apple's vision of the future of computing aims to ditch much of the baggage of the past. The mouse is on borrowed time, replaced by gestural interfaces that enable you to manipulate content more easily. Also up for the chop is the entire file system, which Apple is slowly edging towards the exit, to be replaced by app-specific file sandboxes and contextual system-wide searches. If we look back at the history of Apple's operating systems, this process began in earnest with Spotlight.

In 2005, Mac OS X 10.4 introduced Spotlight, providing a central location for searching your entire Mac and also providing results in an intuitive and grouped manner. Over time, Spotlight has wormed its way through the system. It's now used to power searches in *Finder* windows, to unearth messages in *Mail*, and for searches in various other apps. Throughout, the aim is to enable you to find information merely by typing a couple of words into a search field, rather than laboriously picking your way through myriad nested folders.

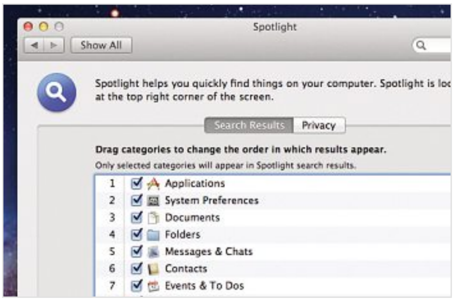
> *"Spotlight has wormed its way through the system, powering searches in everything from Finder to Mail"*

But there are issues with Spotlight. It can be slow, the *Finder*-window interface for setting up searches isn't particularly intuitive, and if you use a cloning app (such as *SuperDuper!* or *Carbon Copy Cloner*) to regularly make a copy of your data, all the files on your external drive will also show up in Spotlight. It's all too easy to pick the wrong one, launching something on your backup rather than your Mac.

In the walkthrough opposite, we provide some tips for taming Spotlight. We'll look at the initial settings you can define in *System Preferences* as well as creating custom searches that can be stashed in *Finder*'s sidebar for later use.

Craig Grannell

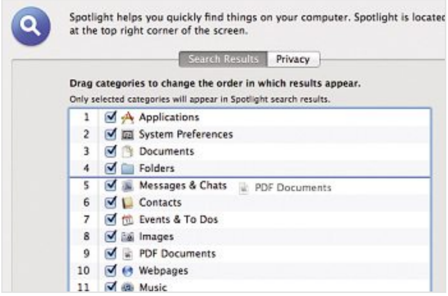
HOW TO / Customise Spotlight's settings



Spotlight helps you quickly find things on your computer. Spotlight is loc at the top right corner of the screen.

Drag categories to change the order in which results appear.
Only selected categories will appear in Spotlight search results.

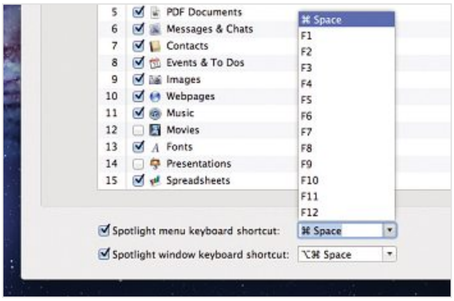
1 ☑ Applications
2 ☑ System Preferences
3 ☑ Documents
4 ☑ Folders
5 ☑ Messages & Chats
6 ☑ Contacts
7 ☑ Events & To Dos



Spotlight helps you quickly find things on your computer. Spotlight is locate at the top right corner of the screen.

Drag categories to change the order in which results appear.
Only selected categories will appear in Spotlight search results.

1 ☑ Applications
2 ☑ System Preferences
3 ☑ Documents
4 ☑ Folders
5 ☑ Messages & Chats
6 ☑ Contacts
7 ☑ Events & To Dos
8 ☑ Images
9 ☑ PDF Documents
10 ☑ Webpages
11 ☑ Music



5 ☑ PDF Documents
6 ☑ Messages & Chats
7 ☑ Contacts
8 ☑ Events & To Dos
9 ☑ Images
10 ☑ Webpages
11 ☑ Music
12 ☐ Movies
13 ☑ Fonts
14 ☐ Presentations
15 ☑ Spreadsheets

☑ Spotlight menu keyboard shortcut: ⌘ Space
☑ Spotlight window keyboard shortcut: ⌥⌘ Space

01 Prune results lists

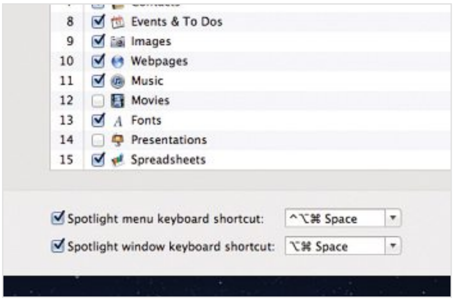
Launch *System Preferences* (from the menu) and click **Spotlight** (under **Personal**) and then the **Search Results** tab. If you see document types you don't use or care to have in Spotlight results, uncheck the relevant boxes, in order to streamline the Spotlight menu.

02 Reorder categories

When using the menu bar, Spotlight search results show a 'top result' but other results are grouped by type. Drag categories to reorder them. If you often search for PDFs, drag 'PDF Documents' towards the top. If you launch apps via Spotlight, drag 'Applications' to the top.

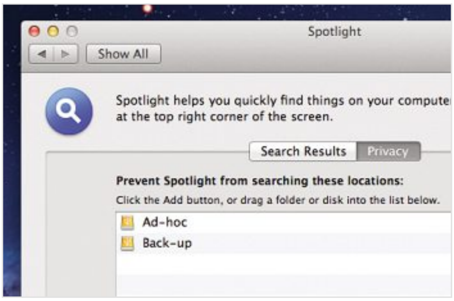
03 Adjust key shortcuts

By default, Spotlight offers ⌘+[Space] for triggering the system-wide Spotlight search from the menu bar, and ⌥+⌘+[Space] for a *Finder*-window search. Click the checkboxes to disable either shortcut, or use the menus to have the Spotlight shortcuts use function keys.



8 ☑ Events & To Dos
9 ☑ Images
10 ☑ Webpages
11 ☑ Music
12 ☐ Movies
13 ☑ Fonts
14 ☐ Presentations
15 ☑ Spreadsheets

☑ Spotlight menu keyboard shortcut: ^⌥⌘ Space
☑ Spotlight window keyboard shortcut: ⌥⌘ Space



Spotlight helps you quickly find things on your compute at the top right corner of the screen.

Prevent Spotlight from searching these locations:
Click the Add button, or drag a folder or disk into the list below.

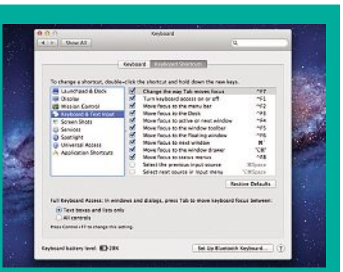
Ad-hoc
Back-up

04 Create custom shortcuts

To use different custom shortcuts for Spotlight, click inside one of the two shortcut fields and press your shortcut. The field should change to reflect your new setting. If you stray from the defaults, ensure you don't use shortcuts that clash with any other application.

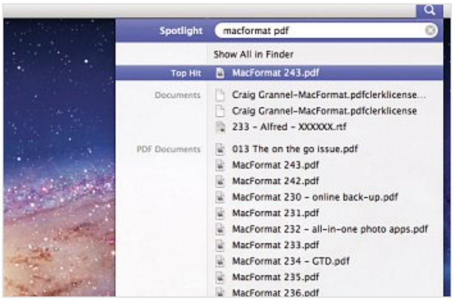
05 Block locations or drives

Spotlight indexes all it can. To block it from certain files, folders or drives, drag them into the **Privacy** tab within the Spotlight pane, or use the + button to add items. This is worth doing for backups; also, adding and removing a drive forces a re-index if Spotlight's gone screwy.

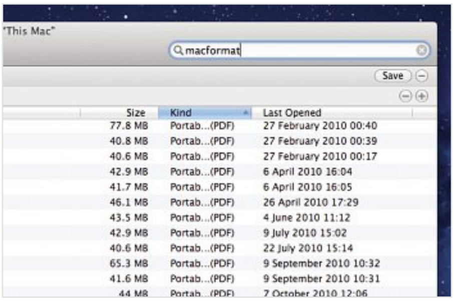


QUICK TIP

If you get warnings about Spotlight shortcuts, there's a clash with input sources shortcuts. To adjust, select **Keyboard & Text Input** in the **Keyboard Shortcuts** tab of the **Keyboard** pane, scroll down and adjust the two 'input' shortcuts.

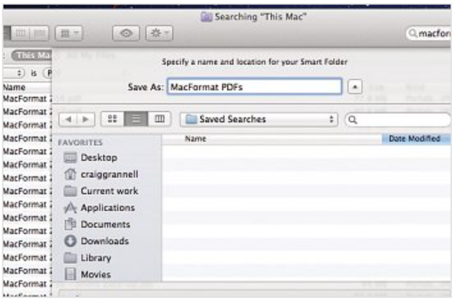


Spotlight macformat pdf
Show All in Finder
Top Hit: MacFormat 243.pdf
Documents: Craig Grannel-MacFormat.pdfclerklicense...
Craig Grannel-MacFormat.pdfclerklicense
233 – Alfred – XXXXXX.rtf
PDF Documents: 013 The on the go issue.pdf
MacFormat 243.pdf
MacFormat 242.pdf
MacFormat 230 – online back-up.pdf
MacFormat 231.pdf
MacFormat 232 – all-in-one photo apps.pdf
MacFormat 233.pdf
MacFormat 234 – GTD.pdf
MacFormat 235.pdf
MacFormat 236.pdf



macformat

Size	Kind	Last Opened
77.8 MB	Portab...(PDF)	27 February 2010 00:40
40.8 MB	Portab...(PDF)	27 February 2010 00:39
40.6 MB	Portab...(PDF)	27 February 2010 00:17
42.9 MB	Portab...(PDF)	6 April 2010 16:04
41.7 MB	Portab...(PDF)	6 April 2010 16:05
46.1 MB	Portab...(PDF)	26 April 2010 17:29
43.5 MB	Portab...(PDF)	4 June 2010 11:12
42.9 MB	Portab...(PDF)	9 July 2010 15:02
40.6 MB	Portab...(PDF)	22 July 2010 15:14
65.3 MB	Portab...(PDF)	9 September 2010 10:32
41.6 MB	Portab...(PDF)	9 September 2010 10:31
44 MB	Portab...(PDF)	7 October 2010 12:06



Specify a name and location for your Smart Folder
Save As: MacFormat PDFs

06 Test it out

Use your shortcut (⌘+[Space] by default) to bring up Spotlight. Type a word to search for. The list will be filtered as you add more characters. You can use the cursor keys to navigate the list and [Space] to get a Quick Look preview of any selected item. Hit ↩ to launch.

07 Start a Finder search

Use ⌥+⌘+[Space] (or your alternative shortcut) to bring up a *Finder* window with a blank Spotlight search. Type your search into the box at the top-right. To narrow further, click the + button and use the menus to choose a criteria, such as 'Last opened date is today'.

08 Save a Spotlight search

To store a search for later, click **Save** and give it a name. By default, saved searches are stored in **~/Library/Saved Searches**, but you can save them anywhere. For very quick access, check **Add To Sidebar** and you can access your search from any *Finder* window sidebar. ●

Get more out of your battery

Help your MacBook go the extra mile by caring for it and conserving power

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Any Apple notebook

Fully charged, your Mac notebook can feel like it will last forever, such is the quality of the battery supplied with it. However, we've all experienced that moment of annoyance when the battery indicator drops into the red and we desperately need to use the machine for longer.

That's why we're going to show you two things: firstly, how to look after the battery in your Mac, which will help it hold its charge better as it gets older. Secondly, we'll show you some simple ways to squeeze vital extra minutes out of your battery as it runs low – you may well be surprised what a difference these tips will make.

Looking after your battery is important because all modern Apple notebooks have them built in. Gone are the days you could carry a spare in your bag and pop it in when one ran out: now, all you've got is what's in your Mac. Having said that, the modern lithium-ion polymer batteries are much better than the nickel-based ones of yesteryear.

First and foremost, you can safely recharge a lithium-ion polymer battery at any time, regardless of how much charge it's got left in it. Recharging a half-full battery won't harm it or reduce its life.

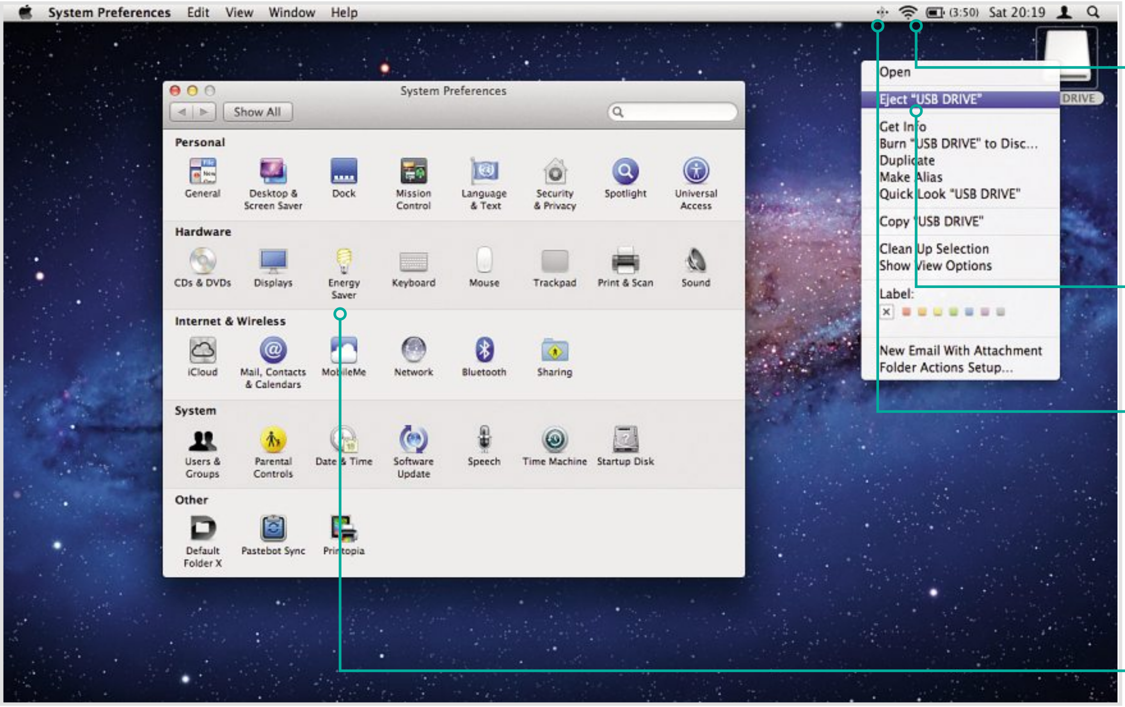
Let's now introduce the concept of a charge cycle. A cycle is completed when you use up the full capacity of your battery and then recharge it. Importantly though, this need not be in one go. If you run your battery down to 50% and then recharge it, you have completed half a charge cycle. Do so again, and you have completed a full cycle. The effect is cumulative. Lithium-ion polymer batteries do degrade as they rack up cycles, but this process is very slow. Officially, Apple says that the batteries in the latest models should be able to go through 1,000 full cycles and still hold 80% of their original full capacity.

> *"Looking after your battery is important because all modern Apple notebooks have them built-in"*

To keep your battery healthy, it's important to run it through a full charge cycle at least once a month. If you use your Mac notebook at a desk and always leave it plugged in, it can be easy to forget to do this, so it's best to set yourself a recurring monthly reminder in *iCal* to unplug your Mac and run down its battery, before giving it a full charge.

Laurence Cable

>> QUICK LOOK / Find the settings to save power


System Preferences
Edit
View
Window
Help
(3:50)
Sat 20:19
System Preferences
Show All
Personal
General
Desktop & Screen Saver
Dock
Mission Control
Language & Text
Security & Privacy
Spotlight
Universal Access
Hardware
CDs & DVDs
Displays
Energy Saver
Keyboard
Mouse
Trackpad
Print & Scan
Sound
Internet & Wireless
iCloud
Mail, Contacts & Calendars
MobileMe
Network
Bluetooth
Sharing
System
Users & Groups
Parental Controls
Date & Time
Software Update
Speech
Time Machine
Startup Disk
Other
Default Folder X
Pastebot Sync
Printopia
Open
Eject "USB DRIVE"
Get Info
Burn "USB DRIVE" to Disc...
Duplicate
Make Alias
Quick Look "USB DRIVE"
Copy "USB DRIVE"
Clean Up Selection
Show View Options
Label:
New Email With Attachment
Folder Actions Setup...
DRIVE

Wi-Fi menu

If you're not accessing the internet over Wi-Fi, save power by turning off wireless here.

Eject USB drives

Eject external drives as soon as you've moved your work to your Mac.

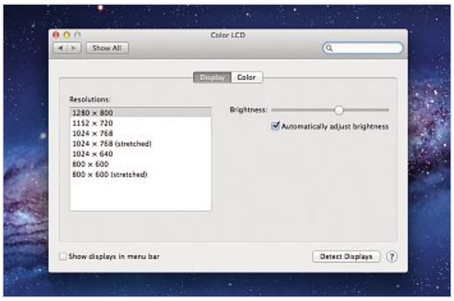
Bluetooth menu

Ditch peripherals when you're low on juice and turn off Bluetooth here.

Energy Saver

This preference pane provides options to reduce energy usage.

HOW TO / Squeeze vital extra minutes out of your battery

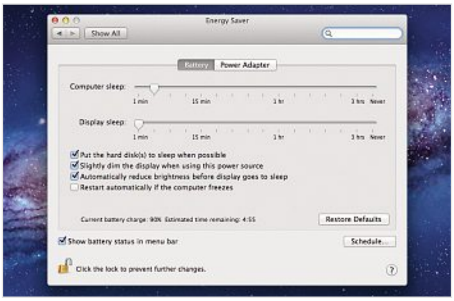

Color LCD
Show All
Display
Color
Resolutions:
Brightness:
Detect Displays

1280 × 800
1152 × 720
1024 × 768
1024 × 768 (stretched)
1024 × 640
800 × 600
800 × 600 (stretched)

☑ Automatically adjust brightness
☐ Show displays in menu bar

01 Dim the screen

One of the most power-hungry parts of your Mac is the screen. To save power, turn down the brightness by pressing F1. You can also adjust the brightness in the **Displays** pane in *System Preferences*. Just drag the slider as far to the left as you can comfortably work with.


Energy Saver
Show All
Battery
Power Adapter
Computer sleep:
Display sleep:
1 min
15 min
1 hr
3 hrs
Never
Restore Defaults
Schedule...
Click the lock to prevent further changes.

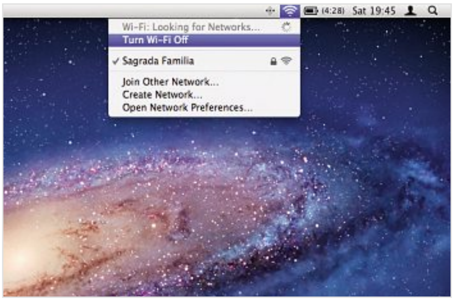
☑ Put the hard disk(s) to sleep when possible
☑ Slightly dim the display when using this power source
☑ Automatically reduce brightness before display goes to sleep
☐ Restart automatically if the computer freezes

Current battery charge: 90% Estimated time remaining: 4:55

☑ Show battery status in menu bar

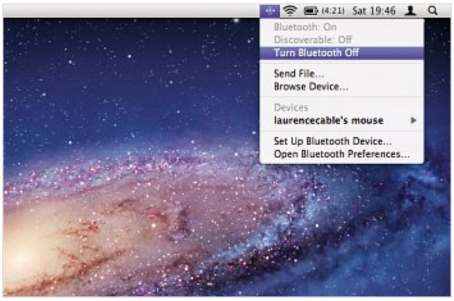
02 Faster display sleep

If you're looking away from your Mac for any period, save yourself power by setting the display to switch off after a short time. Go into System Preferences > Energy Saver > Battery and drag the lower slider to the far left. Make sure the top three checkboxes are ticked, too.


(4:28) Sat 19:45
Wi-Fi: Looking for Networks...
Turn Wi-Fi Off
✓ Sagrada Familia
Join Other Network...
Create Network...
Open Network Preferences...

03 Turn off Wi-Fi

It's easy to forget that you can switch off your wireless connection when you're not using it. Click the Wi-Fi menu and choose **Turn Wi-Fi Off** to disable it temporarily. When you need it again, you'll find the option to switch it back on in the same menu.

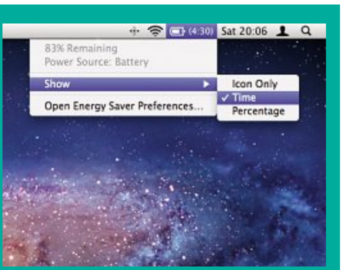

(4:21) Sat 19:46
Bluetooth: On
Discoverable: Off
Turn Bluetooth Off
Send File...
Browse Device...
Devices
laurencecable's mouse
Set Up Bluetooth Device...
Open Bluetooth Preferences...

04 Disable Bluetooth

Using a Bluetooth keyboard or mouse? If you're low on power, we suggest you switch to your Mac's built-in keyboard and trackpad, and switch off Bluetooth. Do this in the **Bluetooth** menu or its *System Preferences* pane. Simply switch it back on when you next want to use it.

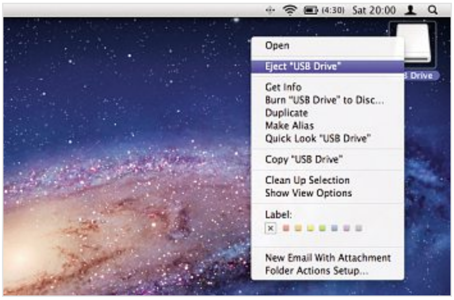
05 Kill the keyboard light

Being able to light up your Mac's keyboard is great when working in the dark. But it does place added strain on the battery. Switch it off by holding down F5. If you find you really need it to be able to work, turn the brightness to the lowest level you can.


(4:30) Sat 20:06
83% Remaining
Power Source: Battery
Show
Open Energy Saver Preferences...
Icon Only
✓ Time
Percentage

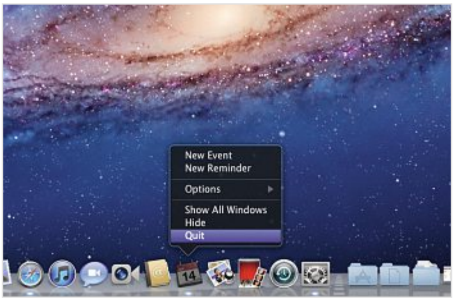
QUICK TIP

Make sure you've got the battery indicator in your menu bar – the option is in System Preferences > Energy Saver. Click the battery icon in the menu bar and go down to **Show** to decide what information you'd like displayed.


(4:30) Sat 20:00
Open
Eject "USB Drive"
Get Info
Burn "USB Drive" to Disc...
Duplicate
Make Alias
Quick Look "USB Drive"
Copy "USB Drive"
Clean Up Selection
Show View Options
Label:
New Email With Attachment
Folder Actions Setup...
Drive

06 Unplug external drives

A USB drive plugged into your Mac also sucks up power. If your work is on such a drive, copy it to your Mac's hard drive and then eject and remove the USB drive by right-clicking it and choosing **Eject**. Disconnect anything else you don't need, including your iPod or iPhone.


New Event
New Reminder
Options
Show All Windows
Hide
Quit
14

07 Quit unused apps

Running apps require processing power, even if they don't appear to be doing anything. Look for any in your Dock that have light symbols under them, but that you're not using. Right-click them and choose **Quit**, or click them once, then press ⌘+Q to close them.

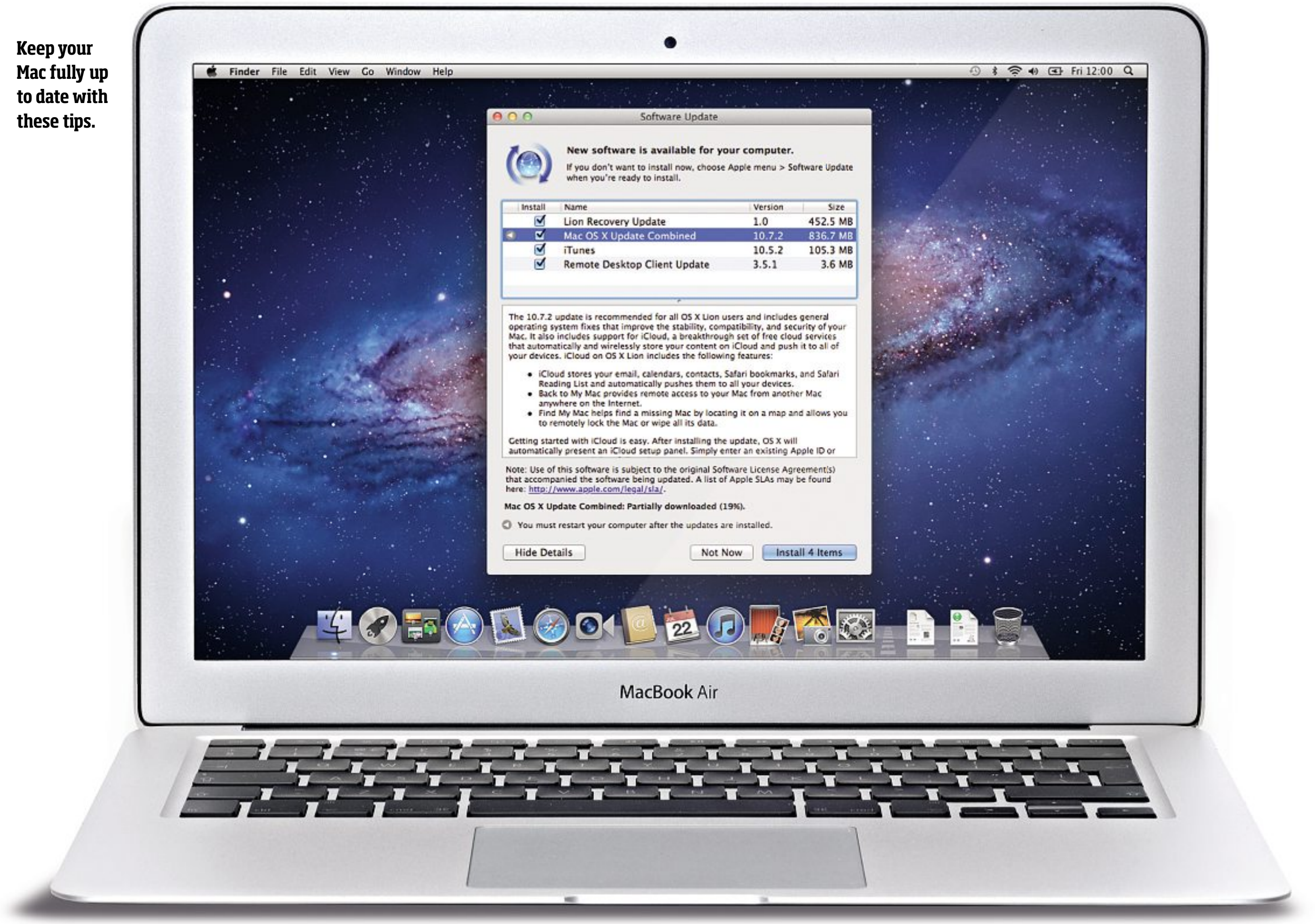
Battery tutorial.rtf

With a fully charged battery, it can feel like your Mac notebook can last forever, such is the quality of the batteries they come with. However, we've all been filled with that moment of dread when we see the battery indicator drop into the red, knowing we're going to need to use the machine for longer.
That's why we're going to show you two things: firstly, how to look after the battery in your Mac, which will help it hold its charge better as it gets older. Secondly, we'll show you some simple ways to squeeze vital extra minutes out of your battery as it runs low - you may well be surprised what a difference these tips will make.
Looking after your battery is important because all modern Apple notebooks have them built-in. Gone are the days you could carry a spare in your bag and pop it in when one ran out: now, all you've got is what's in your Mac. Having said that, the modern lithium-ion polymer batteries are much better than the nickel-based ones of yesteryear.
First and foremost, you can safely recharge a lithium-ion polymer battery at any time, regardless of how much charge it's got left in it. Recharging a half-full battery won't harm it.
Let us now introduce the concept of a charge cycle. A cycle is completed when you use up the full capacity of your battery and then recharge it. Importantly though, this need not be in one go. If you run your battery down to 50% and then recharge it, you have completed half a charge cycle. Do so again, and you have completed a full cycle. Lithium-ion polymer batteries do degrade as they rack up cycles, but this process is very slow.
To keep your battery healthy, it's important to run it through a full charge cycle at least once a month. If you use your Mac notebook at a desk and always leave it plugged in, it can be easy to forget to do this, so why not set yourself a recurring monthly reminder in iCal to unplug your Mac and run down its battery, before giving it a full charge.
Laurence Cable

08 Reconsider usage

Some work requires a lot of processing power – video editing, for example. The less demand you put on your processor, the less power your Mac needs, and the longer you'll be able to use it for. Bear this in mind when working on a Mac with a dwindling battery. ●

Keep your Mac fully up to date with these tips.



New software is available for your computer.

If you don't want to install now, choose Apple menu > Software Update when you're ready to install.

Install	Name	Version	Size
☑	Lion Recovery Update	1.0	452.5 MB
☑	Mac OS X Update Combined	10.7.2	836.7 MB
☑	iTunes	10.5.2	105.3 MB
☑	Remote Desktop Client Update	3.5.1	3.6 MB

The 10.7.2 update is recommended for all OS X Lion users and includes general operating system fixes that improve the stability, compatibility, and security of your Mac. It also includes support for iCloud, a breakthrough set of free cloud services that automatically and wirelessly store your content on iCloud and push it to all of your devices. iCloud on OS X Lion includes the following features:

- iCloud stores your email, calendars, contacts, Safari bookmarks, and Safari Reading List and automatically pushes them to all your devices.
- Back to My Mac provides remote access to your Mac from another Mac anywhere on the Internet.
- Find My Mac helps find a missing Mac by locating it on a map and allows you to remotely lock the Mac or wipe all its data.

Getting started with iCloud is easy. After installing the update, OS X will automatically present an iCloud setup panel. Simply enter an existing Apple ID or

Note: Use of this software is subject to the original Software License Agreement(s) that accompanied the software being updated. A list of Apple SLAs may be found here: http://www.apple.com/legal/sla/.

Mac OS X Update Combined: Partially downloaded (19%).

You must restart your computer after the updates are installed.

Update your Mac's software

Get new features and better performance by keeping your Mac up to date

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Internet connection

When you unpack your shiny new Mac, the software on it is usually bang up to date. But over time, companies release new versions that add fresh features, bring better performance and fix problems. For this reason, it's vital you keep the software on your Mac as up to date as possible – from the system that powers it to your individual Mac, iPhone, iPad and iPod touch apps. The tricky thing is that there's no single place to go to make sure you're running the latest versions, so checking can be time-consuming. So we're going to show you the main places to look, and share some handy shortcuts that can save you huge amounts of time.

While your Mac may be running fine, updating has a range of advantages. Apple often releases updates to its software, including OS X, *iWork* and *iLife*, that include new features. These updates are also often used to fix bugs that have been discovered, meaning that your Mac and its apps should run better after updating. Updates can also be released to fix security holes in OS X or your apps, so you should install these updates as quickly as possible.

Updates to OS X and your other apps come from the internet, and can be very large files. Depending on your broadband connection speed, they can take time to download. And if you're on a package that limits your monthly use, these updates can eat into it significantly, so keep this in mind before you update.

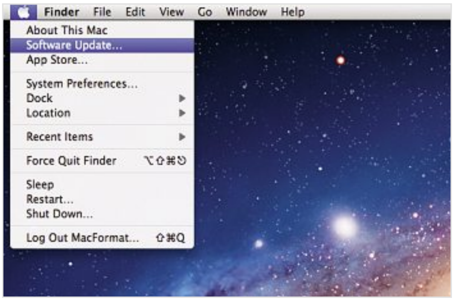
> *"We're going to show you the main places to look for updates, and also share some handy shortcuts"*

The updates we're looking at in this tutorial are incremental ones and will almost always be free to download. More significant updates probably won't be, however.

Note that some apps' updates won't appear in any of the places we show you. Instead, look for a **Check for Updates...** entry in the app's menu, which is the one next to the menu in the top-left of your screen. The app will then check if there's a newer version available.

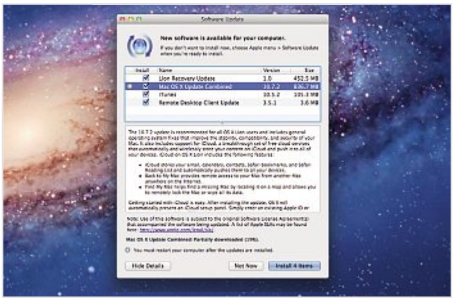
Laurence Cable

HOW TO / Keep your Mac up to date


Finder File Edit View Go Window Help
About This Mac
Software Update...
App Store...
System Preferences...
Dock
Location
Recent Items
Force Quit Finder
Sleep
Restart...
Shut Down...
Log Out MacFormat...

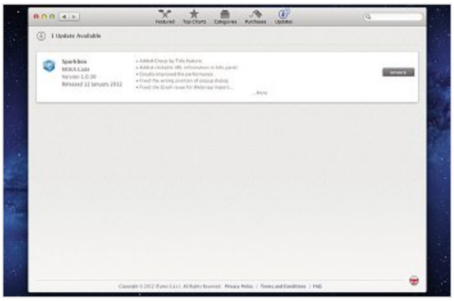
01 Check Software Update

Any updates to OS X or key Apple apps that haven't come from the Mac App Store will appear under Apple > Software Update.... Select it and let your Mac search for updates. Use the checkboxes to decide which updates (if any) to install – we recommend leaving all checked.



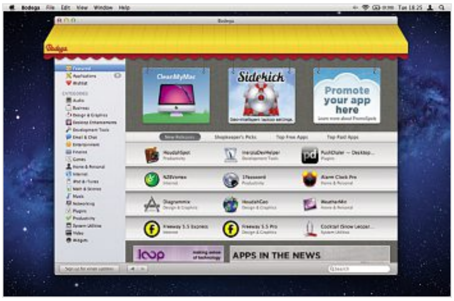
02 Download and install

Click **Download** to get things going. You may be asked to type in your administrator password. You can continue to use your Mac while the files are on their way. Once it's done, *Software Update* will install the updates and ask you to restart, if necessary.



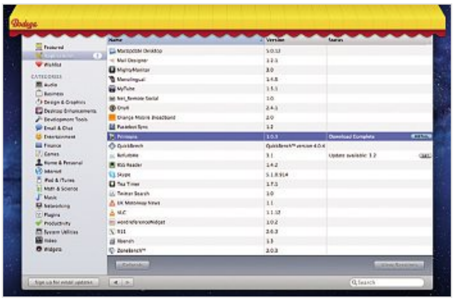
03 Update App Store apps

Any apps from the Mac App Store need to be updated through the App Store. Go to > App Store; if there are updates available, a number badge appears on the **Updates** tab at the top of the window. Click it to see what's available, then **Update** to get the latest versions.



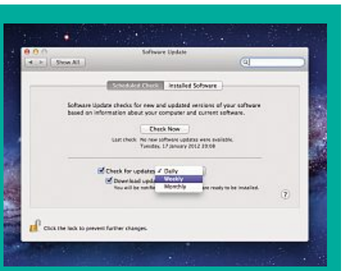
04 The other app store

An app called *Bodega* looks like the Mac App Store but with different apps. Its advantage is that it tells you about updates to any apps on your Mac, provided they're on *Bodega's* listings (even if you didn't buy them through it). Get the app from **www.appbodega.com** and open it up.



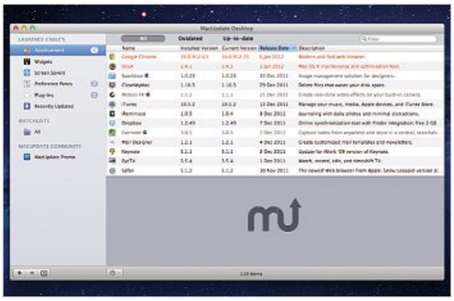
05 Updating in Bodega

Click **Applications** in the left column. This will list all apps on your Mac that are also on *Bodega*. It won't be all of them, but you may be surprised by how many appear. Click **Get** on the right-hand side of an app's entry to download a new version, followed by **Install**.



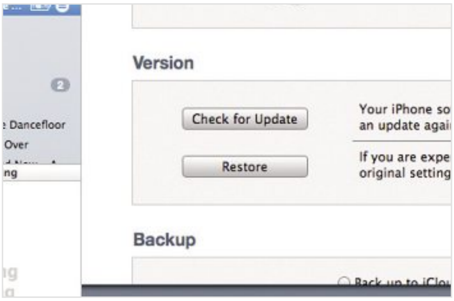
QUICK TIP

Tell *Software Update* to check for updates on a periodic basis. Click the menu and **System Preferences**. Click Software Update > Scheduled Check, and adjust the settings in the lower section. If need be, click the padlock to make changes.



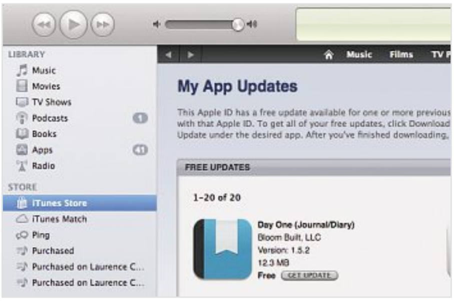
06 Use MacUpdate Desktop

A more thorough way to check for app updates is to use *MacUpdate Desktop* from **http://macupdate.com/desktop**. Download it and sign up for a free 10-day trial. Your apps that need updating appear in red under **Applications** on the left. Not all will be free.


Version
Check for Update
Restore
Your iPhone so
an update agai
If you are expe
original setting
Backup
Back up to iClo
Dancefloor
Over

07 iPhone, iPad, iPod touch

If you have an iOS device, it will need updates too. Open *iTunes*, connect your device to your Mac and click it in the left column. On the right, click **Check for Update** to see if there's a newer version of iOS available. If there is, you'll be shown how to install it.


LIBRARY
Music
Movies
TV Shows
Podcasts
Books
Apps
Radio
STORE
iTunes Store
iTunes Match
Ping
Purchased
Purchased on Laurence C...
Purchased on Laurence C...
Music
Films
TV
My App Updates
FREE UPDATES
1–20 of 20
Day One (Journal/Diary)
Bloom Built, LLC
Version: 1.5.2
12.3 MB
Free
GET UPDATE

This Apple ID has a free update available for one or more previous with that Apple ID. To get all of your free updates, click Download Update under the desired app. After you've finished downloading,

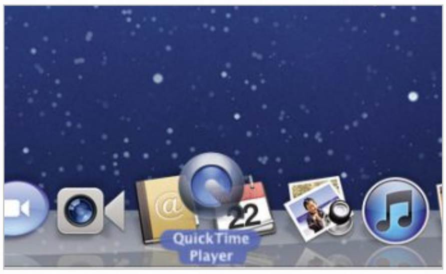
08 Your iOS apps

Still in *iTunes*, look for a number badge next to the **Apps** entry in the left column. Click **Apps**, then press ⌘+R to see what's available. Click **Download All Free Updates**. Once they're downloaded, remember to sync your device to make sure the latest versions are installed. ●

Words: Matthew Bolton

Apple basics

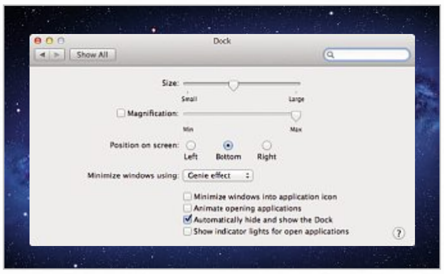
10 top tips for getting more from the Dock



Add/remove apps

Customise the Dock's contents

01 To add or remove a file or application from the Dock, it's really just a matter of dragging. If you open your Applications folder in *Finder*, you can drag any of the apps there down onto the Dock. You'll see a gap open up in the icons already there to accommodate it, and if you drag around, you can choose exactly where to put it. To remove something, just drag it away from the Dock and it'll vanish in a puff. Finally, you can also add or remove Dock items using the contextual menu (see Tip 7).



Size: Small – Large

☐ Magnification: Min – Max

Position on screen: ○ Left ● Bottom ○ Right

Minimize windows using: Genie effect

☐ Minimize windows into application icon
☐ Animate opening applications
☑ Automatically hide and show the Dock
☐ Show indicator lights for open applications

Show/hide the Dock

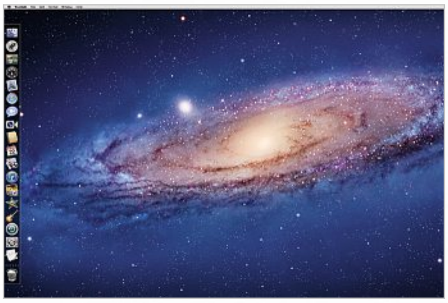
Make it visible only when needed

02 If you open up *System Preferences* and click the Dock pane, you'll see there's an option in there to 'Automatically hide and show the Dock'. If you check this box, the Dock will be generally hidden from view when you use your Mac, only appearing if you actually move the mouse cursor to the bottom of the screen (or the side, if you've put the Dock there – see Tip 4). This option is especially useful on smaller MacBooks, since it means your applications can make the most of the screen space available.

Rearranging apps

Organise those icons to suit you

03 If you want to arrange the icons in the Dock in a way that suits you better (for workflow reasons, or just because you like all the blue icons next to each other), click and drag one of them between the others. They'll shift slightly to show where it will end up when you let go. Apps that aren't already permanently in your Dock but currently open will appear on the right end of your apps. But if you rearrange these open apps they actually become permanent, and no longer disappear when you quit the app.



Reposition the Dock

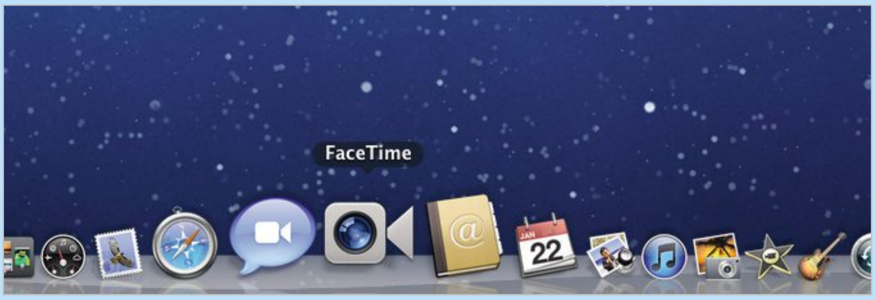
Choose where it sits on the screen

04 Since MacBooks and iMacs all have widescreen displays, it makes a lot of sense to have the Dock on the bottom of the screen, because it gives you the most space for apps. However, this setup doesn't suit everyone, and many people prefer to have the Dock on the left or right side of the screen. To do this, go to System Preferences > Dock and change 'Position on screen' to 'Left' or 'Right'. Other settings, including size and magnification, will be preserved – in fact, all else will be the same, but on the side instead.

Magnification

Make icons on the Dock more legible with this behaviour

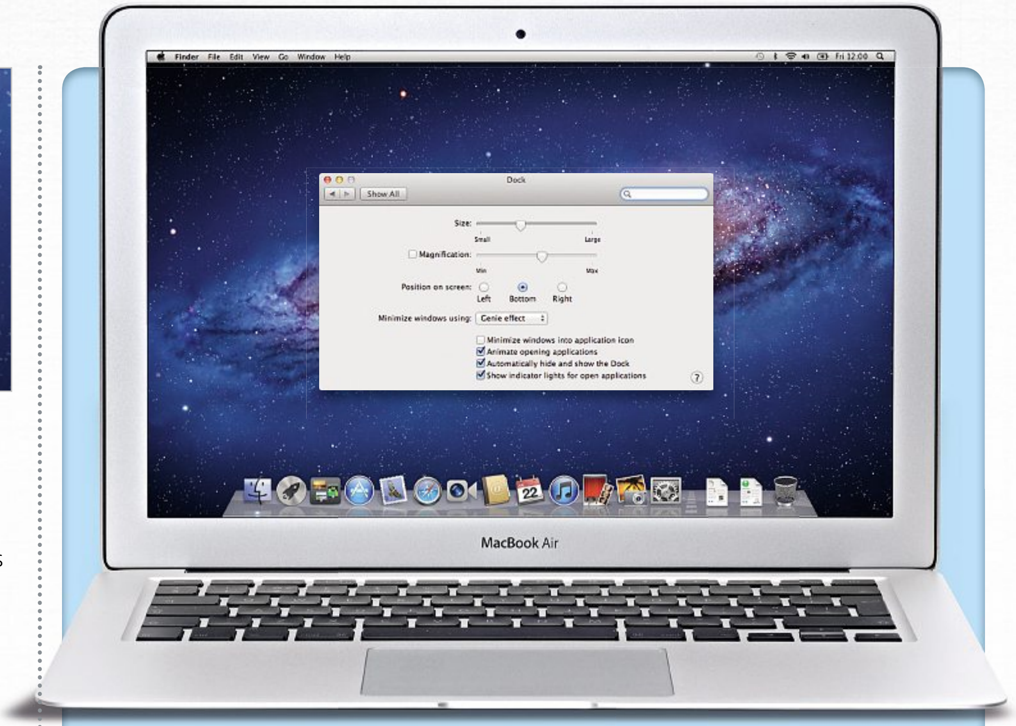
05 If you open the 'Dock' pane in *System Preferences* you'll see that there's an option called 'Magnification'. If you turn this option on, it makes any Dock icon under your cursor increase in size. This is especially useful if you have many items crammed onto your Dock, because each one gets smaller every time you add to it. Moreover, the Magnification behaviour can be controlled independently of the Dock's overall size, so you could have a Dock that's tiny normally, with a larger Magnification letting you see which app is which, as you scroll your cursor over it. And lastly, even if you have the Magnification option turned off normally, you can temporarily activate it by holding ⇧+ctrl while moving the mouse over the Dock icons.



Using Stacks

Pile files on top of each other

06 Steve Jobs loved his Stacks, but when they were first introduced most users didn't – the lack of an hierarchical ordering option being one flaw of many. Fortunately, Stacks have since improved, but are still one of the Dock's simplest features disguised as one of its fanciest. Essentially, they enable you to add folders to the Dock, which can contain files, more folders or even apps. Drag a folder over to the right-hand end of the Dock (past the dividing line) and you'll see you can drop it there, much like an app. When you click on a folder here, its contents appear in a pop-up window for quick access, without opening a new *Finder* window. If there are only a few things in a folder, they appear in a curved column, while a folder with a large amount of files appears as a grid. If you have folders you access a lot, this is an easy way to add files to them, or see what's inside them.



Dock

Size: Small – Large

☐ Magnification: Min – Max

Position on screen: ○ Left ● Bottom ○ Right

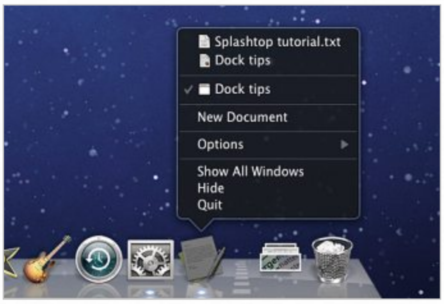
Minimize windows using: Genie effect

☐ Minimize windows into application icon
☑ Animate opening applications
☑ Automatically hide and show the Dock
☑ Show indicator lights for open applications

Size adjustment

Dock dominating the screen? Cut it down to size

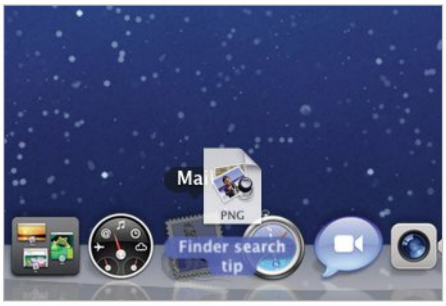
07 When you first load up OS X the Dock can seem a big old thing. If you want to reduce it in size – or make it even bigger, for that matter – you can do it in the Dock pane of *System Preferences*, by way of the Size slider. Alternatively, you can do it on the Dock itself. All you need do is move your mouse over the vertical split line that divides the applications from the Stacks folders, and you'll see that the cursor changes to a line with arrows above and below it. Now click and drag the mouse up and down and you'll see the Dock changing size along with it.



Long-hold options

Reveal contextual options

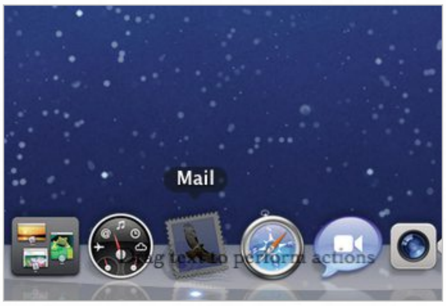
08 If you right-click, or left-click and hold, on an open application's icon in the Dock, you'll see that a range of contextual options appears. If an app has multiple windows open, you can use this menu to display them all and select one easily. In certain apps it enables you to open recent files, or even perform certain simple actions within the app (such as composing a message in *Mail*). You can also use it to quit an application, or to add one to the Dock so that it stays there even when closed.



Drag to open

Speed up workflow with a drag

09 If you've got a file you want to open with a particular program, instead of going the usual route – right-clicking and choosing 'Open With…' – you can actually just use the Dock. Simply drag the file from the Desktop or *Finder* down to the Dock, and you'll see that any applications it's compatible with become highlighted when you scroll over them. You can use this trick to instantly create a new *Mail* message with the file as an attachment, for example, or to add music tracks to your *iTunes* library.



Drag text for actions

Select and drop text on the Dock

10 If you highlight some text in any application and then drag that text to the Dock, you'll see that it can be used by many applications in clever ways. Drop a web address into *Safari*, for example, and it'll open that website (if you drop text other than a web address into *Safari*, it'll Google it for you). If you drop text into *Apple Mail*, it'll create a new message containing the text. Try dropping the text into *TextEdit* for it to create a new document containing it. Lastly, drop text on the *Stickies* icon to turn it into a note. ●

Q&A

>> MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to withering wireless, Luis Villazon can help.

● HINTS & TIPS ● TROUBLESHOOTING ● EXPERT ADVICE ● ESSENTIAL INFO

>> ASK LUIS A QUESTION

Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at **macformat.helpline@futurenet.com** and see if he can help.

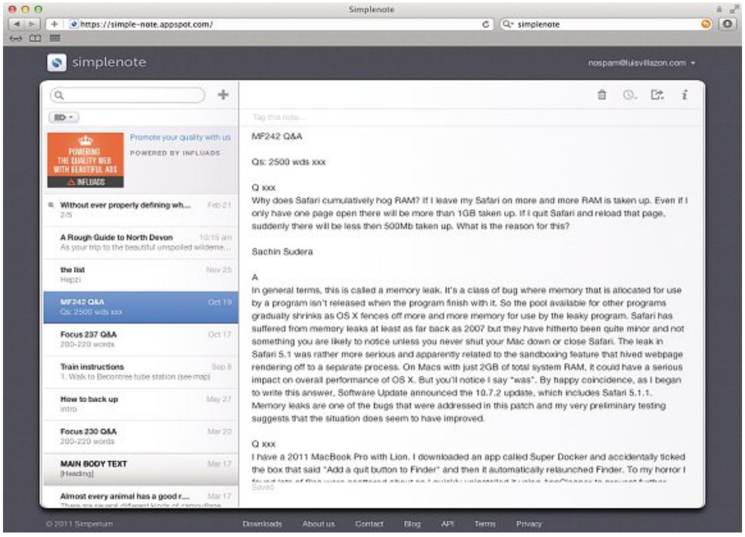
"Am I able to use a flash drive to get files on my iPad?"

Q **Can I connect a USB stick to an iPad via the camera connection kit? I have done some research and people say it can be done, but the majority say you need to jailbreak it. This is not an option for me. I would like to know if there is a way of connecting a USB stick without jailbreaking.**
David O'Loughlin

A It depends what you want to do. The camera connection kit comprises two adaptors that plug into the iPad dock connector. One has a standard SD card slot and the other has a USB port, but they are purely passive devices to convert from one physical slot type to another. It's possible to use the USB adaptor to connect some printers and external microphones but for external storage, the iPad will only recognise photos and video files. If you create a folder in the root of the USB stick called DCIM and fill it with photos and video files, the iPad will import them automatically. But they have to have filenames in an expected format; photos, for example, must be called IMG_xxxxxxx.jpg or DSCxxxxxxx.jpg, otherwise they will be ignored. Even then, the file transfer is strictly one-way. You can import files from the memory stick to the iPad but not the other way round, without jailbreaking the iPad.

And even jailbreaking doesn't offer a complete fix, because the maximum current on the dock connector is very low – around 20mA. Unless you connect via a powered hub, that may not be enough for most thumb drives.

A better way to transfer general files to and from your iPad is to use the Cloud. If you have Wi-Fi access, you can use Google Docs or Simplenote (www.simplenoteapp.com) to keep your notes and essays synced, and Dropbox (www.dropbox.com) for more general file transfers.



Without ever properly defining wh... Feb 21
2/5

A Rough Guide to North Devon 10:15 am
As your trip to the beautiful unspoiled wilderne...

the list Nov 25
Hepzi

MF242 Q&A Oct 19
Qs: 2500 wds xxx

Focus 237 Q&A Oct 17
200-220 words

Train instructions Sep 8
1. Walk to Becontree tube station (see map)

How to back up May 27
intro

Focus 230 Q&A Mar 20
200-220 words

MAIN BODY TEXT Mar 17
[Heading]

Almost every animal has a good r... Mar 17

MF242 Q&A

Qs: 2500 wds xxx

Q xxx
Why does Safari cumulatively hog RAM? If I leave my Safari on more and more RAM is taken up. Even if I only have one page open there will be more than 1GB taken up. If I quit Safari and reload that page, suddenly there will be less then 500Mb taken up. What is the reason for this?

Sachin Sudera

A
In general terms, this is called a memory leak. It's a class of bug where memory that is allocated for use by a program isn't released when the program finish with it. So the pool available for other programs gradually shrinks as OS X fences off more and more memory for use by the leaky program. Safari has suffered from memory leaks at least as far back as 2007 but they have hitherto been quite minor and not something you are likely to notice unless you never shut your Mac down or close Safari. The leak in Safari 5.1 was rather more serious and apparently related to the sandboxing feature that hived webpage rendering off to a separate process. On Macs with just 2GB of total system RAM, it could have a serious impact on overall performance of OS X. But you'll notice I say "was". By happy coincidence, as I began to write this answer, Software Update announced the 10.7.2 update, which includes Safari 5.1.1. Memory leaks are one of the bugs that were addressed in this patch and my very preliminary testing suggests that the situation does seem to have improved.

Q xxx
I have a 2011 MacBook Pro with Lion. I downloaded an app called Super Docker and accidentally ticked the box that said "Add a quit button to Finder" and then it automatically relaunched Finder. To my horror I

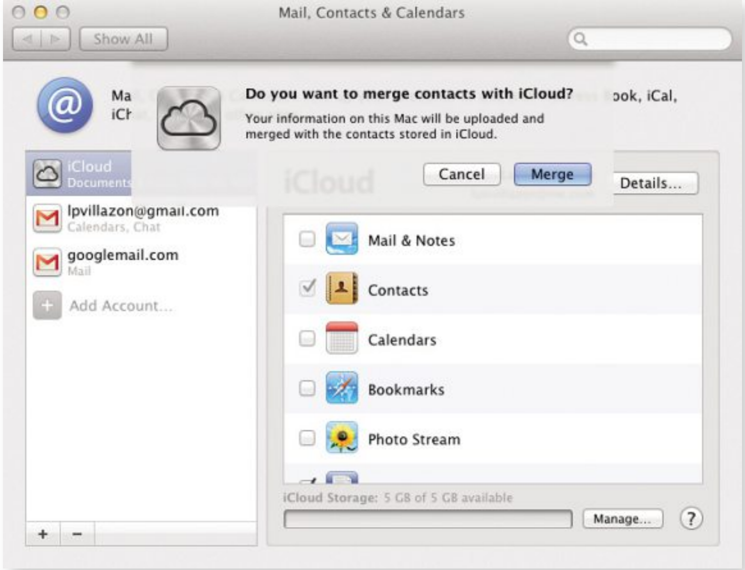
If you have Wi-Fi, Simplenote and Google Docs are a great way of accessing documents.

Leave the memory sticks be - the best way to transfer files onto your iPad is via the Internet.

"What are these incoming connections?"

Q **I had an Elgato Eye TV Diversity installed on my 2.16GHz 2007 MacBook Pro. When I stopped using the Eye TV I deleted the associated software by dragging the app to the Trash. Quite frequently my MBP crashes and when I restart it, I always get this error window with the message: "Do you want the application EyeConnect.app to accept incoming network connections?" Help!**
Michael Campbell

A There are two different problems here, with only an indirect causal relationship between them. The first is that the Eye TV software hasn't properly uninstalled itself. Dragging the application's main



Do you want to merge contacts with iCloud?

Your information on this Mac will be uploaded and merged with the contacts stored in iCloud.

You can use iCloud to handily sync your address book contacts between multiple Macs.

package (the one with the .app extension) to the Trash is normally enough to get rid of it completely, but some applications install support files in some other locations as well. For those, you need to use the uninstaller utility that comes with the app. In Eye TV's case, this is included as part of the EyeTV Reporter utility. You probably threw this baby out with the bath water, so you'll need to reinstall Eye TV again to bring it back. Then click the "Easy" button on Eye TV Reporter's main dialog and you have the option to completely uninstall.

The incoming network connections message is a bug that can happen when the firewall preferences get corrupted, so OS X does not remember that it has already asked you about that particular application. In your case, I think it was triggered by the partial uninstall, but it can happen spontaneously with lots of other applications as well. If uninstalling Eye TV doesn't remove the error message, open System Preferences > Security & Privacy and select the Firewall tab at the top. Click Advanced, and delete every named application from the list of software that is allowed an incoming connection. Now tick the Block all incoming connections checkbox. Finally, clear that same checkbox again. The list of allowed software should still be clear. Click OK.

OS X will ask you one more time for each application, but once you allow the incoming connection, it should remember your preference correctly.

"Sharing music and contacts between users"

Q I have put my CD collection onto my iMac, which is synced to my iPad. The iMac is set up with two users: myself and my wife. How can I get the albums to appear in my wife's *iTunes* without having to burn them again?

She also has numerous contacts in her account. Can I copy them into my contacts somehow?

Scott Evans

A In your home folder, there is a folder called Music/ iTunes/ iTunes Music (or /iTunes Media), move it to a location visible to both users. You can put it in your ~/Public folder, or the global /Users/Shared. Now both of you can open iTunes > Preferences and click the Advanced tab at the top. Click the Change button and point your library folder to the new location. Don't move any files that begin with 'iTunes Library'.

For contacts, you can use iCloud. If you are both using Lion, this is built in. Set up an account each in *System Preferences*. Then your wife can set her contacts to sync to iCloud. In Mail, Contacts & Calendars preferences on your iMac, add a new account and enter the details of your wife's iCloud account. OS X will spot this isn't the main account for your machine, but you can still tick the option for your wife's contacts to be synced to yours. »

iTunes' secrets

Ian Osborne

As a Mac user, you're probably very familiar with *iTunes*. But some of its most interesting features are surprisingly obscure. Take error correction. All CD players have it, as without it, a speck of dust or a tiny scratch on the surface of your disc could cause problems while it's playing. *iTunes* offers error correction for importing CDs, but for some reason, it's off by default. To switch it on, open the **Preferences** window, select **General** and press the **Import Settings** button. In the next window, check the **Use error correction** box. If any of your previously imported recordings click or skip, try importing them again.

iTunes has a visualiser showing graphics that react to your music, which you access from the **View** menu or by pressing ⌘+T and turn full-screen by pressing ⌘+F. There are also hidden options. Press the '?' key to toggle between the **Basic** and **Configuration** list.

iTunes can back up your iOS device, including keychain information such as email account passwords, Wi-Fi security and more. A standard backup can only reinstall keychain information to the iOS device from which it was backed up, but if you encrypt your backups, you can also transfer it to a new device. To make encrypted backups, click on your iOS device in *iTunes*, and in the **Summary** section, check the box in the **Backup** section.

> *"iTunes can back up your iOS device, including keychain info such as email passwords, Wi-Fi security and more"*

Talking of iOS devices, at the foot of the screen there's a capacity bar listing **Audio**, **Video**, **Photos** and **Apps**. Click on this and it toggles between showing the memory they use and how many files of each type you have.

If you want basic information and controls, but don't want to keep the main *iTunes* window open, you can toggle the mini-player in the pull-down menu or by pressing ⇧+⌘+M. It takes up much less space on your desktop, but you can still pause, skip forwards and backwards and adjust the volume.

Finally, if you have a second-generation Apple TV (the black, palm-sized one), use it to view your pictures – including your *iPhoto* library – through *iTunes*. Under the **Advanced** pull-down menu, select **Choose Photos to Share**. Check the **Share Photos From** box, select the source (*iPhoto* or a *Finder* folder) and opt to share all albums or folders therein or a just some of them. ●

MacFormat's Reviews Editor Ian Osborne is playing Aspyr's Rage and discovering all the secrets along the way. Full reviews-editing service will be resumed upon completion of the game.

"I want to access the internet on my holiday island"

Q **I do not have 3G on my iPad 1 because I am usually near a usable Wi-Fi network. However, I normally holiday on a small island that has only just discovered Wi-Fi. I like to read *The Guardian* via their iPad app but don't know how to connect to the internet on the island. Having no USB port I can't use the usual kind of adapter. Is there anything that could help me?**
Margaret Cushing

3
1023.89 MB 01:45

The MiFi from 3 Mobile will create a Wi-Fi hotspot connects to the internet with 3G.

A If you are staying somewhere with internet access but no Wi-Fi, the simplest thing to do is add the Wi-Fi yourself. An AirPort Express will plug into the Ethernet port of any router and give you a Wi-Fi signal. If you don't have access to a wired network, you'll need to use a cellular connection to the internet. You can do this with an iPhone 4 and the *Personal Hotspot* app, but you'll need to upgrade your service plan with your carrier to allow this sort of connection. I believe there are equivalents for Android phones as well. Alternatively, you can use a dedicated cellular modem. The MiFi from 3 Mobile for example, is a device about the size of an iPhone that broadcasts a Wi-Fi connection to the internet for up to five devices. It costs around £10 a month on an 18-month contract though, or £85 pay-as-you-go. That's pretty expensive for *The Guardian*. Or, for £149, you could get a Kindle Keyboard 3G, which has a free 3G cellular connection to the internet and read *The Guardian* through that.

"Why has Lion stopped my camera working?"

Q **I have purchased a Canon EOS 600D camera bundled with EOS Utility version 2.10. This claims to work with OS X 10.6 but does not work with my Lion 10.7.2. Also, the camera does not register on *Finder* when it is plugged in – I get the message "Camera not found". I don't know how it guesses it's a camera! The loss of this facility really spoils the use of the camera and Canon so far have not replied to my emails or described the problem on their website. Do you know of any fixes that would let the utility run?**
Gordon Reid

A You are not alone, lots people are moaning about this. Normally, when a product says it works with version 10.x of OS X, you can interpret that to mean 10.x *or higher*, but occasionally a new version of OS X will break existing drivers. Apple sends manufacturers pre-release versions of its OS updates to allow them to test compatibility but, unfortunately, Canon appears to have dropped the ball this time. Rolling back to version 2.8 is one way to restore Lion compatibility but unfortunately you need at least 2.9 for your particular camera to be recognised and 2.9 is not Lion-compatible either.

Hopefully, by the time you read this though, the problem will have been fixed because. As I write this, Canon are promising a brand-new version of the EOS software that will work with Lion; available for download 'in the first quarter of 2012'. Look for it at www.usa.canon.com/cusa/macosx_lion.

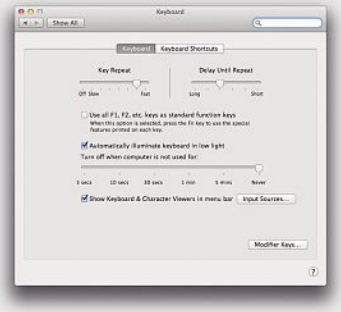
MACFIXIT TIPS / Troubleshooting keyboard backlights on MacBook systems

A number of Apple's portable systems come with a backlight that illuminates the keyboard for easy viewing in dark environments. To adjust the illumination you can either press the function keys on the keyboard (usually the F5 and F6 keys) or enable automatic adjustments; however, there may be times when these adjustments do not work properly.

When you press the F5 or F6 buttons on the keyboard, the system should show a semitransparent backlight level indicator at the bottom of the screen, but if you have auto backlight adjustments enabled, then the system will not show any level indicator and just brighten or dim the backlight as is necessary; however, in some instances these options may not work as expected.

When problems with backlights occur, there are several things you can try to address the issue, which may be rooted either in a fault with the hardware or with the operating system. First, see if you have the system set to autoilluminate the backlight (which can be done in the **Keyboard** system preferences), then check whether or not this is working properly by shining a bright light into the system's iSight camera located at the top of the display.

The Mac uses the the camera's light sensor to determine how to adjust the keyboard and display backlights if you have them set on auto, so shining a bright light into the camera should show a change in the backlight level. In addition, you can try covering up the camera with your hand, which should also show a similar change. If you cannot see a change when performing these actions, then the feedback mechanism for automatically adjusting backlight levels is not working properly.



☐ Use all F1, F2, etc. keys as standard function keys
When this option is selected, press the Fn key to use the special features printed on each key.
☑ Automatically illuminate keyboard in low light
Turn off when computer is not used for: Never
☑ Show Keyboard & Character Viewers in menu bar

Choose whether to auto-illuminate the keyboard in System Preferences.

At this point you can try using *Photo Booth* or another video program to test the camera, or enable automatic display backlight adjustment (in the **Displays** system preferences) to see if either of those features work. If so, then the problem is with the keyboard's backlight itself, but, if not, then the problem is likely rooted in the system software configuration.

1. Restart the system

A simple initial step if the backlight appears to be stuck or nonfunctional is to restart the system. When doing this you should see the backlight turn off

"Backing up my MacBook to external drives"

Q **I am running a MacBook Pro on Snow Leopard and back up to a 1TB Time Capsule. I also have a 1TB Western Digital hard drive that I separately back up photos to. I want to store my *iTunes, Aperture/iPhoto* files and video files away from my MacBook as the hard drive is nearly full. Can you suggest a wireless network storage drive that would allow me to store my files? Can I back up their content on the Time Capsule?**
Lee Davison

Time Machine won't span the backup over two backup disks, even if you plug an external disk into your Time Capsule.

A You can't back up a NAS drive using *Time Machine*, whether you use a Time Capsule or a directly connected drive. *Time Machine* will only let you back up drives that are under the control of your Mac. An external drive connected via USB is still controlled by your Mac. NAS drives are special-purpose computers with their own operating system. This restriction applies even if you plug an external hard disk into the USB port of the Time Capsule itself. Even though the drive is connected to the Time Capsule, it is still a networked disk, from the point of view of the Mac running *Time Machine*. You can sometimes back up to a NAS drive with *Time Machine*, but it isn't supported by Apple, it doesn't work with all drives and it can cause problems when you try to restore a full backup, because the drivers you need to access the NAS drive won't be there on the Recovery HD when you boot from it to run *Time Machine*.

If you abandon the idea of a NAS drive and just use another external USB disk connected to your Mac as overspill for your music and photos, you are going to run into another problem. *Time Machine* only allocates one backup volume *per computer*, not per drive. If you have multiple drives on the same Mac, they must all be backed up to the same *Time Machine* volume. This means when the total storage on your Mac and the new external disk exceeds 1TB, you won't be able to back it up on your Time Capsule. Adding another 1TB disk to the Time Capsule won't help because all the drives have to back up to the same *Time Machine* volume. You could plug in a 2TB drive to the Time Capsule and use that, but then the original 1TB disk on the Time Capsule would be lying idle.

If you want to get a NAS drive, for the convenience of having it tucked away, then go for the Seagate GoFlex Home. You'll need to back it up to another drive with an app such as *Carbon Copy Cloner*. The neatest solution is to extend your storage with another external 1TB disk and replace your Time Capsule with a 3TB model. This will be more expensive than a piecemeal upgrade but it will be much more streamlined and you won't need to remember what needs to be backed up when, and to what.

»QUICK TIP

Even if you don't know the year someone was born, you can still enter the day and the month in *Address Book*. *iCal* will remind you when it's their birthday. Click Address Book > Preferences > Template > Add field and select **Birthday**.

---

and back on, and hopefully resetting it in this manner is all that's needed. However, as an extra step, you can also try rebooting to Safe Mode and then restart normally to see if this helps clear the problem. The backlights on the keyboard require a system driver to function, and rebooting to **Safe Mode** will force a cache rebuild that might reload the driver properly.

2. Try the Function keys

The built-in F-key functions are alternatives to the standard F1 through to F12 keys. Normally, the built-in functions are the default functions when pressing these keys, but this behaviour can be reversed in the **Keyboard** system preferences. If this has been set on your system then you will need to press and hold the fn key on your keyboard in order to use the built-in backlight controls on the F5 and F6 keys. If this shows the backlight controls and other function keys working again, then you can adjust this setting by unchecking the **Use all F1, F2, etc. keys as standard function keys** option in the **Keyboard** system preferences.

3. Reset SMC and PRAM

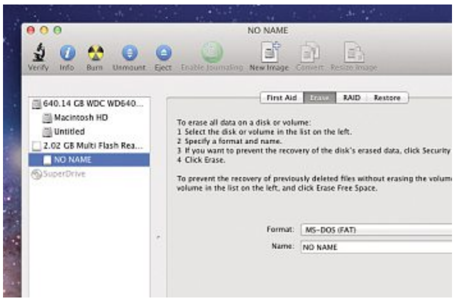
The system management controller (SMC) is responsible for governing system buttons, power indicators, and other lights and sensors on the system. If the backlight appears to be stuck then resetting the controller should hopefully clear the problem. The procedure to do this is different for different systems, but you can look it up in this knowledge-base article. Additionally, you can try resetting the system's PRAM to help address this issue, which can be done by rebooting with the ⌥+⌘+P+R keys all held at once. Hold the keys until the system automatically resets again, and then release the keys and allow it to start up normally.

4. Try another OS installation

If you have Windows installed in Boot Camp, or if you have another installation of OS X available (even one that's on an external drive), then you can try booting to that operating system to see if the Mac's hardware is working properly there. If it is working, then the problem is rooted in your main OS configuration and you will need to address it by either updating or reinstalling the OS. If it isn't working properly, then this suggests the hardware is not working properly, and if resetting the PRAM and SMC as mentioned above do not work, then you will likely need to have the system serviced to address the problem.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

HOW TO / Use FileVault to encrypt whole volumes as you format


NO NAME
Verify
Info
Burn
Unmount
Eject
Enable Journaling
New Image
Convert
Resize Image
640.14 GB WDC WD640...
Macintosh HD
Untitled
2.02 GB Multi Flash Rea...
NO NAME
SuperDrive
First Aid
Erase
RAID
Restore

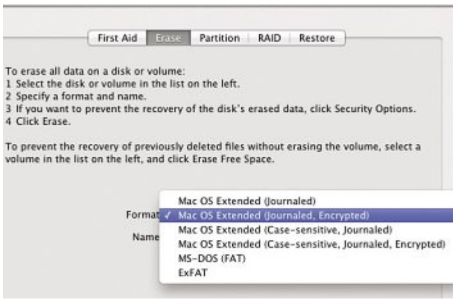
To erase all data on a disk or volume:
1 Select the disk or volume in the list on the left.
2 Specify a format and name.
3 If you want to prevent the recovery of the disk's erased data, click Security
4 Click Erase.

To prevent the recovery of previously deleted files without erasing the volum
volume in the list on the left, and click Erase Free Space.

Format: MS-DOS (FAT)
Name: NO NAME

01 Encrypt a volume

With Lion, FileVault can now encrypt whole volumes instead of just your home folder. This applies to external disks too and even USB flash drives and memory cards. To set up encryption, the drive must be empty first, because you'll need to reformat it.

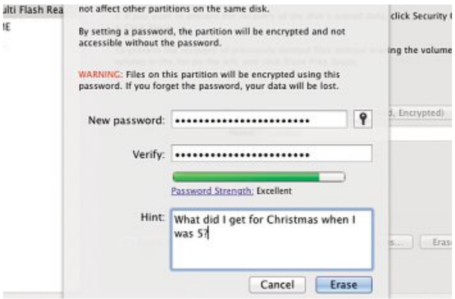

First Aid
Erase
Partition
RAID
Restore
Format
Name
Mac OS Extended (Journaled)
✓ Mac OS Extended (Journaled, Encrypted)
Mac OS Extended (Case-sensitive, Journaled)
Mac OS Extended (Case-sensitive, Journaled, Encrypted)
MS-DOS (FAT)
ExFAT

To erase all data on a disk or volume:
1 Select the disk or volume in the list on the left.
2 Specify a format and name.
3 If you want to prevent the recovery of the disk's erased data, click Security Options.
4 Click Erase.

To prevent the recovery of previously deleted files without erasing the volume, select a volume in the list on the left, and click Erase Free Space.

02 Erase the disk

In *Disk Utility* choose the **Erase** tab then **Mac OS Extended (Journaled, Encrypted)** as the format type. This case-sensitive version allows you to treat **MyFile.txt** and **myfile.txt** as different files, which will probably just cause problems later on.


Password Strength:
Cancel
Erase

not affect other partitions on the same disk.

By setting a password, the partition will be encrypted and not accessible without the password.

WARNING: Files on this partition will be encrypted using this password. If you forget the password, your data will be lost.

New password: ••••••••••••••••••••••

Verify: ••••••••••••••••••••••

Password Strength: Excellent

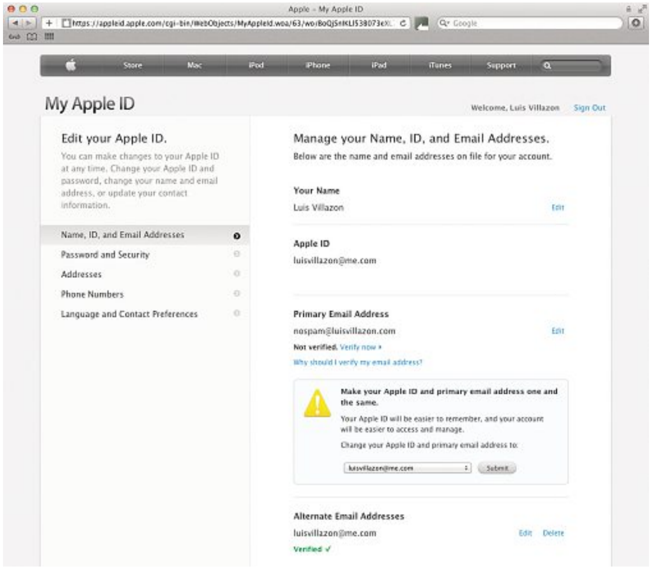
Hint: What did I get for Christmas when I was 5?

03 Choose password

The password you choose will be needed every time you mount this drive, so don't forget it. This version of FileVault encryption also only works with Lion. Your disk won't be accessible from Windows or any version of OS X prior to 10.7. ●

QUICK TIP

Turn off the 'indicator lights' in the Dock that show which apps are running. Click System Preferences > Dock and untick the **Show indicator lights for open applications** box. This only works in Lion.


Apple – My Apple ID
https://appleid.apple.com/cgi-bin/WebObjects/MyAppleId.woa/63/wo/BoQjSnKLI538073eX
Google
Store
Mac
iPod
iPhone
iPad
iTunes
Support
My Apple ID
Welcome, Luis Villazon
Sign Out
Name, ID, and Email Addresses
Password and Security
Addresses
Phone Numbers
Language and Contact Preferences
Edit
Edit
Verify now ›
Why should I verify my email address?
Submit
Edit
Delete

Edit your Apple ID.

You can make changes to your Apple ID at any time. Change your Apple ID and password, change your name and email address, or update your contact information.

Manage your Name, ID, and Email Addresses.

Below are the name and email addresses on file for your account.

Your Name
Luis Villazon

Apple ID
luisvillazon@me.com

Primary Email Address
nospam@luisvillazon.com
Not verified.

Make your Apple ID and primary email address one and the same.

Your Apple ID will be easier to remember, and your account will be easier to access and manage.

Change your Apple ID and primary email address to:
luisvillazon@me.com

Alternate Email Addresses
luisvillazon@me.com
Verified ✓

Deleting an alternate email address may fix duplicate email problems in iOS 5.

"Photoshop won't let me open two pictures at once"

Q I cannot open two pictures at the same time in *Photoshop CS5* even though they're both the same format. I need to work on both so I can take something out of one and put it into the other.

David Dibble

A This is because *CS4* and *5* open each image file in their own tab. The tabs run along the top of the screen, below the toolbar and clicking on a tab brings that image to the fore, with all the workspace area dedicated to it. You can still drag and drop from one image to another but it's a bit fiddly. You need to click the image tab and drag it to one side so the images separate out into their own windows. If you do this a lot, you may prefer to change the preferences so images open in a new window by default, rather than a tab. Click Preferences > General, select Interface on the sidebar and clear the checkbox labelled Open Documents as Tabs.

"Duplicated emails in iOS 5 are irksome"

Q I have recently upgraded my iPhone 4 to the new iOS 5. All went well with the installation, with a couple of exceptions. Since the upgrade I have two sets of entries for my *Mail* accounts and get most emails twice. Also one set of accounts shows I have unopened emails when they've all been viewed. This only affects my BT email addresses; my Gmail account has not duplicated. The other annoying thing is my downloaded ringtone has disappeared from the phone. It still shows under ringtones in *iTunes* but will not sync back to the phone.

Chris Wedlake

A I've seen this a couple of times before. It seems to be something to do with the move from MobileMe to iCloud. If you go to https//appleid.apple.com and log in with your old @me.com address, you'll see you have a primary email address that doesn't use @me.com and below that, an 'alternate email address' that does. Delete the alternate address, remove the iCloud account from your iPhone and set it up again.

"Frozen arrows are getting me nowhere fast"

Q I have a problem with my MacBook Pro's arrow locking up on screen. It's a 2.33GHz Intel Core 2 Duo, 2GB RAM, running OS X 10.7.2. Sometimes the arrow will freeze up when I try to move it with the trackpad on the laptop, and other times it just feels like it is dragging very slowly.

Nigel James Hughes

A Is the entire system slow, or is it just the mouse pointer? To test this, try playing a game and see if the frame rate drops alarmingly or even stops completely. If the game runs as normal but the mouse pointer is very erratic on the screen, you may have a fault in the Trackpad. That's an authorised repair centre kind of job. If

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / Authentication errors in OS X may be rooted in peripherals

When you attempt to install a program or perform other administrative tasks in OS X, the system will prompt you for a username and password before continuing. However, sometimes errors might occur in which the authentication window might unexpectedly close.

When this happens, upon performing an administrative task the system will display the prompt but immediately close it without letting you supply credentials and authenticate.

Recently MacFixIt reader Scott wrote in about an experience with such a problem when trying to install software, and as a result was not able to get any new programs on his system.

Upon trying to install software, the authenticate window closed without the chance to click on OK.

Though this type of issue could be tackled by creating a new user account, repairing permissions, or even reinstalling the OS, in Scott's case the situation was far simpler.

Having exhausted other means of tackling the problem, Scott unplugged the USB cable that he uses to connect his iPod, after which the authentication windows stayed open and he was able to install new programs.

This instance suggests if you are running into similar issues with authentication or other processes unexpectedly quitting, try minimising your system's running environment. Unplug all peripherals, and try a different keyboard and mouse. And try troubleshooting steps to see if you can replicate the problem in alternative boot environments, and run a general maintenance routine to clear caches and other temporary items.

If you still can't get the system to behave after running these routines and minimising the operating and boot environment, install the latest combo update for your version of OS X, or reinstalling OS X entirely. Both of these should preserve your apps and user data, and reset the core system software and configurations. Download the combo update for your system by looking up the OS X version in the About this Mac window (in the Apple menu), and then perform a Web search for the OS X version along with the words "combo update."

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

everything is slow, on the other hand, then you have a much more general problem that probably isn't caused by faulty hardware. Try rebooting and see if it abruptly recovers. That can indicate a low-memory situation, possibly caused by memory leaks in other running software. If rebooting doesn't help immediately, but leaving it turned off for an hour does, you may have an overheating problem, which can be a symptom of a loose heat sink on the motherboard. There are about two dozen other possible causes of generalised slowdowns, but these are some of the easiest things to try to begin with.

"Migrating Boot Camp to my new MacBook Pro"

Q Lion is not compatible with my 2006 Mac Book Pro - a troublefree and wonderful computer for many years - so I am excited about purchasing a new model. I intend to use *Migration Assistant* to transfer my files to the new MBP but don't know how to transfer the Boot Camp partition running Windows 7. I truly do not wish to repeat the complex procedure of re-installing Windows 7 with all its attendant problems/ delays/glitches.

John M Bonn, Ontario

A It's tricky. The *Migration Assistant* won't touch the Boot Camp partition and most whole-disk backup solutions won't correctly handle the hybrid MBR/GPT partition that Boot Camp uses. The simplest solution is to back up your Windows documents from within Windows itself, then reinstall it on the new Mac. If your Windows install contains lots of apps and drivers, then clone the Windows partition. *WinClone* used to do this well but, now, to run it under Lion, you need to implement a back-end workaround that the fanbase has devised. I haven't tested this myself, but you can download it from http://bubba.org/winclone.

"Are my Mac's backup files actually aliases?"

Q After reading the article 'Slim down your Mac' in *MF239*, I backed everything up on my external HD and moved my original files from my Mac HD to trash, to free up some space. If I click on one of those backed up files on my external HD, I'm concerned 'alias' will appear alongside the file, meaning I cannot call up that file, because I've deleted the original ones from my iMac. Will my files be safe in the backup?

Andrew D Murr

0
14:54
'War Pig'
Day 3 - 16:30:11
Sgt. Paul Jackson
1st Force Recon Co., U.S.M.C.

Checking the frame rate in a game to measure the performance of your Mac.

A If you dragged your files from the internal drive to the external one in *Finder*, there is no way they should have been created as aliases. The default is to make a copy, and if you hold down ⌘ it will move the files instead. To create an alias, you need to right-click the file and drag the new alias to the external disk. That's not something you do by accident.

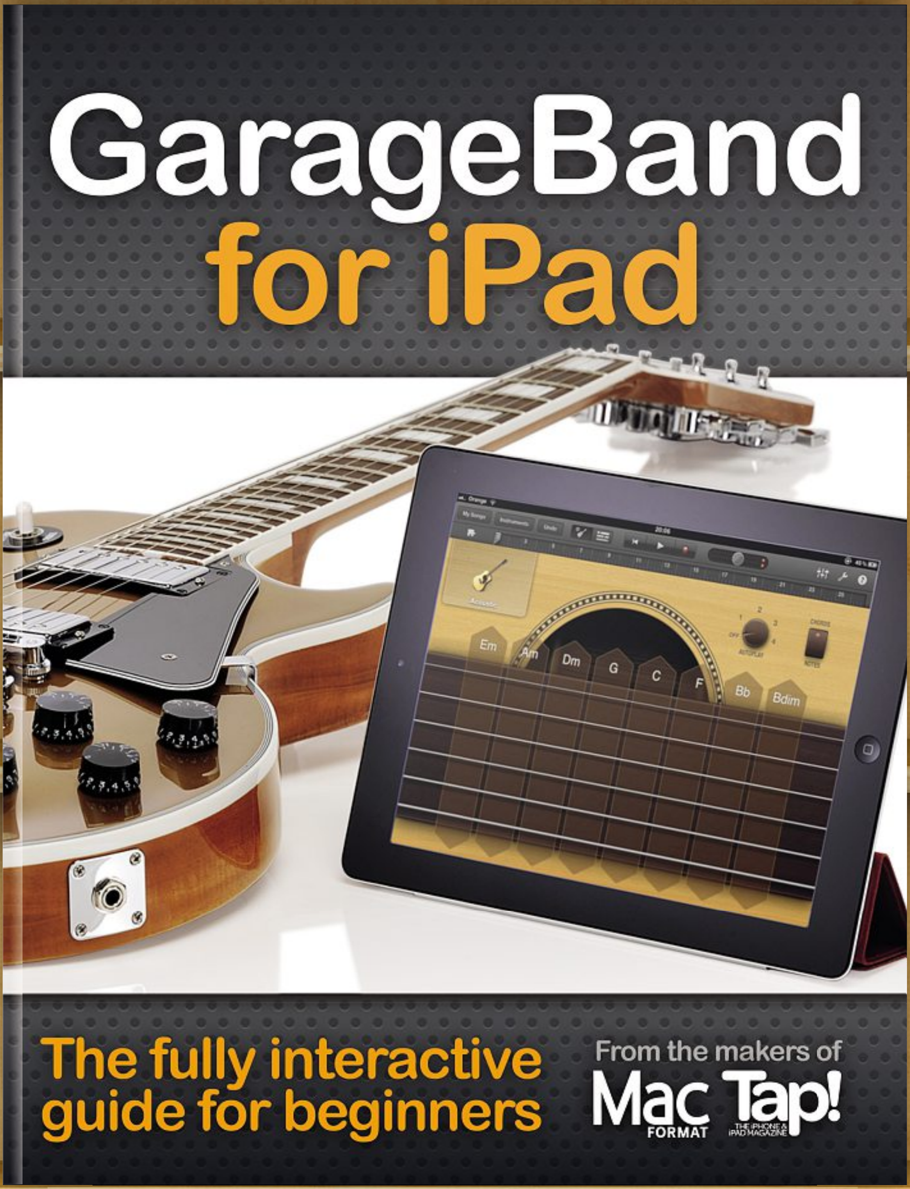
If you've already checked the files on the external disk and they *do* show they are aliases then it's hard to argue with that. As long as you haven't emptied your trash you should be able to pull them back out of that though. Or else you can look through your *Time Machine* backup. ●

>> QUICK TIP

The **Downloads** window in *Safari* disappears after a file has downloaded but you can still access it from *Finder*. It's easy enough to find in your home folder but if you need to navigate there in a hurry, just hit ⌘+⌥+L.

Master GarageBand on the iPad today!

With our new fully interactive textbook on the iBookstore!


GarageBand
for iPad
Em
Am
Dm
G
C
F
Bb
Bdim
The fully interactive guide for beginners
From the makers of
Mac FORMAT
Tap! THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

Only 99p!

Our step-by-step video guides make it simple to become a GarageBand maestro

Learn how to:

- Record real instruments
- Mix tracks with ease
- Play touch instruments

And much more!

From the makers of
Mac FORMAT
Tap! APPS | GAMES | KIT
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

If you've got an iPad and want to learn how to use GarageBand then you need our new iBook!

Available on the iBookstore

"The Edifier Luna5 is capable of handling just about any kind of music, from jazz and pop, to rock and even classical"

EDIFIER LUNA5 ENCORE P101

In this issue...

SOFTWARE

Apple iBooks Author 86
Final Cut Pro X 10.0.3 88
7toX for Final Cut Pro 89
TechSmith Camtasia 2 90
Rogue Amoeba Piezo 1.1.1 90
Landscape Design 15 91
Nektony Disk Expert 1.0 92
xScope 3.0 92
Moviestorm 93
SnapRuler 1.1.2 94
VisualDiffer 1.2 94
Type2Phone 94

GAMES

BioShock 2 96
Trine 2 97
Tiny Bang Story 98
Torchlight 98

HARDWARE

Hanns.G HL229DPB LED Monitor 100
Canon imageFORMULA P-215 100
Edifier Luna5 encore dock 101
Samsung SSD 830 512GB (Notebook Kit) 102
Fitbit Ultra 102
Sony Alpha 65 103
Just Mobile Gum Max 104
Kensington ClickSafe 104
Moshi Zefyr 2 104
ReTrak 3-in-1
Wall Charge & Sync 104

iOS APPS

Evi 106
Tweetbot 106
Inside the World of Dinosaurs 106
Gardenscapes 106
Deezer 107
Hipstamatic Disposable 107
Rockmate 107
WordShot 107
Soul Calibur 109
Terra Noctis 109
Road Inc 110
Buffer 110
Word Up 110

GROUP TEST

Portable notebook speakers 112

Reviews

● HARDWARE ● SOFTWARE ● iPHONE APPS ● SHAREWARE ● GAMES

Ian Osborne
Reviews Editor

Expectations were high for Apple's new *iBooks Author* application, but were they met? Could this free software package do for digital authoring what *iBooks* did for ebook distribution? Over on page 86, Steve Paris takes an in-depth look at the ins and outs of the app, and finds that although it's easy to use and very powerful, this 1.0 release leaves room for improvement.

Another Apple app that left lots of room for improvement was the much-reviled *Final Cut Pro X*. When first released last summer, it was roundly derided for missing features and a lack of compatibility with earlier versions of *Final Cut Pro*. Does all this change with the new 10.0.3 release? Steve Paris gets to grips with it on page 88, and reviews a third-party add-on that lets you import projects from the previous version over on page 89.

If you're bored with compact digital cameras, take that step up with Sony's powerful yet affordable Alpha 65, reviewed on page 103. And if you're into gaming, the long-awaited *BioShock 2* is covered on page 96.

>> OUR LOGOS

A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.

Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.

This logo indicates there are either test versions or files associated with the review on the disc.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★☆ Very good ★★★☆☆ Good ★★☆☆☆ Adequate ★☆☆☆☆ Poor

>> EBOOK AUTHORING SOFTWARE

iBooks Author

£FREE Are digital interactive textbooks and the means to create them finally here?

KEY INFO

Developer: Apple

www.apple.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.7.2 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Extremely easy to use
- + Seamless previews to an iPad
- + Free
- – Lion-only
- – Glitchy
- – Output only works on an iPad

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A watershed in digital publishing on the iPad, but an app with plenty of room for improvement."

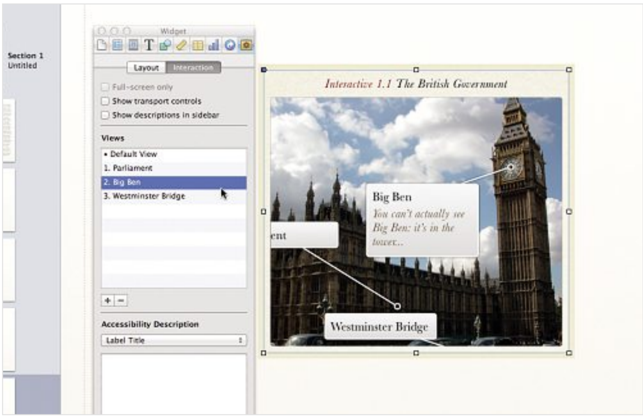
Amazon's Kindle, Barnes and Noble's Nook, and even Apple's iBooks have been working on moving us away from reading physical books and embracing the digital revolution. But until now, there was very little to convince us how good an idea this could be, since the digital versions looked very much like their real-world counterparts, right down to the page turning effect. You'd save a lot of weight if you tended to carry a few books with you, but no title appeared to offer the limitless potential of a true digital book, something more akin to what you can achieve with apps, for instance.

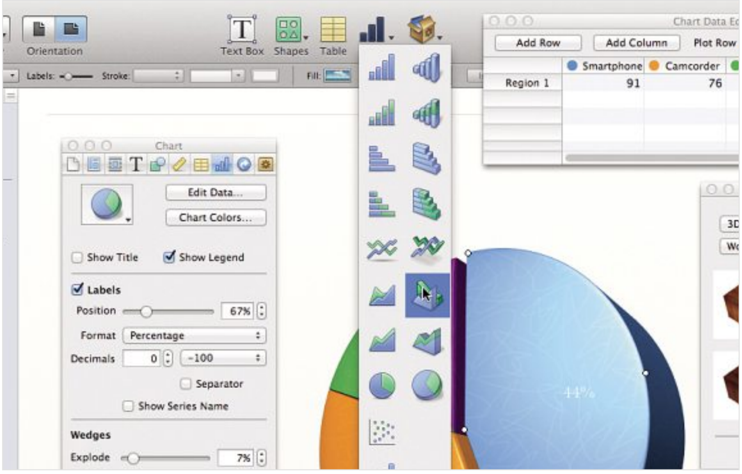
All this and more is what Apple is trying to accomplish with its new content creation app, *iBooks Author*.

Its aim is to revolutionise modern textbooks by bringing interactivity to the learning experience. Not only can you add images to your pages, the reader can zoom in or out of them. You can insert *Keynote* slides or movies that can either be viewed embedded inside a page or full-screen. There's even the possibility of creating short quizzes to test your reader's knowledge retention.

You'd think that all this would require a lot of programming knowledge, but that's the beauty of *iBooks Author*: it's incredibly simple to use, and if you're familiar with Apple's *iWork* suite, you'll feel right at home within its interface.

Create complex multiple-choice quizzes - add the content and iBooks Author takes care of the rest.


Section 1
Untitled
Widget
Layout
Interaction
Full-screen only
Show transport controls
Show descriptions in sidebar
Views
• Default View
1. Parliament
2. Big Ben
3. Westminster Bridge
Accessibility Description
Label Title
Interactive 1.1 The British Government
Big Ben
You can't actually see Big Ben: it's in the tower...
Westminster Bridge


Orientation
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Labels:
Stroke:
Fill:
Chart Data Editor
Add Row
Add Column
Plot Row
Smartphone
Camcorder
Region 1
91
76
Chart
Edit Data...
Chart Colors...
Show Title
Show Legend
Labels
Position
67%
Format
Percentage
Decimals
0
-100
Separator
Show Series Name
Wedges
Explode
7%
44%

The tools are identical to those of other iWork programs, such as being able to create charts.

It's a bit like a cross between the *iWork* apps *Pages* and *Keynote*, but you can't change the page format in any way: it's designed solely to be used on an iPad – even iPhones and iPod touches are left out.

On template

Just like other *iWork* programs, you start with a choice of template, six of which are offered by default, although you can create your own if you so choose. You can write straight into *iBooks Author*, but it's also easy to import content from a *Pages* or *Word* document. Text is brought in seamlessly, but more complex formatting and embedded images can cause problems with the layout. The best option is to bring in the text then add the multimedia in *iBooks Author*.

> *"Just like other iWork programs, you start with a choice of template, six of which are offered by default, although you can create your own"*

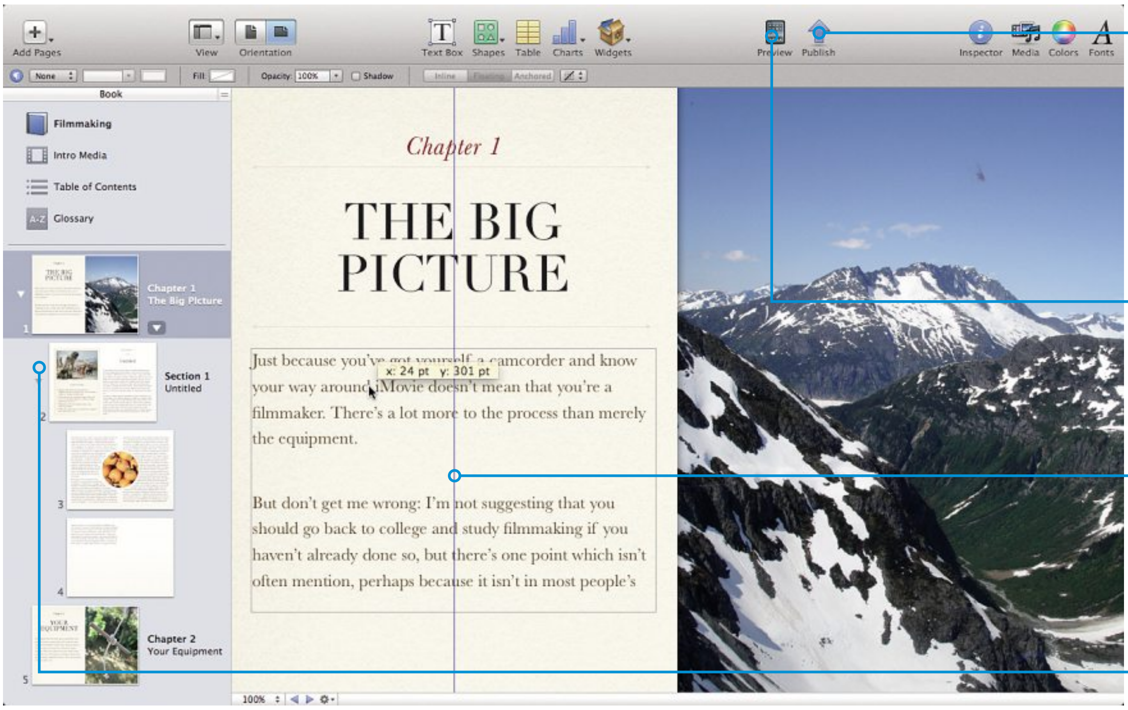
Inserting media is child's play: you have a Media window from which you can locate photos, movies and music already stored on your Mac. Applying interactivity is done with the use of one of seven widgets, including being able to insert HTML dashcode applets, like those used to create *Dashboard* widgets on your Mac.

You can also preview your work as you design it: connect an iPad to your Mac, click the Toolbar's Preview icon and your book will be transferred across the USB cable for you to check. A purple 'Proof' banner will appear on the cover of your ebook and you'll be able to browse through it and interact with your widgets to make sure they all work as expected.

Once you're happy with the results, you can export your work in the iBooks format (or as a PDF or text file, but you'll obviously lose all the interactivity). That iBook can then be transferred to any iPad. It's a fantastic means of creating your own interactive documents and could do wonders in the classroom.

If you'd rather profit from your endeavour, you'll need to respect the program's licence agreement which states that you have to make your work available exclusively on the iBook Store (the content remains yours of course, so you're free to redesign your book using a different program and sell it elsewhere). You'll need to acquire an ISBN number (an industry-standard code designed to

QUICK LOOK / The iBooks Author interface



Chapter 1

THE BIG PICTURE

Just because you've got yourself a camcorder and know your way around iMovie doesn't mean that you're a filmmaker. There's a lot more to the process than merely the equipment.

But don't get me wrong: I'm not suggesting that you should go back to college and study filmmaking if you haven't already done so, but there's one point which isn't often mention, perhaps because it isn't in most people's

Publish
Save your work as a self-contained iBook, or press this button to publish it to the iBook Store.

Preview button
To see what your book looks like on an iPad, click on this button.

Guides
Just like any other *iWork* program, guides appear as you drag an object.

The Sidebar
Thumbnail previews of all your pages, broken down by chapters.

catalogue all publications), and if you're not a US resident, you'll also need a unique reference number from the IRS. However, free books can be made available anywhere without such restrictions.

First iterations

Despite all the things this app allows you to do, and how it will empower teachers and even homeschoolers to design their own textbooks, it's a 1.0 product, which means it's a little rough around the edges at times. Aside from the occasional glitches that prevent you from altering the content in any way (a quick restart of the app solves that problem – thank goodness for Lion's Autosave feature!) there are some odd inconsistencies. For instance, the whole interface is designed around text boxes. You can link them so that your words flow seamlessly from one box to the other. However, in order for that to work, new linkable text boxes must be created with the help of a text box already present on your page. Text Boxes created from scratch by clicking on the relevant toolbar icon can't be linked to others.

Worse still is *iBooks Author*'s draconian restrictions when it comes to video formats. Only H.264 files are tolerated, but not all H.264 files are created equal. Try dragging a video clip you shot on your iPhone, iPod touch or iPad and it'll be rejected, even though we all know Apple's iOS products save their footage in H.264. If you export an *iMovie* project on your Mac, it's the same problem (you have to use the Share command to create a kosher version). What's worse is that files made with *HandBrake*, a video format conversion tool, or created with the excellent screen capture program *ScreenFlow*, won't work either – even though you can play back these files directly on your iPad, *iBook Author* refuses to. To make them work, you must open them up in *QuickTime X* and export them for the iPad. It seems like an unnecessary and unintuitive step to have to take. This runaround is far from what we're used to from Apple.

But despite these problems, *iBooks Author* is an amazing program which enables anyone to create a polished interactive ebook in little time. If you can live with the licence agreement, you can have a lot of fun engaging with your students or customers. As long as they all own iPads, of course.

Steve Paris

TOP 3 FEATURES / Tools for building your textbook

Widgets
Create interactivity throughout your book, and even zoom in and out of an annotated image, thanks to built-in widgets that require no programming whatsoever.

Familiarity
If you use Apple's *iWork* suite, you'll feel right at home in *iBooks Author*: the Toolbar icons and Inspector window behave much as you would expect.

Instant Preview
Hook up an iPad to your Mac and you can send a preview of your book to it to see if everything works as expected. It'll even open at the page you're working on.

>> VIDEO EDITOR

Final Cut Pro X 10.0.3

£200 Is this third update to the revamped editing suite a charm for professionals?

KEY INFO

Developer: Apple
www.apple.com/uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 or later (10.7.2 for broadcast monitoring) **Processor:** 64-bit Intel **RAM:** 2GB (the more the better) **Disk space:** 2.4GB **Other:** 1280x768 resolution

PROS & CONS

+ Multi-camera editing
+ More powerful keying tools
+ Broadcast-quality support
+ Improved XML options
+ Better workflow
– Still missing many features

VERDICT

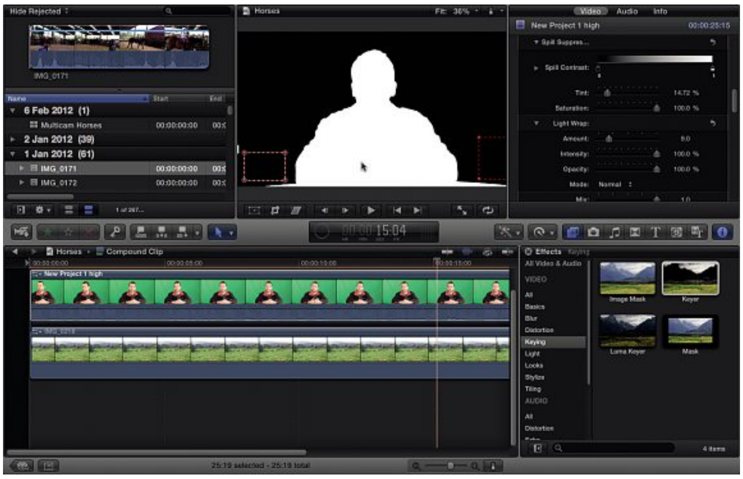
★★★½☆

"FCPX is finally catching up with the wishes of serious video editors, but there's a way to go yet."

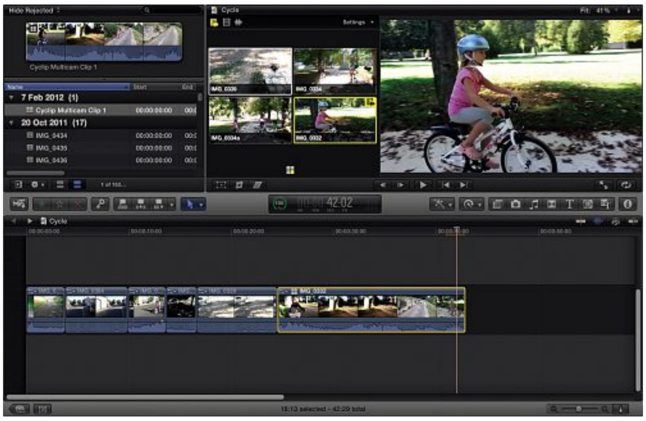
When Apple released *Final Cut Pro X* back in June, it caused a furore. This wasn't the *Final Cut Pro* that people had grown to love, that had revolutionised the video editing industry and that had taken both the independents and the major studios by storm. This was something else, and given how many features had vanished, many thought it certainly didn't deserve its 'pro' monicker.

But Apple is keen to show its customers that just because some features were dropped from the current version, doesn't mean that they'll never make a comeback. So it got busy and released two fairly substantial updates last year. Now comes the third one, which is the biggest since the program's launch. Apple's engineers have tried to meet professional editors' most pressing needs, which include support for multi-camera editing, improved chroma keying, the ability to connect to broadcast monitors, and better import and export options, among others. So how does it all look now?

Multicam is easy to use and incredibly powerful. Just like in *FCP7*, it can handle up to 64 different angles, but unlike its predecessor, you can work with clips of multiple formats and frame rates without having to render or convert them – they all play at the same time in the Angle Viewer.



Select your shots and watch them all play back in real time within the Angel Viewer.



The new keying options help you blend a clip with its backdrop precisely.

The chroma keying tools that came with version 10.0.0 were already better than version 7's, but the added refinements are incredibly impressive. To test it out, we loaded up one of our first attempts at a green screen, where everything that could have gone wrong, had. The improved Chroma Key filter did remarkably well. It wasn't perfect – we would have been amazed if it was, considering the material it had to work with, but compared with what you could achieve with *FCP7*'s built-in filters, it was impressive.

> *"Perhaps most important is the program's compatibility with XML 1.1, which allows you to import/export data to and from other apps"*

Compatibility with broadcast monitors is absolutely crucial and is achieved via third-party cards as well as Thunderbolt-enabled devices. The process is labelled a Beta, so check with the manufacturers to make sure their solution is compatible – you'll also need to be running Lion.

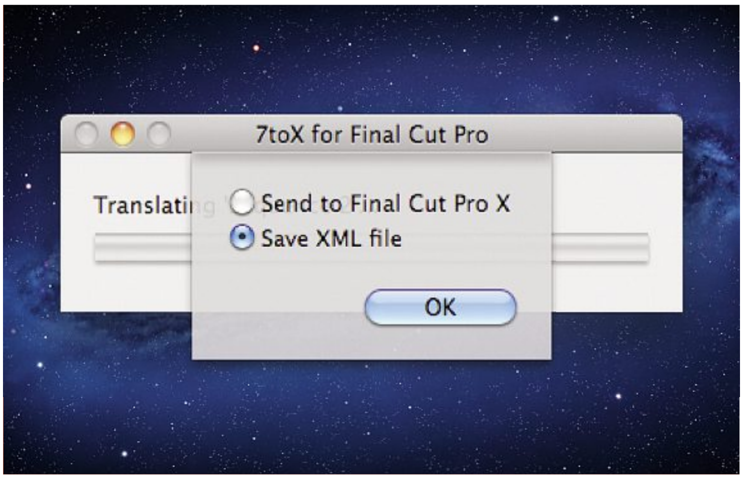
The beauty of this update is that it covers many parts of the editing process. For instance, you can once more work with multilayered *Photoshop* files and manipulate each layer individually. Keyframe behaviour has reverted back to the way it used to work: in the previous version, if you set a keyframe then altered that parameter elsewhere along the clip, another keyframe would be instantly created for you. For some reason, that immense timesaver had disappeared in *FCPX* but it's now reinstated. But perhaps most important of all is the program's compatibility with XML 1.1, a format that allows you to import and export data from your project and its clips to and from other programs. This means it's now finally possible to bring your projects from *FCP7* into Apple's new flagship editing application – although this can only be done via a third-party program called *7toX* (see opposite).

It's not all good news though. For instance, it's still impossible to create sequences of any size – you're limited to a select few standard options. And if you work in green screen a lot, you'll puzzle at the absence of garbage mattes. However, the list of missing features is dwindling and it may be time to explore *FCPX* more seriously, especially if you can migrate your projects. This is the first version that we feel may be worth considering from a professional perspective.
Steve Paris

»PROJECT MIGRATOR

7toX for Final Cut Pro

£6.99 Migrating to Final Cut Pro X may not mean having to leave your old projects behind



○ Send to Final Cut Pro X
● Save XML file

Drag an XML file onto the application's icon and it will start the translation process.

Upgrading a file from one version to another has always been a crucial aspect of any application update – until *Final Cut Pro X* came on the scene, that is. This latest version was so different that there was no way to import your old projects into it. The fact that migrating from *iMovie* was well integrated merely rubbed salt into this wound.

If you decided to move to Apple's latest and greatest, you had to wave goodbye to possibly a decade of projects, sequences and edits. We don't know of any editor comfortable with that prospect.

But this dilemma didn't last long and when Apple released the third update to its new editing program, it also revealed its support for XML 1.1. This file format was just what an independent developer needed. It allowed them to create a method for bringing projects created in *Final Cut Pro 7* into the bright future that Apple has envisioned for all video editors.

> *"What 7toX does is convert the XML file FCP7 created into one that FCPX can read. You can then import the project straight into FCPX"*

The process isn't seamless, but it's relatively straightforward. You start your journey by launching a project you'd like to transfer over in *Final Cut Pro 7*. From there, you can either export the project's entire content (including bins, sequences and media) or just select the few items you'd like to carry over. You can then save that as an XML file. Repeat the procedure for any other project you'd like to carry over, then quit *FCP7*.

Minimalism rules

7toX is a very minimal piece of software: you can drag one of these XML files onto its icon or choose it from its File > Open window. Annoyingly, you cannot select more than one at a time. What *7toX* does is convert the XML file *FCP7* created into one that *FCPX* can read. It's crucial during the conversion process that all the media used in that project is accessible from your Mac, otherwise, you'll end up with blank placeholder clips in *FCPX*.

Once the conversion is complete, you're given the option of importing the project straight into *FCPX* or saving the resulting file. Additionally, saving a file enables you to add your project to a different Mac (but don't forget to connect the necessary media to that Mac first).

Your imported work won't appear in the Project Library at the bottom. Instead, it'll be stored in the Event Library, which will also include your sequences, converted into compound clips. You'll have to spend a little time transforming those back into project sequences, but at least your old work will be here, in *Final Cut Pro X*… for the most part. To see the full list of what will and won't be imported, check out this highly detailed page from the developer's website: http://bit.ly/wOK1sW.

The XML conversion isn't flawless though: some highly complex projects won't make it through the first stage, a handful won't be able to be converted by *7toX*, you'll also lose some filters and of course third-party effects won't even show up. Oddly, Motion files will be replaced with gap clips. And if you did a lot of compositing work, you may find some of your clips' positions on the screen have altered. But your edits will all be there, even highly complex (or disorganised) ones will appear exactly as they looked in *FCP7*.

First iterations

There will undoubtedly be some work involved in bringing most projects back to their original working order, so it's definitely not for projects you're currently working on. Bear in mind that this is also a 1.0 product, so some glitches will appear that will get fixed over time. But at least you can now migrate from *FCP7*, which in itself is a huge deal: this makes upgrading a feasible prospect for a lot of concerned editors.

Steve Paris

KEY INFO

Developer: Assisted Editing
www.intelligentassistance.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6 or later **Other:** Apple Final Cut Pro X 10.0.3

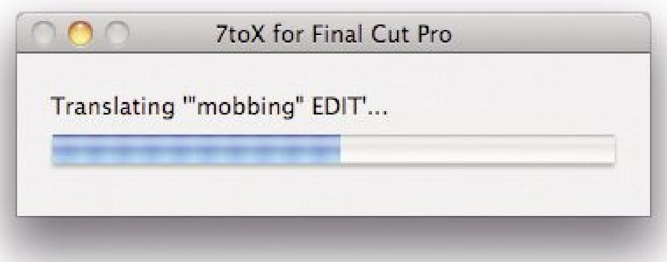
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Incredibly easy to use
- ⊕ Fast translation process
- ⊕ Flawless edit (cut) transfers
- ⊖ Not all filters are transferred
- ⊖ Some tidying work is necessary
- ⊖ Project data must be Mac-linked

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"It's not a perfect utility but it still provides FCP7 editors with that crucial route to upgrading to X."



Translating '"mobbing" EDIT'...

Once the translation is completed, you can either send the results straight to FCPX or save the file.

>> SCREEN RECORDER/EDITOR

TechSmith Camtasia 2

£70 Record and edit screencasts in a single app

KEY INFO

Developer: TechSmith
www.techsmith.com/camtasia

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.3 or later **Processor:** Intel **RAM:** 1GB **Disk space:** 4GB **Other:** Quartz Extreme support

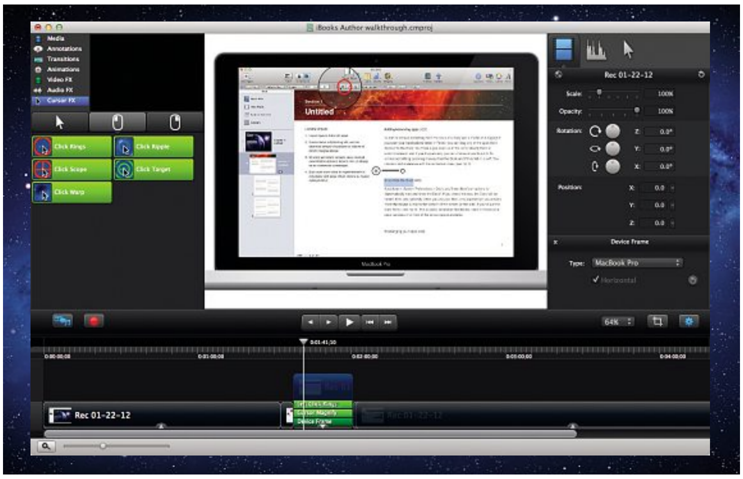
PROS & CONS

- ➕ Simple, effective recording
- ➕ Clever video features
- ➕ Comprehensive output options
- ➖ Pros may find it limiting

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"It's not cheap, but this is a clever, featureful package for making screencasts."



Camtasia's editing screen makes a lot of options available easily, with a dash of iMovie style.

Camtasia offers an all-in-one solution for producing screencasts. It enables you to capture video directly from your Mac's screen, in addition to being able to record from your iSight camera or from an external camera. It goes beyond what can be achieved with *QuickTime X* and *iMovie* by providing all the tools you'll need in one integrated window, with some easy-to-use and clever features.

This 2.0 update is evolutionary compared to the last release, but the tools it adds help to create a more complete whole. Enhanced cursor highlighting, easy annotations and a blur effect for hiding personal information are all good additions, and the ability to frame your recording in a device frame with the click of a mouse is a brilliant touch.

The clever SmartFocus tool is still here, selecting to zoom in on your capture based on cursor movement. But it still has the problem that it won't scale past 100%, so you need to be producing a small-size video for it to be of use. Not to worry – it's easy to control *Camtasia* manually without adding too much time to the job.

The ability to output video in a Flash wrapper with a built-in HTML5 fallback option is a great exporting feature, and *Camtasia* supports sending video straight to YouTube and TechSmith's Screencast.com service, as well outputting video files. It strikes a great balance between ease of use and features, though video pros could find it constricting.
Matthew Bolton

>> AUDIO HIJACK UTILITY

Rogue Amoeba Piezo 1.1.1

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£6.99 A simple way to record apps' audio

KEY INFO

Developer: Rogue Amoeba
http://rogueamoeba.com/piezo

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.0+

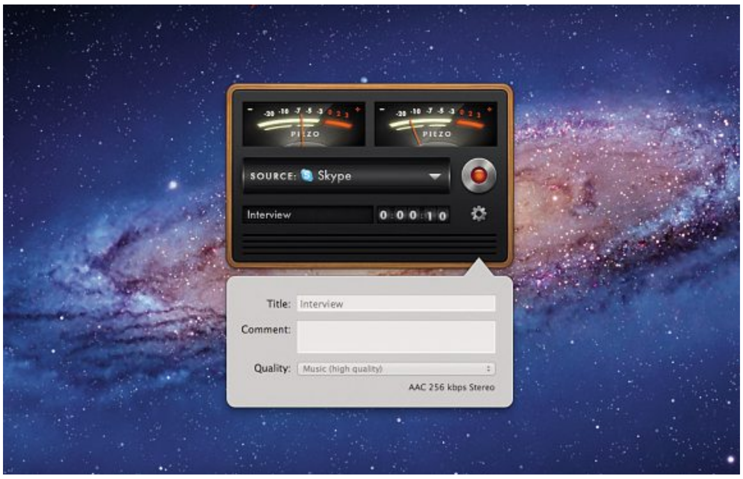
PROS & CONS

- ➕ Very easy to work with
- ➕ Reliable during testing
- ➕ Separates 'interview' audio
- ➖ Poor app list management

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A near-perfect solution for anyone who needs to record audio from apps."



SOURCE: Skype
Interview 0 0 0 1 0
Title: Interview
Comment:
Quality: Music (high quality)
AAC 256 kbps Stereo

It's pretty hard to go wrong when an interface is as straightforward as Piezo.

Using *QuickTime Player*, you can record audio from a connected device, such as a microphone, but not from an application. Workarounds for app recording do exist, but they are typically pricey and complex. *Piezo* is neither. It's the kind of app that looks like it's visiting from an iPhone, and it's as easy to use as any iOS app.

Piezo's interface comprises level meters, a source menu, a big record button, a counter and a preferences cog. Click the cog and you can name your recording, along with choosing a quality setting. These are labelled in plain-English, but the file format is also displayed once an option is chosen. (Essentially, though, *Piezo* uses AAC for 'personal use' and MP3 for 'internet distribution'.) To record, you choose a source, restart the app if it's already open, hit record and start playing. Stop record and your file is saved to ~/Music/Piezo, ready for import into another app.

During testing, *Piezo* proved reliable and usable. We'd like to see some kind of countdown, although it's simple to use an audio editor to trim silences; also, you manually add to a pre-populated apps source list and cannot remove any you add, which is mildly annoying. But nice touches throughout, including *Skype* and FaceTime recordings having channels sent hard left/right for trouble-free post-processing, ensure *Piezo's* perfectly fit for purpose, and great value for anyone who doesn't need the power of *Audio Hijack Pro*.
Craig Grannell

>> HOME AND GARDEN DESIGN

Landscape Design 15

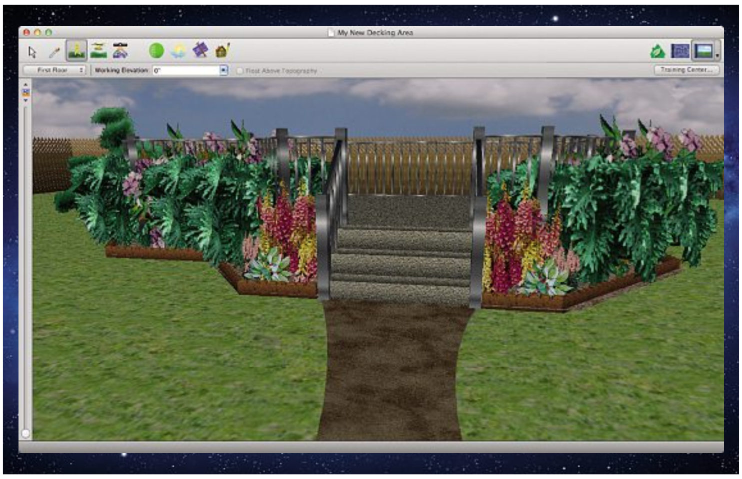
£40 Plan out your next planting scheme, then see how your garden grows with this affordable app

Our appetite for home improvement remains as strong as ever, judging by the number of interior design and gardening programmes and books you can feast upon. Punch Software taps into this demand with a range of home and garden design packages, each with the same core user interface but with different tools enabled.

Landscape Design is one of the lower-priced packages in this family, enabling you to plan out your garden and see quickly how well your ideas work via an interactive 3D view. The basic way of using the program is to use the 2D plan view to draw out and position the elements of your home and garden. The features you add are updated almost immediately in the floating 3D view window, so you can see how your design is taking shape.

Creating the house plan is easy, with ready-made rooms you can add then edit by dragging their edges. The sharing of the user interface with other programs in the range means you have access to interior design tools such as electrical and plumbing planning, although it's no surprise that these options are limited.

> *"The garden features you add are updated almost immediately in the window, so you can see how your design is taking shape"*



Plan a new look for your garden and preview it in interactive 3D with this neat app.

Tidy terraforming

You can also shape the terrain around your home with topography tools for adjusting slopes, dips and contours. You can import an image of your floorplan to work over or choose to type in position and elevation co-ordinates, but you can't import map survey data in the way a more sophisticated (but expensive) CAD package would allow. Next, you'll add pathways, drives and plant beds, which is as easy as drawing out the shape, choosing the material and adding edges. You can also add outdoor accessories such as a patio, decking and even a hot tub.

With the landscape in place, you can now create a planting scheme by dragging your choice of plants from the content library to your plan. The plants are simple texture planes rather than full 3D objects, so they look ugly if you place any too close to your camera view – think 10-year-old video game. Everything is easy to change: you can simply drag plants to new locations, and update the look of any surface by dragging in a material from the library.

When you've finished your design, you can render a larger version of your 3D viewpoint, although the render quality is primitive compared to e-on Software's consumer editions of its Vue terrain generator, for example. There's a lovely creative touch in the form of the Automatic Growth Tool, which lets you see how your initial planting scheme could look years from now, as trees mature and beds flourish. You can also adjust the strength and direction of the sun, which enables you to predict to some extent how the position of trees might affect the amount of light that reaches your home.

Most of the tools are pretty intuitive to use, but if you get stuck, the Training Center is a window with video demonstrations, PDF guides and sample files for selected tasks; and for comprehensive instruction, a full User's Guide PDF is offered via the Help menu.

Landscape Design is fun to use, and could be useful for trying out new gardening schemes, although it's hard to see this program being used heavily. The 3D technology could be better, though: although the interactive view keeps up nicely with your changes, the quality of the final renders is disappointing, and it isn't possible to save an animated tour.

Richard Hill

KEY INFO

Developer: Punch Software
www.punchsoftware.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5 **Processor:** PowerPC G3 or Intel Core Solo **RAM:** 256MB **Disk space:** 5GB **Video:** 32MB

PROS & CONS

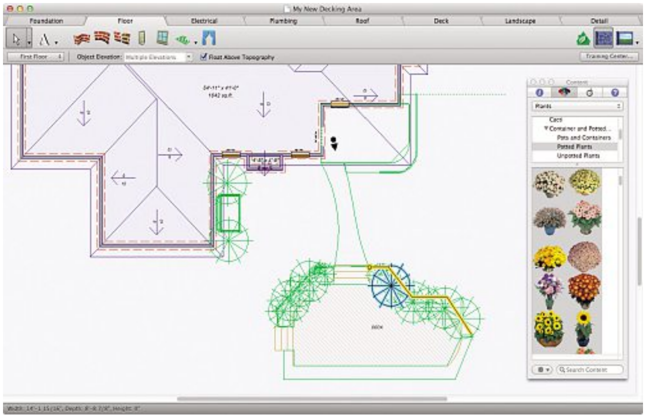
- ⊕ Tools are easy to learn and use
- ⊕ 3D view shows instant changes
- ⊕ Loads of plant types in library
- ⊕ Shows how gardens evolve
- ⊖ 3D rendering is basic
- ⊖ You can't create an animation

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"Worth trying if you have a big gardening project in mind, but better tools exist in this app range."

It's easy to arrange your home and garden layout: just work in 2D and drag elements from the library.



>> DISK SOFTWARE

Nektony Disk Expert 1.0

£10.49 Seek out those disk-filling files

KEY INFO

Developer: Nektony
http://nektony.com/disk-expert

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Low cost way to find big files
- + Scanning is a quick process
- + Interface is easy to understand
- − Not as good-looking as some

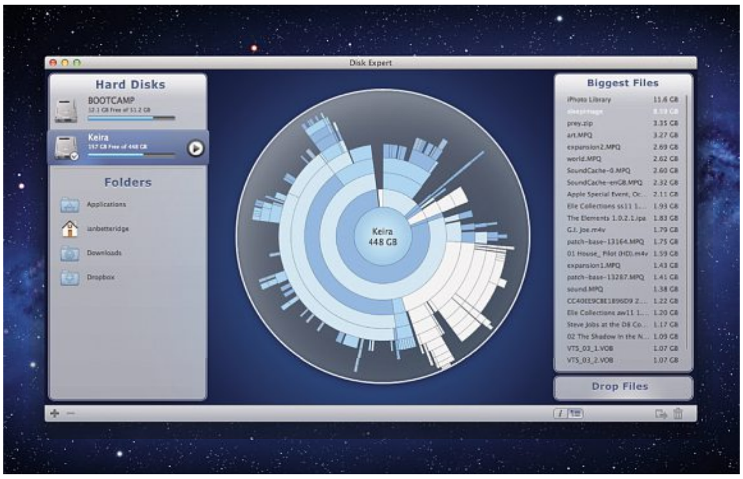
VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Disk Expert is a solid and reliable way of finding file candidates for deletion."

With more and more Mac buyers choosing smaller machines like the MacBook Air with SSDs that are, at the most, 256GB in size, disk space is once again becoming a more scarce commodity. So utilities that help you find the files and folders which are taking up all the room are moving from 'useful' to 'essential'.

Disk Expert is the latest in a line of utilities which help you graphically identify where your disk space is going. Like its competitor *Daisy Disk*, it scans your drive and uses a clickable, interactive pie chart illustrating the size of files and folders. You can then zero-in on large, unnecessary files and delete them directly from within the program.


Disk Expert
Hard Disks
BOOTCAMP
Keira
Folders
Applications
ianbetteridge
Downloads
Dropbox
Keira
448 GB
Drop Files

Biggest Files	
iPhoto Library	11.6 GB
sleepimage	[illegible]
prey.zip	3.35 GB
art.MPQ	3.27 GB
expansion2.MPQ	2.69 GB
world.MPQ	2.62 GB
SoundCache-0.MPQ	2.60 GB
SoundCache-enGB.MPQ	2.32 GB
Apple Special Event, Oc...	2.11 GB
Elle Collections ss11 1...	1.93 GB
The Elements 1.0.2.1.ipa	1.83 GB
G.I. Joe.m4v	1.79 GB
patch-base-13164.MPQ	1.75 GB
01 House_ Pilot (HD).m4v	1.59 GB
expansion1.MPQ	1.43 GB
patch-base-13287.MPQ	1.41 GB
sound.MPQ	1.38 GB
CC40EE9CBE1896D9 2...	1.22 GB
Elle Collections aw11 1...	1.20 GB
Steve Jobs at the D8 Co...	1.17 GB
02 The Shadow in the N...	1.09 GB
VTS_03_1.VOB	1.07 GB
VTS_03_2.VOB	1.07 GB

Along with a graphical representation of your data, Disk Expert lists the largest files.

The initial scan process isn't arduous: a 448GB hard drive partition took a little over eight minutes to scan, and you can add files to your queue of things you want to consider for deletion as it's working. The same scan performed with *Daisy Disk* took around 30 seconds less, which isn't a significant difference, but obviously this will be affected by the size of the drive and number of files that the program has to scan. But compared to, say, Spotlight, this app makes the process quick, letting you drill down into the parts of your system which are taking up the most room, rather than just individual files.

Overall, *Disk Expert* is a low-cost and functional product. It's not as pretty as *Daisy Disk*, but it performs the same job at a lower price.

Ian Betteridge

>> ON-SCREEN MEASURING TOOL

xScope 3.0

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£21 Part screen ruler, part measuring device

KEY INFO

Developer: The Iconfactory
http://xscopeapp.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6+

PROS & CONS

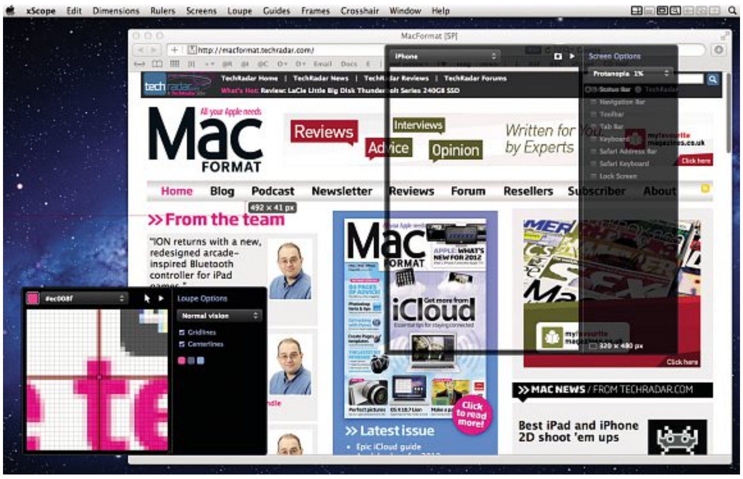
- + Every tool has improvements
- + Useful vision simulation
- + Lots of edge-snapping goodness
- + Handy iOS Mirror tool

VERDICT

★★★★★

"As with 2.0, xScope 3.0 doesn't deserve anything less than five stars."

Screen-based designers who regularly measure on-screen elements should immediately buy *xScope 3.0*, because it's fantastic. Still reading and need more convincing? Fair enough. How about a revamped Screens tool that includes relevant resolutions/platforms for you to test mock-ups against, and a vision-problem simulation system? Or the Dimensions 'laser' measuring tool, which now accurately works on noisy backgrounds and enables you to send a selection to the clipboard? What about the Loupe, which offers a palette builder/exporter and also vision simulation? Or Frames, which has suddenly been transformed into a must-have measuring tool with an indispensable auto-snapping/shrinking feature? Or how about Mirror, which gives you a no-fuss means of sending any OS X window to an iOS device, for quick interface demos? And what about the revamped preferences, including a SmartTools feature that enables you to display tools for specific apps and automatically hide *xScope*?


xScope
Edit
Dimensions
Rulers
Screens
Loupe
Guides
Frames
Crosshair
Window
Help
MacFormat [SP]
http://macformat.techradar.com/
Screen Options
Loupe Options
Normal vision
Gridlines
Centerlines
#ec008f
492 x 41 px
320 x 480 px
Mac FORMAT
Reviews
Interviews
Advice
Opinion
Written for You by Experts
Home
Blog
Podcast
Newsletter
Reviews
Forum
Resellers
Subscriber
About
>> From the team
>> Latest issue
>> MAC NEWS / FROM TECHRADAR.COM
Best iPad and iPhone 2D shoot 'em ups

The revamped xScope provides a slew of new tools and options for on-screen measuring.

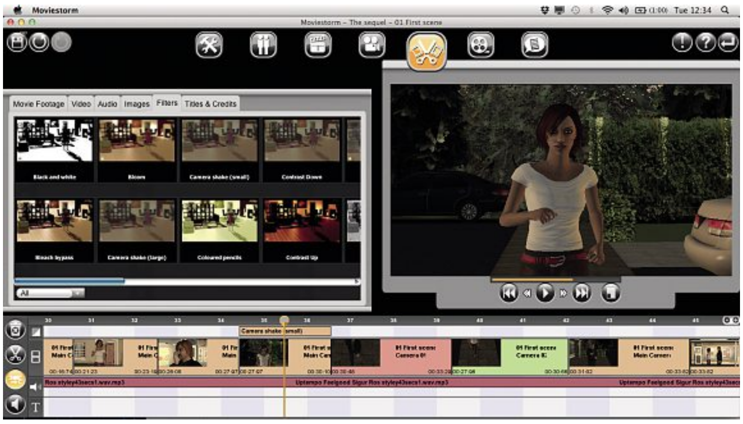
This is all really top-notch stuff. Furthermore, *xScope 3* is stable, fast, and with extended use regularly reveals further handy settings and options that you soon can't live without. Even the built-in help proved useful during testing, clearing up a minor niggle we had with the Loupe tool's interface. So we're sold, and for the sake of £21, any professional designer would be mad to not own a copy of *xScope 3*, given the amount of time it can save you on a daily basis.

Craig Grannell

>> ANIMATION/3D

Moviestorm

£150/£50 (Full/Themed) Storyboard and create 3D animated movies with this intriguing app



Once you've set up a scene, add your camera shots and filters, titles, credits and the like.

Making movies on your home computer is something that Macs and modern software have played a huge part in. And not just home movies – entire feature films have been edited on desktop Macs and the likes of *Final Cut Pro*. But if you're setting your sights on Hollywood and have an idea for a great movie, it's not exactly the easiest thing to do. Assembling a cast, getting hold of a number of cameras and filing equipment, and many other logistical nightmares can force a project into retirement before it's even started.

That's where *Moviestorm* comes in. Well, in part anyway. The application can be used to either create entire movies or generate 3D animated pre-visualisation (pre-rendering or wireframe previews) and storyboards. But this isn't an editing app as such – it's more a 3D animation suite. Essentially, *Moviestorm* gives you a comprehensive set of tools to make 3D animated movies, with the likes of cast members, sets and even pre-made storylines to get your ideas from your head onto the Mac.

> *"Moviestorm can be used to either create entire movies or generate 3D animated pre-visualisation and storyboards"*

It's also what's known as a Machinima app – Machinima being the process of using a real-time 3D rendering engine (powered by the nVidia Cg toolkit, supplied with the app) to create a movie. Using *Moviestorm*, you'll end up with a movie along the lines of long-running life simulation franchise *The Sims*.

Fiddlesticks

The first thing to be aware of is the less-than-conventional interface. It's actually quite ugly, having large rounded icons, flat tabs and heavy bordered windows – more reminiscent of a web-based avatar generator than a honed movie suite. Everything is contained in one main window, and you switch between different functions using the seven icons at the top of the screen. But before any of that, there's the little matter of choosing a preset or empty set. Once you've picked your set (a garden scene for instance) you can edit it by adding more props and elements (by hitting the props button) and changing the lighting. You can also choose a preset storyline, in which your movie is already set up for you, ready to customise dialogue, camera moves – pretty much everything.

What would a movie be without actors? It's easy to add your cast in *Moviestorm*. Simply choose the actor from the character interface (which is all housed in a dressing room-type setting) and then, using sliders, adjust the facial features, skin tone, clothing and so on. After which you're ready to start directing your scene (of course you can jump between all the functions at any time – it's not a strictly linear approach).

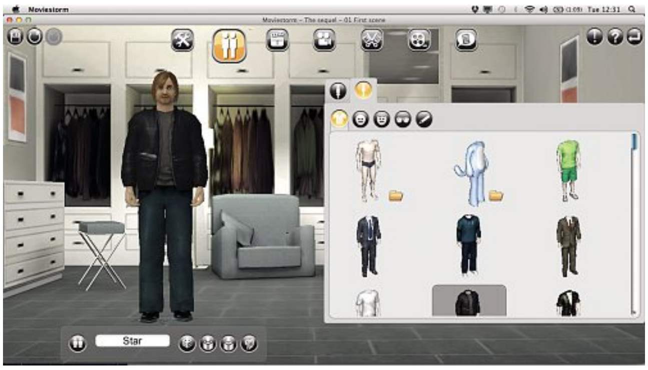
Simply place your actors on the stage and then you can have them walk around and interact with props and each other using a point-and-click approach. You also add dialogue here by recording your own voice via your Mac's microphone or a dedicated external mic. Then you can shift your focus to adding and tweaking camera shots, editing (using a pretty standard NLE approach) and publishing your movie on the web for all to see.

Work or play?

Moviestorm is an oddball of an app. You could think of it as occupying a space between a nuanced, customisable version of *The Sims* and a dedicated 3D animation tool. What it does do well is help you tell stories, and quickly. If you have an idea in your head, *Moviestorm* provides a good way to visualise it without hiring a crew, actors and expensive equipment. Don't expect highly stylish output – Machinima movies all look fairly similar by nature – but do expect a satisfying way to tell your tale in double-quick time.

Rob Carney

Add actors and customise their clothes, skin, facial expressions and plenty more via the interface.



KEY INFO

Developer: Moviestorm
www.moviestorm.co.uk/

REQUIREMENTS

OS: X 10.4 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Easy to add actors and props
- + Export directly to YouTube
- + Large range of actors and sets
- + Fun to use
- − Interface a little clunky
- − Output all looks very similar

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A cross between a game and a 3D animation app, Moviestorm combines cinematic production and entertaining tools."

>> ONLINE MEASURING TOOL

SnapRuler 1.1.2

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£6.99 On-screen measuring becomes a snap

KEY INFO

Developer: Blade Polska s.c.
www.snaprulerapp.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6+

PROS & CONS

- ➕ Lightweight and usable
- ➕ Great fine-tuning controls
- ➕ Ability to copy dimensions
- ➖ Limited to one frame

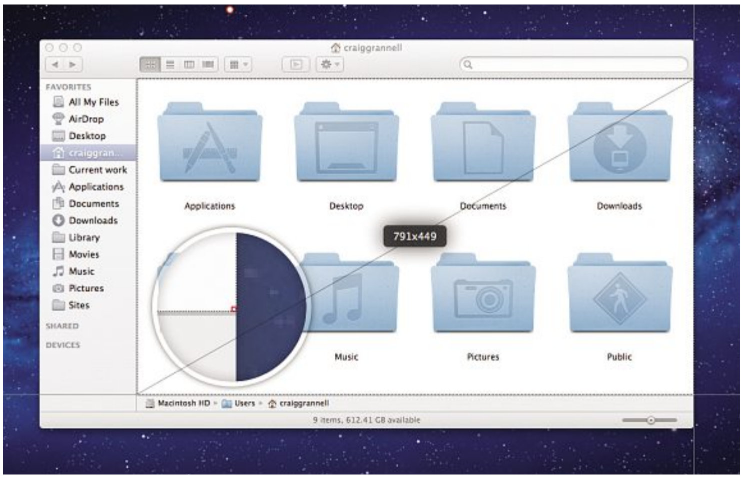
VERDICT

★★★★★

"Reliable, usable and affordable; essential for jobbing digital designers."

Do you work with interface design, building websites or creating apps? Then you'll do a lot of on-screen measuring. This process can be fiddly and time-consuming, especially once you move away from an application that has decent built-in measuring tools, like *Photoshop*, to one that hasn't, such as a browser. *SnapRuler* provides a system-wide means of measuring on-screen elements, triggered by a user-definable shortcut.

Once active, *SnapRuler* provides a Loupe that zooms the area under your cursor, enabling pin-point accuracy. You then drag a selection, which displays its horizontal and vertical dimensions. This alone is useful, but what really makes *SnapRuler* worth its price-tag are the little details throughout. Hold ⇧ before dragging a selection and *SnapRuler* intelligently snaps to edges and corners it finds. Hold ⌥ and you get full-width/height guides (which can also be permanently displayed, via an option in the menu extra's menu). Using the cursor keys and spacebar, you can move and expand the selection pixel-by-pixel. Also, clicking the selection's dimensions enables you to copy CSS, HTML or Objective-C code to the clipboard – extremely handy.



SnapRuler's Loupe and controls combine to enable accurate selections to be made.

About the only thing we disliked about *SnapRuler* during testing was the Loupe view being blurred – and we then found a preferences setting to turn off Loupe effects.

So we're smitten with this app overall. And while we remain big fans of Iconfactory's *xScope*, which also offers screen measuring tools, we reckon there's room in a Mac designer's toolkit for both apps.

Craig Grannell

>> FILE COMPARISON UTILITY

VisualDiffer 1.2

£2.49 Rapidly compare folders on your Mac

Developer: Davide Ficano **URL:** www.visualdiffer.com

It's rarely feasible to manually compare folders that contain more than a handful of documents – and these days, the number of items within folders tends to grow alarmingly quickly. This is where *VisualDiffer* comes in. It does the donkey work, providing a user-interface to powerful Unix commands that compare two folders.

VisualDiffer offers a quick 'n' dirty means of comparison, working only with time-stamps, but the comparison criteria can be adjusted to include file sizes or use file content. Results are provided in a split-pane view that can be filtered, and folders containing modified files or files not present on the other side are coloured red and blue. Sync and copy commands enable you to make adjustments to your folders within the application, instead of using *Finder*.

The app is reliable, if not terribly user-friendly. For the less technically adept, the terminology and interface will intimidate; but if you're a more advanced Mac user, *VisualDiffer* is a robust and useful utility, not least because of its flexible exclusion filters.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A bit techie and a tad clunky, but nonetheless a robust, useful tool."

>> iOS KEYBOARD CONTROLLER

Type2Phone

£2.99 Type on your devices using your Mac's keyboard

Developer: Houdah Software **URL:** www.houdah.com/support

The iOS touchscreen keyboard works well, but nothing beats a proper hardware keyboard, especially when using word processors. You can pair an iPhone or iPad with a Bluetooth keyboard, but *Type2Phone* enables you to use existing kit – namely your Mac.

You first pair a device with your Mac, which during testing was a bit hit-and-miss. Once paired, though, we found *Type2Phone* a fast, efficient means of getting text to an iOS app, with almost no discernible delay between us tapping keys and words appearing on the device's screen. You must ensure an app is active and a text input area focused after waking an iOS device, but otherwise: no snags. Function keys can be used to control aspects of the iOS device, such as brightness and volume. Oddly, the Mac side of things is poor. Giant letters rapidly scroll along a one-character-high window as you type, and this window (unlike the connected iOS device) often missed our input. We'd prefer a simpler interface. But functionally, *Type2Phone* is a winner, and you can collapse the Mac app's display entirely.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"The Mac side of things is horrible, but Type2Phone is otherwise impressive."

Your favourite magazine

Available on Apple Newsstand

Mac FORMAT
Buy Issues
Subscribe & Save!
Download every issue straight to your iPad and/or iPhone
Never miss an issue again
All issues stored in your own personal library
Tap to purchase
1 Month £3.99
6 Months £22.99
1 Year £44.99
Buy: £4.99
February 2012
January 2012
Christmas 2011
December 2011
Buy
Library
More from us
Help

A four-issue sub from just £14.99

Mac FORMAT
iPAD S.O.S
50 ways to improve your Mac and iPad
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Convert video
Customise OS X
Apple uncovered

To buy your digital copy of **MacFormat**
visit **http://goo.gl/HTsPi**

You can now purchase a digital edition of your favourite magazine – ready to read whenever you want. Both single issues and subscriptions are available and each purchase is permanently stored in your own magazine library forever.

Once the magazine has downloaded an internet connection is not required.

Want to read on a Mac? Find us on Zinio with one-year subscriptions from £43.99/$69.99 at www.zinio.com/macformat

Please be aware digital subscriptions do not include access to the subs area.

>> SURVIVAL HORROR

BioShock 2

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£TBA A return to Rapture is every bit as satisfying as the last trip

KEY INFO

Developer: Feral Interactive
www.feralinteractive.com

REQUIREMENTS

Processor: Intel 2.0GHz
OS: OS X 10.7.2 **RAM:** 4GB
Disk space: 10GB
Other: 256MB VRAM, check vendor's website for compatible graphics cards

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ An intelligent, involving story
- ⊕ Rapture looks stunning
- ⊕ Surprising twists
- ⊕ Plenty of shocks
- ⊕ Awesome weapons
- ⊖ Multiplayer is good but not great

VERDICT

★★★★★

"The element of surprise and awe may be slightly diminished, but it's just as compelling as the first."

Developing a game around the central tenets of Ayn Rand's philosophy of Objectivism was perhaps not the obvious way to go when attempting to come up with the latest first-person shooter. But that's precisely what Feral did, and refreshingly the gaming public took to it like a duck to water.

What's just as surprising is that this sequel, while tailored to make the experience a little more mainstream, does for the most part replicate the feat of delivering an action game with real intellectual bite.

To recap: in the first game your character stumbles across an underground city called Rapture, a place created by a rich businessman whose dream of creating a society free of government bureaucracy and religious doctrine degenerates into a place of horror when genetic experiments lead to widespread madness. As an outsider, your character got to see the various warring factions from an outside perspective, gradually learning the truth behind the insane Splicers, the Little Sisters (small children tasked with harvesting genetic materials from dead bodies) and their protectors, the Big Daddies.

If you're of a sensitive disposition, this possibly isn't the game for you. Kids with glowing eyes? Brrrr…

The twist this time around is that you play one of the Big Daddies. This throws up all sorts of moral dilemmas about whether or not you should protect or harvest the Little Sisters and what your attitude should be toward the unfortunate Splicers. The fact that this sequel's 'bad guy' is also morally somewhat enigmatic further muddies the waters and proves even more thought provoking.

> *"There's now a substantial multiplayer element, with its own storyline set before the first game, when war raged in Rapture"*

On the gameplay side, your role as a Big Daddy brings with it heft and sense of raw power greater than in the first game, with beefy weapons and plasmids to complement your massive armoured frame. In addition, depending on your approach to the Little Sisters you will be called upon to behave in both offensive and defensive ways. You'll use various technologies to protect your little charges from the Splicers.

There's now also a substantial multiplayer element, with its own storyline set sometime before the first game when war was raging in Rapture. This aspect, while not as satisfying as the single player game, is nevertheless a welcome addition.

If you're unfamiliar with *BioShock* and this all sounds slightly bizarre, don't be put off. This is a densely plotted game, with more twists and turns than a Möbius strip. But it's also one of the most imaginative, surreal and fascinating games you'll play. Fans of the first game should book their return ticket to Rapture immediately. Newcomers should start with the original, because together, the two chapters represent a genuine landmark in gaming.

Andy Dyer

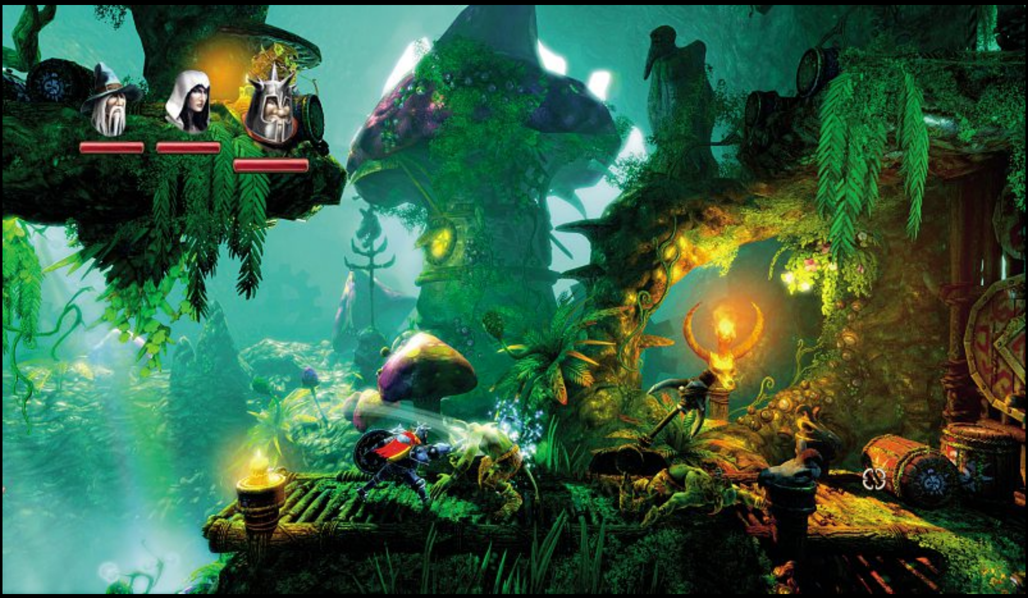
Get two Big Daddies together and it really is a clash of the titans – they've got real heft.

4
4
Electro Bolt
Press to use a FIRST AID KIT
5-4
Heavy Rivet

>> PLATFORM PUZZLER

Trine 2

£10.49 One of the most beautiful Mac games just got even prettier



Wizards can create mechanical boxes out of thin air. Which is a lot more useful than it sounds. You can also level them up in later levels.

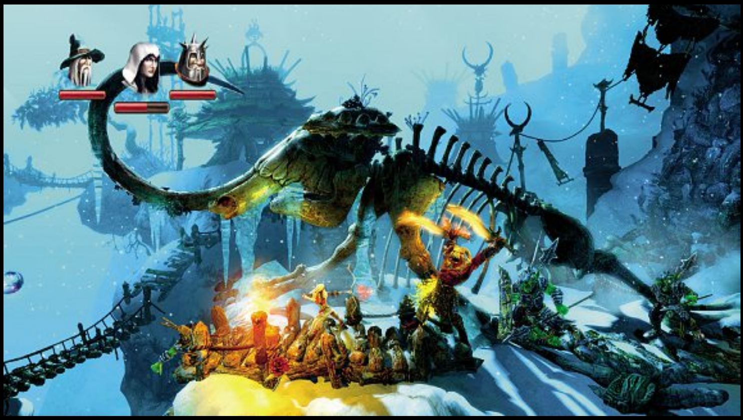
Didn't manage to catch the original *Trine*? Then we strongly urge you to dive into the sequel – it's essentially more of the same quality platform puzzling as before, only with an extra layer of spit and polish.

First of all this is not an adventure that takes itself too seriously. It's not played entirely for laughs but instead takes a fairytale approach to its storytelling, with a soothing narrator's voice introducing us to salient plot points. The story involves three heroes on a quest to save the kingdom from the nasty goblin hordes and features a princess and a castle. It's classic, if slightly predictable, stuff.

As with the first game, what hits you first is the visual splendour of the scenery. This is a truly stunning game, each environment filled with detail, bursting with life and colour, and given a shimmering magic by some breathtaking lighting effects.

The gameplay is top notch too. Each of the three characters has his or her own distinct abilities and players can switch between them at will in order to use those abilities to solve puzzles. The knight, with his sword, shield and hammer, is useful for combat and breaking through obstructions. The thief can use ranged attacks and employ a grappling hook to reach high platforms. And the wizard can conjure and move objects in order to overcome hazards. So in a typical scenario, the thief might enter a scene, take out distant enemies with her bow so that there's not a constant rain of attacks coming in, then switch to the knight who slashes his way through ground-based enemies. All that remains is for the wizard to conjure up a box and place it next to a cliff wall so that he can hop up and onto the next section of the level. The puzzles are intelligently designed to allow players to use these abilities in order to overcome problems in creative ways. There's no one solution.

> *"Each of the three characters has his or her own distinct abilities and players can switch between them at will to solve puzzles"*



The thief's arrows are working well, but maybe the knight's brute force would be better.

In addition, up to three friends can opt to play the game co-operatively on a local network or online, which adds a whole new layer of fun to the proceedings. And in a particularly smart move, the emphasis has been placed on the puzzles: the challenge here comes from having to work things out rather than having to worry so much about dying.

As a spectacle alone *Trine 2* is easily worth your attention. That there's also a solidly designed, charmingly written game attached is a bonus. The inclusion of the highly entertaining cooperative play options is the icing on the cake. We can't recommend it enough.

Andy Dyer

KEY INFO

Developer: Frozenbyte
www.frozenbyte.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8 or later
Processor: Intel **RAM:** 1GB
Disk space: 1.5GB
Video: NVIDIA GeForce 8600M or better / ATi Radeon 2400 or better

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ It looks stunning
- ⊕ Platforming is fun
- ⊕ Challenging physics puzzles
- ⊕ Three distinct characters
- ⊕ Great multiplayer co-op
- ⊖ Nice but ordinary storyline

VERDICT

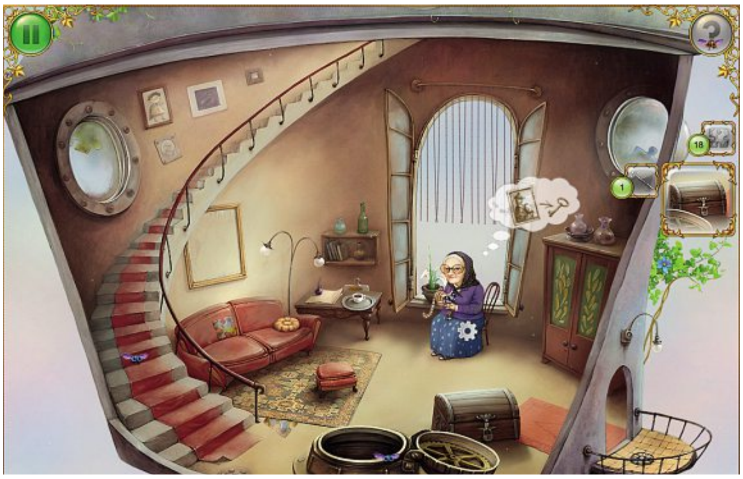
★★★★★

"Trine 2 combines dazzling environments with fun characters and nicely designed puzzles."

>>PUZZLE GAME

Tiny Bang Story

£6.99 A delightful and relaxing puzzle game



This old dear needs help with a missing picture in exchange for a key. Seems like a good swap.

KEY INFO

Developer: Colibri Games Ltd
www.colibrigames.com

REQUIREMENTS

Processor: Intel **OS:** OS X 10.4
RAM: 512MB **Disk space:** 180MB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Beautiful scenes
- ⊕ Relaxing gameplay
- ⊕ Gently taxing puzzles
- ⊕ Sweet storyline
- ⊕ Lilting sounds
- ⊖ Anti-climactic ending

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"An adventure puzzler that's relaxing and taxing in equal measure."

Some games are so pleasant and casually distracting they just make you smile. Beautifully crafted point-and-click puzzle adventures *Samarost* and *Machinarium* are excellent examples. And this, from Colibri Games, is tonally very similar, although the gameplay is somewhat different.

It looks a bit like a point-and-click adventure, but in truth the core play mechanism is that of a hidden object game. But before you heave a massive sigh of boredom, listen up, because *Tiny Bang Story*'s hunt-the-missing-object action makes more sense than most, plays out over some truly enchanting scenery and is punctuated by a raft of genuinely enjoyable puzzles.

The premise is that a small planet suffers a major trauma after being hit by an asteroid and shatters into dozens of pieces (conveniently jigsaw-shaped). It's the player's job to not only collect up all the pieces from the game's five beautifully drawn locations, but also to help the planet's residents therein. As well as trying to spot puzzle pieces you also need to activate switches to open doors, reassemble complex machines from bits of scrap lying around and retrieve lost objects for other characters. Progress is frequently impeded by one of dozens of tricky single-screen puzzles, which might involve completing complicated pipeworks, , discovering pin codes, and so on.

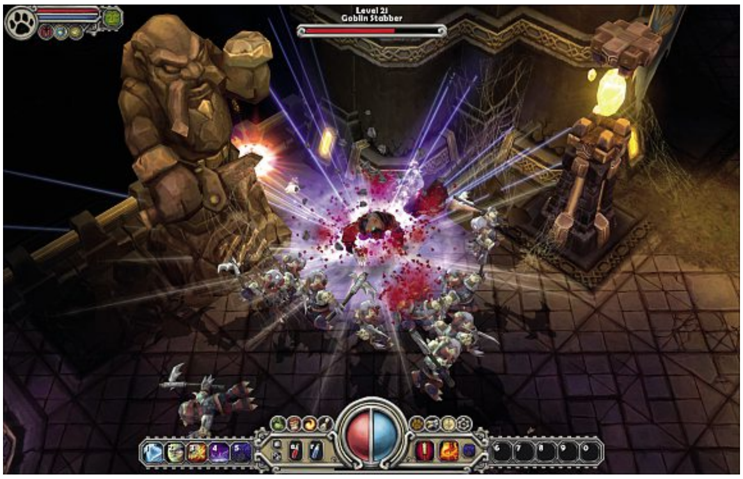
None of it lasts terribly long. Nevertheless, it's a pleasant mixture of moderately taxing brain food and relaxing, casual collecting tasks.

Andy Dyer

>>ACTION RPG

Torchlight

£13 Warm up for the sequel with its prequel



The randomly generated dungeons are certainly easy on the eye, with some impressive scenery.

KEY INFO

Developer: Runic Games
www.steampowered.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8 or later
Processor: Intel **RAM:** 1GB **Video:** OpenGL 2.0 compatible card, 256MB VRAM **Disk space:** 800MB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Great looks
- ⊕ Classic action-RPG play
- ⊕ Engaging storyline
- ⊕ Fun combat
- ⊖ Nothing original

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A fantastically good action role-playing game in the Diablo mould."

This is the year in which Blizzard's long-awaited RPG *Diablo III* will finally emerge, approximately 12 years after the previous chapter in the series.

This is all very well, but the fact is there's already a perfectly good action RPG in the same mould already out there. The game is *Torchlight*, it's developed by a few of the boffins who created *Diablo* and *Diablo II*, and now's a great time to enjoy its many delights as there's an extremely promising-looking sequel due shortly.

The story centres on the town of Torchlight, a once-pleasant little hamlet that acts as a hub for the game and which has unfortunately been corrupted by the mineral Ember, to be found in the mines, caves and dungeons that permeate the ground beneath the town.

Each underground level is randomly generated, although you wouldn't think so – the variety of scenery, enemies, puzzles and so on give every appearance of having been carefully constructed in advance.

Torchlight is remarkably pacey for an RPG, thanks to an unfussy combat system that sees you clicking on enemy targets and hacking your way through the morass of bad guys. After a battle, there are many treasures to be collected, some useful, some less so. And while your inventory quickly becomes full you can use portals to nip back up to Torchlight when you like, trade loot and spend time upgrading before heading back to your quest. It's big, sprawling fun, and but for lack of a multiplayer mode, pretty much an essential download.

Andy Dyer

Slash your TV, internet & phone bills!

Save up to £408* per year

83%** of our customers save

One quick call.
Thousands of deals.

LOWEST PRICE GUARANTEE

Let us do the hard work!

1. Call free and speak to our London based impartial experts.
2. We review over 6,000 deals from the top UK providers to find the right one for you - with our Lowest Price Guarantee.
3. Our experts do the hard work, answer your questions and even arrange your installation!

We're proud to be the only service to be accredited by Ofcom for TV, broadband and home phone comparison

PRICE COMPARISON CALCULATOR APPROVED BY Ofcom

Freeview plusnet sky orange O2 BT Virgin media Primus saver TalkTalk

Call us free and we'll do the hard work!

0800 466 1053

Monday-Friday 8am-8pm, Saturday 9am-5.30pm, Sunday 10am-5.30pm

www.techradarstores.co.uk/digitalsave

Or text "DEAL" to 81400 and we'll call you

simplifydigital®

*20% of Simplifydigital customers received an average saving of £408. Data based on 1,538 records between 1st of Jan 2010 to 8th Nov 2010. ** Out of 445 consultations between 01/01/2010 and 03/05/2010, 368 Simplifydigital customers saved money by signing up to our recommended deal. Lowest Price Guarantee Terms and Conditions apply – see www.simplifydigital.co.uk/lowest-price-guarantee for full details. Standard SMS network charges apply.

simplifydigital
simplifydigital

>> BUDGET LED

Hanns.G HL229DPB LED Monitor

£89 21.5 inches for under £100? Surely not

The latest Hanns G LED monitor is perfect for a second screen.

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Hanns.G
www.hannsg.com/eu/en

SPECIFICATIONS

Display Size: 21.5-inch widescreen **Resolution:** 1920x1080 **Inputs:** VGA, DVI-D (HDCP) **Response:** 5ms

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Cheap
- ⊕ Good quality for price
- ⊖ Quite a thick body
- ⊖ Unattractive design

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A decent option for day-to-day computing or as a cheap second screen."

This monitor has a 21.5-inch screen with a 1920x1080 resolution and a 1000:1 contrast ratio, all for the very wallet-friendly price of £89. But is it too good to be true?

As you might expect from an LED monitor, the HL229DPB's weight is pretty light, even by flatscreen standards. However, we were disappointed to see that for all its LED splendour, it's not much thinner than a standard LCD monitor, with a thickness of 48mm. Less surprising is the lack of a HDMI port. The DVI input is HDCP compliant, which means if you've got a Blu-ray drive in your Mac you can use a HDMI-to-DVI cable to view Blu-rays on this monitor. The buttons aren't ghastly to use, but not as pleasant as the touch sensitive icons found on other screens. It's not as good looking as Apple's own monitors, but it is a lot less expensive.

Of course, the most important question is how good is the image quality? Pretty good, as it happens. Throughout our tests colours were reproduced well, with gradients running smoothly, rather than the blocky juxtapositions of colours displayed by some cheap monitors. As you'd expect from an LED monitor, contrasts between light and dark colours were very good. Text was impressive, even with small fonts. Viewing angles were also good.

Matt Hanson

>> PORTABLE USB SCANNER

Canon Image FORMULA P-215

£231 Can Canon redefine this category?

The latest Canon printer ups its game for a smooth printing and scanning experience.

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Canon
www.canon.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 600dpi **Pages per minute:** 15 **Other:** Duplex Card feeder slot

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Fast
- ⊕ Good quality scans
- ⊕ Portable
- ⊖ Expensive

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Even on the highest setting, this was fast, and the results excellent."

The P-215's predecessor, the P-150M, was a decent printer. But paper jams, misfeeds and unrecognised documents made it less than reliable. With the P-215, Canon is seeking to improve on the P-150M's successes and overcome its failures.

It's certainly portable, and won't take up too much space in your luggage if you're planning to scan on the go. It comes with two USB cables, one for power and one for data. It's good that it doesn't need mains power, and can work with just the data USB cable connected – though the scan speeds are slower. Not by much though, and with the power plugged in, an A4 colour scan took just 14.11 seconds. Making things even quicker, it is able to detect if the document you are scanning has words and images on both sides of the paper. It also did much better than the P-150M when it came to scanning multiple documents from the feed tray. Another of the P-150M's problems was that it had trouble scanning even slightly crumpled and folded pages. The P-215 was better in this regard, but a few pages didn't feed properly at first. A quick tweak of the loading tray sorted this problem though.

The CaptureOnTouch software that comes with the scanner isn't bad, though it takes some exploring to get to grips with. Once you've uncovered the output settings you can set it to create PDF, JPG, BMP or TIF files and you can assign the scan button on the body of the scanner to automatically scan in your desired format.

Matt Hanson

>> iPOD/iPHONE SPEAKER DOCK

Luna5 encore docking system

£170 Don't let the unusual looks put you off. This £170 speaker dock is a force to be reckoned with

Edifier is something of a Chinese success story. Emerging in 1996, it's rapidly become a darling of design-conscious digital audiophiles with a string of design awards and rave reviews from the media as well from ordinary customers. Take one look at the Luna5 encore and it's easy to see why: this is probably the most unusual-looking speaker dock we've seen since the B&W Zeppelin – and it delivers an impressive level of outright sound quality that belies its modest price.

Its unusual squashed-dome speaker enclosure comprises five speaker drive units, with a 'floating' acoustically isolated dock for your iPod or iPhone at the bottom. On the top of the dock are six red-lit, touch-sensitive buttons for controlling things such as the volume level for skipping tracks. The input selector button on the right enables you to switch between your iPod or iPhone, a 3.5mm auxiliary input hidden behind a rubberised cover on the front, and the built-in FM radio, which boasts 36-station presets. Our only quibble here is that we couldn't get the FM radio with its built-in antenna to work on our test sample (it couldn't pick up a signal), but everything else was otherwise in order. The Edifier Luna5 even comes with its own long, bulky remote, with lots of additional buttons so you can tweak things like the bass output from the speaker dock's built-in subwoofer.

> *"This is probably the most unusual-looking speaker dock we've seen since the B&W Zeppelin"*

Obviously at £170, you shouldn't expect the last word in audiophile sound quality, but given its reasonable price tag, the Edifier Luna5 delivers better results than you'd expect. It's capable of handling just about any kind of music – from jazz to pop to rock to classical – serving up plenty of detail and fidelity that's rich, engaging and highly enjoyable. With just 52W of power on tap, its sound won't fill larger rooms without straining – and the sub lacks low-end oomph. But if we were makers of European hi-fi right now, we'd be worried.

Rob Mead-Green

The Luna5 encore's unusual looks may not be to everyone's taste, but the sound quality certainly will be.

Photography: Dave Caudrey

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Edifier Audio
www.edifier-international.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Drive units: 2x 6.35cm treble, 2x 7cm mid-range drivers, 1x 14.6cm bass driver **Maximum output:** 2x 10W (satellites), 1x 32W (subwoofer) **Frequency range:** not specified **Inputs:** iPod/iPhone, FM, Aux **Outputs:** none **Dimensions:** 37.6cm x 39cm x 24cm **Weight:** 4.7kg

PROS & CONS

- + Attention-grabbing design
- + Good sound for the money
- − Not suited to larger rooms
- − Little stereo separation

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A surprisingly designed speaker dock that will keep most listeners more than happy."

The Samsung SSD 830 looks far more sleek and presentable than most solid-state drives.

>> SOLID-STATE DRIVE

Samsung SSD 830 (Notebook Kit)

£622 A neat solution for your MacBook Pro

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Samsung
www.samsung.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Capacity: 512GB **Hard disk form factor:** 2.5-inch **Interfaces:** SATA **Dimensions:** 10x6.985x0.7cm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Fast boot times
- ⊕ Very good performance
- ⊕ Bundled SATA USB interface
- ⊖ Bundled software Windows only

VERDICT

★★★★½

"A speedy SSD that could give your MacBook Pro a significant speed boost."

Samsung is one of the largest manufacturers of NAND flash in the world, so you'd expect a great performance from a Samsung solid-state drive. And there's no doubt that this new model, the latest in Samsung's consumer range of SSDs, certainly delivers.

The Samsung SSD 830 makes significant improvements over last year's 470 models. Controller speed has been improved, and the SATA interface upgraded to the 6GB/s SATA 3.0. It comes in capacities ranging from the sub-£100 64GB model to this top-of-the-range 512GB drive. Two bundles are available: a Desktop Kit, featuring mounting brackets and cables, and this Notebook Kit with a useful USB interface for cloning your hard drive to the SSD before fitting. It's NTFS-formatted out of the box, so reformat it in *Disk Utility* before you start. Bundled migration software is Windows-only.

Typically for an SSD, the Samsung 830 gives off almost no heat, is silent in operation and as it has no moving parts, makes smaller demands on your notebook's battery. Testing the Samsung SSD 830 using a 2011 MacBook Pro (which has a 6GB/s SATA interface), it gave us random read speeds averaging 133.252MB/s, with write speeds of 138.884MB/s. As the hard drive supplied in the notebook scored 17.481MB/s and 16.145MB/s respectively, this is a substantial performance boost. It also booted a clean Lion install in a speedy 17.3 seconds – just over half the time taken by the HDD.

Although Samsung's SSD 830 is a little more expensive than most solid-state drives, its performance justifies the asking price.

Ian Osborne

>> PERSONAL ACTIVITY TRACKER

Fitbit Ultra

£80 Keep a track of your stats from steps to sleep

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Fitbit
www.fitbit.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Sensors: accelerometer, altimeter
Claimed battery life: 5-7 days
Requires: OS X 10.4.11 or later, USB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Smart, well-built device
- ⊕ Reasonably accurate tracking
- ⊕ Rich, expandable online service
- ⊖ Expensive

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Great gadget for tracking activity - fun for athletes and stats geeks alike."

For those interested in personal stats, such as how many steps you've taken, how many calories you've burned, how much sleep you're getting, then the tremendous Fitbit Ultra's for you.

This information is essential for helping you on the way to a healthy lifestyle. Using its accelerometer and altimeter, it tracks how many steps you've taken, how far you've walked, how many calories you've burned, and how many stairs you've climbed.

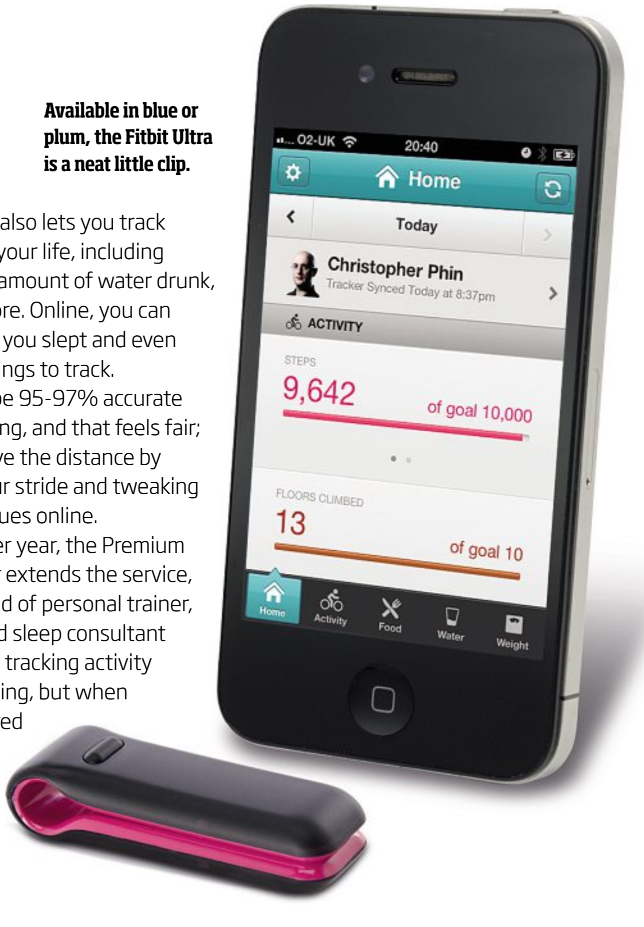
The data you upload via your Mac (automatically syncing wirelessly with the charging base station) can also be synced to an iPhone app or accessed from any device from a mobile-optimised site, but you can't sync data directly to your iPhone. Happily, an OLED screen under the velvety plastic exterior can cycle through all the live stats. The app also lets you track more areas of your life, including calorie intake, amount of water drunk, weight and more. Online, you can track how well you slept and even add custom things to track.

It claims to be 95-97% accurate for step counting, and that feels fair; you can improve the distance by calculating your stride and tweaking the default values online.

For a £40 per year, the Premium service further extends the service, by adding a kind of personal trainer, nutritionist and sleep consultant for you. Simply tracking activity can be motivating, but when you have tailored advice, it can be more effective.

Chris Phin

Available in blue or plum, the Fitbit Ultra is a neat little clip.



SONY
α
65
DT 3.5-5.6/18-55 SAM
AF MF

The LCD can be tilted up or down for easier viewing when shooting at high or low angles.
Photography: Dave Caudery

>> SLT CAMERA

Sony Alpha 65

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£789 (with lens) A 24.3MP APS-C format sensor and 10fps continuous shooting at an affordable price

With a cost of around £729 (body only), the Sonya Alpha 65 is about £360 cheaper than the Alpha 77 that was launched at the same time, but it has the same 24.3 million effective pixel sensor, making it the joint highest resolution APS-C format camera available.

Though it can't quite match the Alpha 77's 12fps continuous shooting rate, the A65 does notch up 10fps, making it a good choice for anyone wanting to shoot sport and action. This high shooting rate is in part thanks to the fact that the A65 is a Single Lens Translucent (SLT) camera, which means it has a fixed translucent mirror where an SLR would have a normal mirror that has to flip up and down between exposures. As a result, the A65 has an electronic viewfinder (EVF), but don't be put off by this as it's the same 2,359,296-dot OLED unit as in the A77 and is the best available. If it wasn't for the slight delay in its start-up you could even forget it's an EVF rather than an optical finder.

Images can also be composed on the hinged, 3-inch, 921,600-dot LCD screen, which provides a good view in all but the brightest light.

The A65 has features and controls suitable for novice and enthusiast photographers and neither of these user groups will be disappointed by the quality of the images it produces. Shots have plenty of detail, natural colours and respectable dynamic range, although the auto white balance system can struggle in artificial light and a light-specific setting is often beneficial.

> *"If it wasn't for the slight delay at start-up you'd forget it's an EVF rather than an optical finder"*

One of the advantages of the SLT system is that the A65 has full-time phase detection autofocusing in video mode and when images are composed on the LCD in live view mode. The 15-point AF system performs well in many situations and the Subject Tracking mode does a good job of keeping up with moderately paced moving subjects, even managing to lock back on to subjects that temporarily disappear behind another object.

Angela Nicholson

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Sony
www.sony.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 23.4MP **Supported file formats:** JPEG, raw, simultaneous raw and JPEG, AVCHD/MP4

PROS & CONS

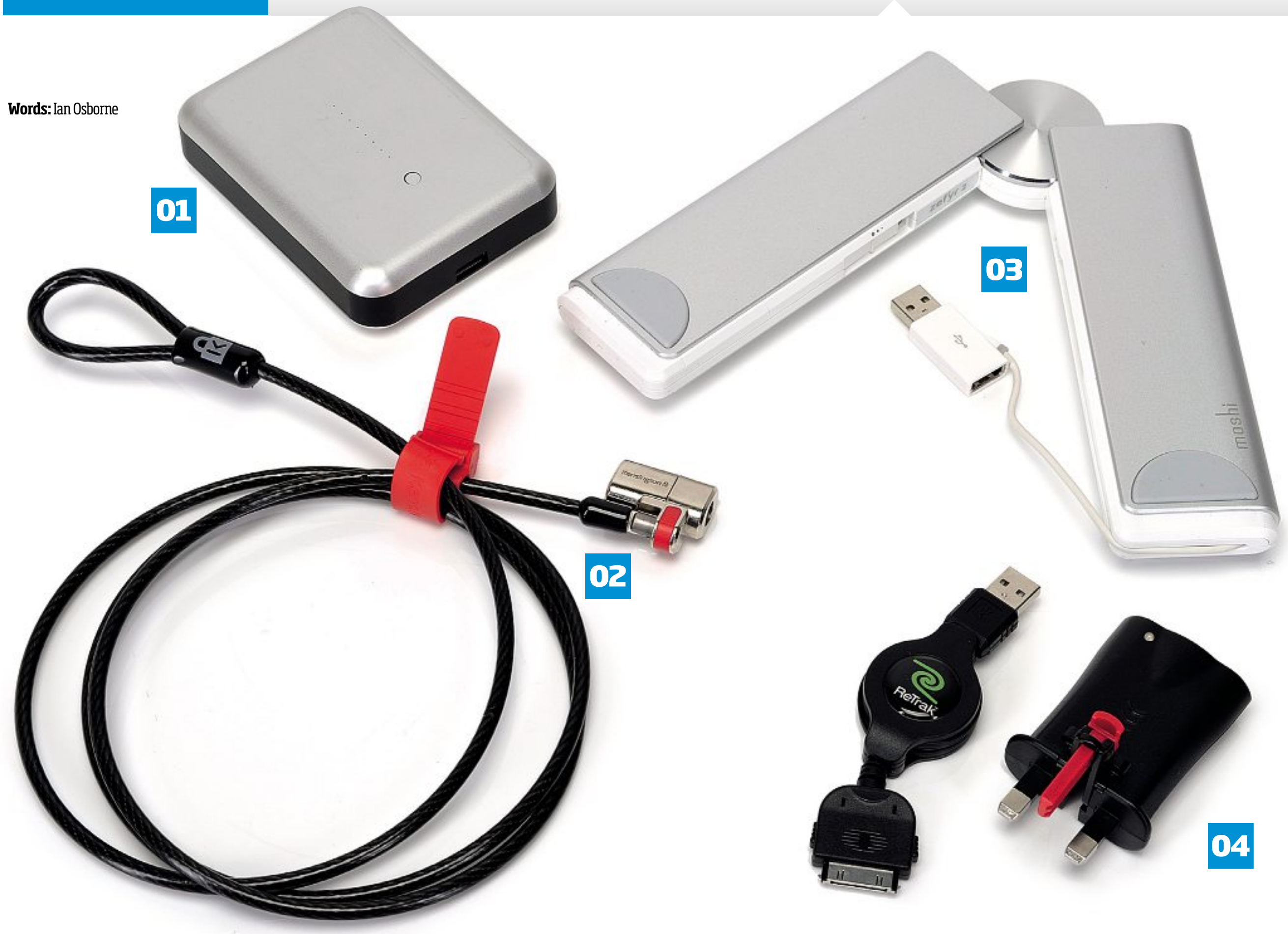
- + High resolution, detailed images
- + Fast continuous shooting rate
- + Full-time AF for live view/video
- − Lacks the build quality of the A77

VERDICT

★★★★★

"There's a lot of features, yet it's easy to use and produces great results."

Words: Ian Osborne



»CHARGING BATTERY

Just Mobile Gum Max

£95 www.just-mobile.com

01 Gum Max is a portable charging battery for iOS devices, iPods and smartphones. With a 10,400mAh capacity and a 2.1A output, it can fully charge an iPad and still have power to spare. Gum Max comes with two USB leads; microUSB for charging the battery itself, and a dock connector for iOS devices and iPods. It also comes with a travel pouch. The battery's only drawback is to charge it from the mains – you must use a wall adapter of at least 2A (not supplied). You can charge it from most Macs, but this isn't as quick as wall charging.

VERDICT

★★★★½

"A real boon for iPad owners who travel on a regular basis. Immense power."

»NOTEBOOK LOCK

Kensington ClickSafe

£32 www.kensington.com

02 Kensington's ClickSafe system takes a new look at its notebook and desktop security devices. Instead of connecting directly to your MacBook Pro's Kensington slot (the pill-shaped hole found near the optical drive), you fit a small lock head to your notebook using the supplied Allen key. You then snap on the lock by pressing it onto the lock head. The carbon-strengthened steel cable gives superb resistance to cutting, and it's coated in soft plastic so it won't scratch or damage your Mac or the installation you're securing it to.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A great way of keeping your MacBook Pro safe from thieves."

»NOTEBOOK COOLER

Moshi Zefyr 2

£70 www.moshimonde.com

03 If your notebook gets too warm on your desk during processor-intensive tasks, this fan-powered cooling bar could be what you need. Made from aluminium, its twin three-speed fans are powered by USB. The built-in USB cable folds out of the way when not in use, and features a through-port so you can connect another USB peripheral. It folds in half for transportation, and comes with a pouch. It's designed for use with all MacBooks, from 13-inch to 17-inch models, and positions your notebook at a comfortable angle for typing.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A useful and practical solution to over-warm notebook problems."

»iOS CHARGER

ReTrak 3-in-1 Wall

£25 http://bit.ly/zBAX4e

04 According to ReTrak, this patented three-pin ThinPlug system is 'the world's thinnest plug'. The way the earth pin folds twice to run parallel to the live and neutral connectors is very clever, but with a body of around 1.75cm thick and a wholly unnecessary 3mm lip near the pins, it really isn't that small at all.

The 3-in-1 Wall Charge & Sync pack includes a USB ThinPlug and a retractable USB-to-dock cable for charging iPods and iPhones, but as the plug only puts out 1A, it's not for charging iPads. The cable can be used for syncing too.

VERDICT

★★½☆☆

"An innovative device, but not as compact as it's made out to be."

Issue 238
September 2011

Essential iTunes guide
30 top Lion tips
RSS newsreaders tested
Mac mini and Air reviews
On the disc
DaisyDisk 1.5.3, DropDMG 2.8.6, Ulysses Pro 1.6f

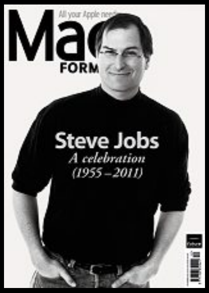
SOLD OUT!

Issue 239
October 2011

10 ways to free up space
iCloud: why you need it
Apple without Steve Jobs
Media streamers group test
On the disc
Chronicle 3.5SE, Web Confidential, File Courier 1.5

Issue 240
November 2011

Top 80 Lion tips
10 reasons to love iOS 5
Backup utilities group test
iWork Numbers tutorial
On the disc
Scrivener 1.54, ShareTool 1.38, VinylStudio Lite



Issue 241
December 2011

Steve Jobs special issue!
A celebration of the life and work of the man behind the Mac, the iPhone and iPad
Choice highlights
50 magical OS X tricks
Multifunction printer test

Issue 242
Christmas 2011

Massive Apple kit guide
The final verdict on Siri
Vintage Apple products
Digitial paint apps test
Choice highlights
Full Apple ID guide
Wacom Inkling on test

Issue 243
January 2011

Get more from iCloud
Earn money with your Mac
Where Apple goes in 2012
Create Pages templates
Choice highlights
Compact system cameras
Revo K2 iOS dock review

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 244 / February 2012

50 ways to improve your Mac and iPad
Huge batch of tips for a better Apple life

Plus...
Lifting the veil on Apple Inc
What to do when your iPad goes wrong
Video converter apps group-tested
LaCie SSD Thunderbolt review
Create typographic collages

Other review highlights
Mafia II and Infinity Blade II rated

Try our new iPad apps!

Don't miss MacFormat's special selection of iPad apps!
Our iPad apps brings the expertise of *MacFormat*'s writers to Apple's iPad. You can find all of our iPad apps at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps. There's also an app for subscribing to *MacFormat* on your iPad through the Zino service.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)844 848 2852
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat, visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

World of Apps

>> THE BEST iOS APPS HERE

Whether you've got an iPhone, iPod touch or an iPad, this is the best place to come to discover great new iOS apps and get the latest tips!

Reviews by: Graham Barlow, Andy Dyer, Matthew Bolton, Tim Hardwick

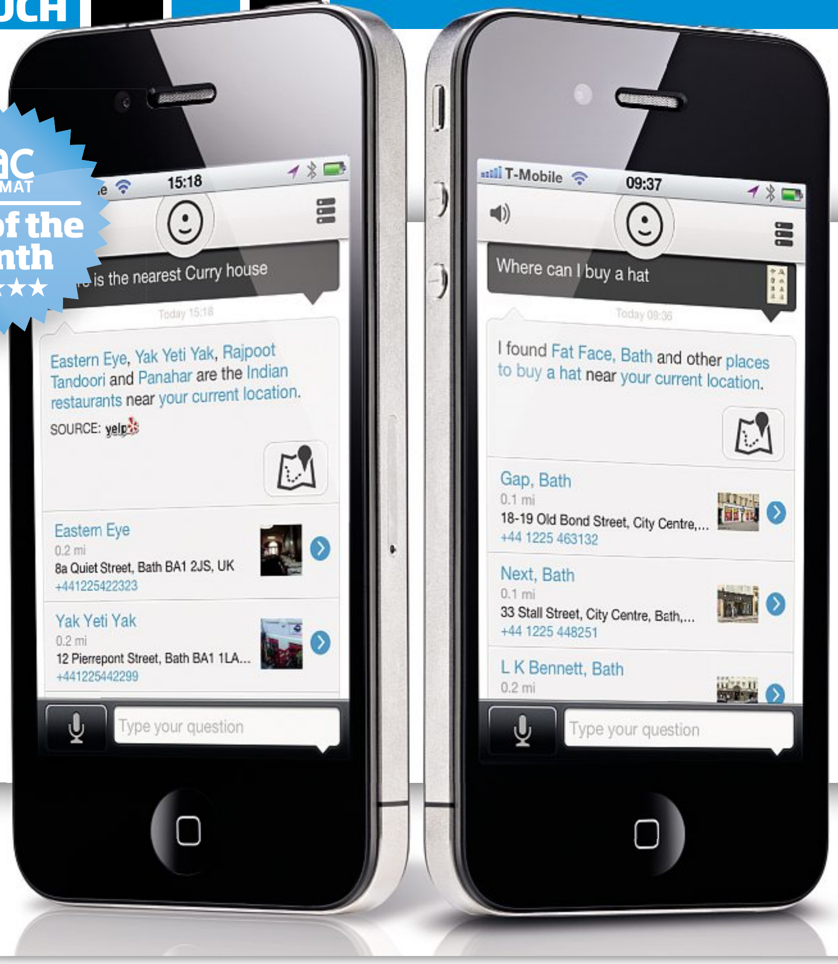
>iPAD >iPHONE >iPOD TOUCH

Mac FORMAT
App of the month
★★★★★

Evi

Graham recommends: "Ever since Siri appeared on the iPhone 4S, people have been obsessed with voice interaction. Thanks to the new *Evi* app, you don't need to own an iPhone 4S to get in on the action, because it brings Siri-like functionality to older iPhones. In tests it worked well, but we got the occasional message saying the server was busy. Still, it's well worth a look if you're feeling a little Siri-deprived."

Price: 69p **Works with:** iPad, iPhone, iPod touch



15:18

...is the nearest Curry house

Today 15:18

Eastern Eye, Yak Yeti Yak, Rajpoot Tandoori and Panahar are the Indian restaurants near your current location.

SOURCE: yelp

Eastern Eye
0.2 mi
8a Quiet Street, Bath BA1 2JS, UK
+441225422323

Yak Yeti Yak
0.2 mi
12 Pierrepont Street, Bath BA1 1LA...
+441225442299

Type your question

T-Mobile 09:37

Where can I buy a hat

Today 09:36

I found Fat Face, Bath and other places to buy a hat near your current location.

Gap, Bath
0.1 mi
18-19 Old Bond Street, City Centre,...
+44 1225 463132

Next, Bath
0.1 mi
33 Stall Street, City Centre, Bath,...
+44 1225 448251

L K Bennett, Bath
0.2 mi

Type your question

Must-have apps

Here are three apps your iOS device shouldn't be without

Tweetbot

£1.99 From the iPhone to the iPad

Developer: Tapbots **Works with:** iPad

The full title is *Tweetbot – A Twitter Client with Personality for iPad*, which just about sums up this app. Long a favourite on iPhone, it's finally come to the tablet. It's slick, easy to use and has more features than the free *Twitter* app. It's well worth investigating if you're serious about your tweets.

Inside the World of Dinosaurs

£9.99 Stephen Fry meets dinos!

Developer: M5859 Studios **Works with:** iPad

INSIDE the WORLD of
DINOSAURS

Narrated by Stephen Fry, this is a comprehensive encyclopaedia of dinosaurs for the iPad, packed full of gorgeous 3D models and dinosaur sounds. It's enough to make your kids go "RAAARRRRR!".

Gardenscapes

Free A gentler kind of game

Developer: Playrix **Works with:** iPad

Not everything has to be about shooting zombies – *Gardenscapes* is about creating the perfect garden. To earn money to buy new additions you have to play a game of finding hidden objects. It's great for kids, but it's not really free – to progress you have to unlock the full game for £2.99.

Tap! APPS | GAMES | KIT THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
Looking for more iOS reviews and tips?
Tap! magazine is dedicated to the iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Find out more and buy at **www.tapmag.co.uk**
INSIDE EACH ISSUE:
- The latest essential apps and games
- New kit for iPhone, iPad & iPod touch
- Learn to use your device with our guides

>> MUSIC APP

Deezer

Free A new music streaming service enters the fray

Developer: Deezer **Version:** 4.4 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch, iPad

Deezer is a music streaming service that surpasses Spotify in just about every way. It's available in three subscriptions, but you'll need a £9.99 monthly Premium+ account to use it on your mobile. The general principle is more or less the same as Spotify and Napster: search, stream, download and discover music. Not only is the interface simple and easy to use, it's bug-free and offers a lightweight and slick experience. Get a free 15-day trial from deezer.com to give it a try.

VERDICT
★★★★½
"A market-leading music streaming service."

>> CAMERA APP

Hipstamatic Disposable

Free All the fun of the share

Developer: Synthetic, LLC **Version:** 12.1 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Sharing is key when using *Disposable Hipstamatic*, an app that enables you to create 'cameras' between friends. You can all snap away until its virtual roll of 24 shots is full, and you can only view the photos once every one has been shot. It emulates the good old film days, with vintage camera effects on offer. But it also requires In-App Purchases to unlock its full potential, and some of these, controversially, only work for a limited number of times.

VERDICT
★★★☆☆
"Imperfect, but still a bit of visual sharing fun."

>> MUSIC MAKING

Rockmate

£1.99 Make sweet music together

Developer: Fingerlab **Version:** 1.0 **Works with:** iPad

We love it when an app sounds so ludicrous in concept yet in reality works brilliantly. *Rockmate* is one of those apps, but this is not a *GarageBand* wannabe – *Rockmate* is all about the live experience of playing together in a band. Taking a screen edge each, you all hunker down around an iPad. One of you has a drum kit, the other a simple one-finger keyboard and there are two guitars. Everything comes out sounding pretty similar, but it's so much fun you won't mind.

VERDICT
★★★★☆
"A surprisingly fun way to make music with friends."

>> LANGUAGE TRANSLATOR

WordShot

Free Instant translations are just a tap away

Developer: beyo GmbH **Version:** 1.6.6 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

WordShot's idea is simple: aim your camera at a foreign word for it to be rendered live in a language you can understand. It has three features: first is Photo Mode, which can translate multi-line text from, say, a newspaper. Your translation is output to a separate screen, where the other two features come into play: not only is this text editable for you to clean up the odd mistranslation, the app can also read it aloud. Spanish is free, with extra languages at just 69p.

VERDICT
★★★★★
"A simple, brilliant and invaluable translation tool."

Apps round-up

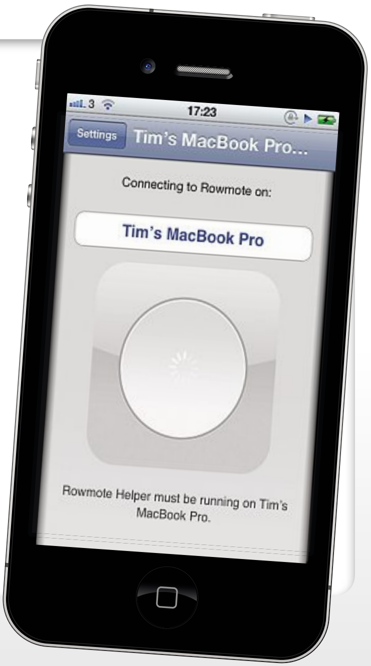
Tim's guide to remote apps now available on the iTunes App Store:

If you're the proud owner of a new MacBook or Mac mini then you doubtless know that a remote control no longer comes included in the price. As of March 2009 Apple curtailed the policy, which is a shame. But its reasoning probably had something to do with the rise of iOS devices. If you've an iPhone, iPad or iPod touch, then essentially you already own a remote.

Look up ***Remote* (Free, Apple)** on the App Store for starters. This app enables you to navigate and control your Mac's *iTunes* library as well as the user interface on your Apple TV. Controlling *iTunes* to send music to AirPlay speakers is just one of many possible usage scenarios.

If that doesn't tend to your needs, try ***Rowmote Pro* (£2.99, Evan Schoenberg)** instead. Twinned with the free *Rowmote Helper* client installed on your Mac, this app serves as a wireless remote, multi-touch trackpad and keyboard. You can also use it to control a host of popular third-party apps – *Firefox*, *Last.fm*, and *VLC* for example – completely independently. Your Mac doesn't even need an infrared port.

A remote is all well and good when you're in the same room as your Mac, but what if you're elsewhere in the house and still want to hear what's playing? Simply marry *Airfoil* for Mac (£35) with the free ***Airfoil Speakers Touch* (Rogue Amoeba)** iOS app, and you'll be sending audio from your Mac to your iOS device in no time.



Tim's MacBook Pro...

Connecting to Rowmote on:

Tim's MacBook Pro

Rowmote Helper must be running on Tim's MacBook Pro.

Shoot and edit photos

Quickly touch up your photos on your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch

Auto
Options

>> KEY INFO

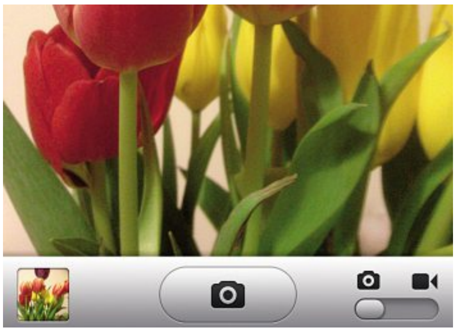
DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhone, iPad 2, iPod touch, iOS 5

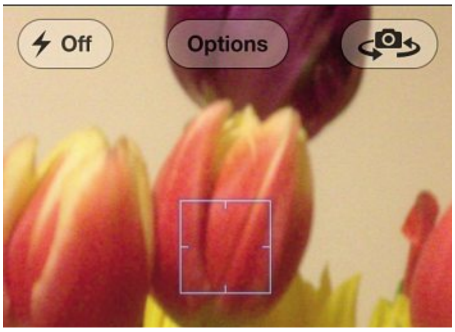
With your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch, you can not only take and share pictures on the go, but make tweaks to them as well. This means you needn't wait until you're back at home with your Mac to send your friends and family the perfect picture. Check you're running iOS 5: tap Settings > General > About and make sure Version is at least 5.0. Getting at the camera has never been easier: either open the *Camera* app, or, from the Lock screen, double-tap the Home button and you'll see a camera button appear next to the unlock slider. Tap this to go straight to shooting mode – though note that you'll need to enter your passcode to access the rest of your device.

>> HOW TO / Shoot photos and edit them on the go



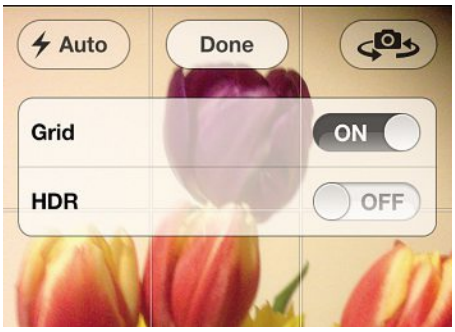
01 Point and shoot

To take a picture, simply open the *Camera* app, point your device at a subject and tap the camera button. You can also press the + on the side of your device to capture your image. Use the slider in the lower-right of the screen to switch between stills and video.



02 Tap the screen

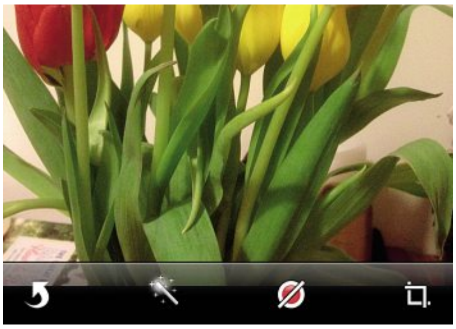
With your subject in view, tap the screen to expose for a particular area. If you have an iPhone 3GS, 4 or 4S, tapping the screen will also adjust the camera's focus to this point. You can also pinch and unpinch to zoom digitally, as required.



Grid ON
HDR OFF

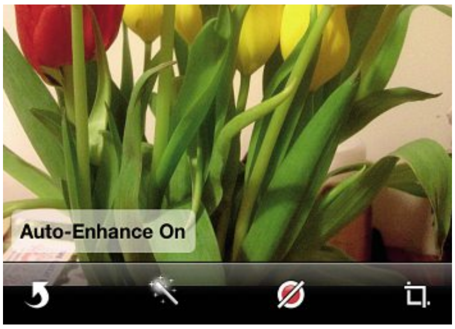
03 Shooting options

Tap **Options** to switch on a grid to help composition. On the iPhone 4 and 4S, you can also turn on **HDR** under **Options**, (making your phone shoot at several different exposures and combine the images) or enable flash by tapping the lightning symbol on the shooting screen.



04 Edit your shot

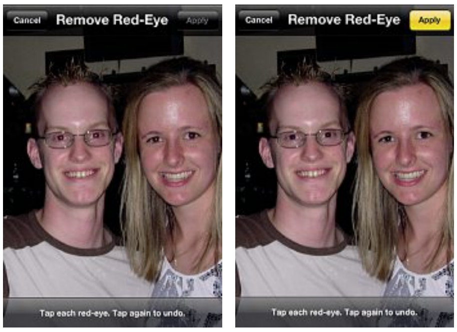
Once you've taken your pictures, tap the thumbnail in the lower-left corner of the screen to jump to your **Camera Roll**. Swipe left or right to find the shot you want to edit, then tap **Edit** in the top-right corner. Note how the bottom bar changes.



Auto-Enhance On

05 Rotate and auto levels

The leftmost option rotates your picture through 90 degrees, while the second one automatically adjusts the different levels to attain what it feels is an optimum picture. There's no *Photoshop*-esque ability to change settings, but it's good for a quick fix.



Tap each red-eye. Tap again to undo.

Tap each red-eye. Tap again to undo.

06 Remote red-eye and crop

Tap the struck-through red circle, then tap any red eyes in the photo to remove them. The last option enables you to crop your picture: tap it, drag the corners to create your new size and tap **Crop**. Don't forget to tap **Save** once you're finished editing! ●

APPS | GAMES | KIT
Tap!
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

Looking for more iOS reviews and tips?
› Tap! magazine is dedicated to the iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Find out more and buy at **www.tapmag.co.uk**

INSIDE EACH ISSUE:
› The latest essential apps and games
› New kit for iPhone, iPad & iPod touch
› Learn to use your device with our guides

» BEAT-'EM-UP

Soul Calibur

£7.99 Namco's fighter still cuts it – at a cost

KEY INFO

Developer: Namco Bandai
Version: 1.0.2
Works with: Universal, iPhone 4/4S, iPod touch 4th Gen, iPad 2, iOS 4.3 or later

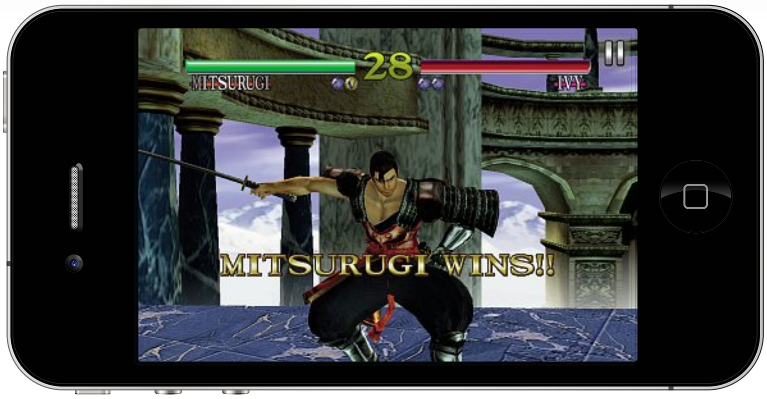
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ A stunning port
- ⊕ Controls work well
- ⊕ Expensive
- ⊖ No multiplayer

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"It looks lovely and plays extremely well, but a tenner? Ouch!"



He should look pleased, the amount he's charging for his thirteen-year-old game.

There are, of course, many different gaming 'tribes', but one we never really felt a part of was that of the hard-core beat-'em-up fans. Don't get us wrong. Over the years we had to become adept at, and be able to hold our own in, the ways of the exploding fist, street fighting, and even engaging in mortal kombat (sic). But pitch us against proper players of, for example, *Street Fighter*, and it's like watching kittens taking on alpha-male gorillas.

So when *Soul Calibur* made its spectacular entrance on the scene over a decade ago, people like us whooped with joy. Not only was the characters' use of weapons rather than hand-to-hand combat a novelty at the time, but here was a game in which relative novices could button-mash to their heart's content and still put up a pretty good fight. Not only that, but beyond the initial accessibility was a game with enough intricate moves to please hard-core combat fans also. The icing on the cake was spectacular visuals and female characters with considerable, ahem, charm.

What we have here is a pretty much arcade-perfect port that's every bit as accessible as the original. It features touch controls that function pretty well, and as such it's probably the beat-'em-up that represents the best fit for iOS gaming. Unfortunately Namco has seen fit to omit a multiplayer option – ridiculous – and have priced it right at the top end of the app range (£7.99 at the time of going to press, but normally a tenner). So, a classic game, beautifully implemented, but lacking basic functionality and way too expensive. Disappointing, to say the least!

» PLATFORMER

Terra Noctis

69p A pleasant world of nightmares

KEY INFO

Developer: Bulkypix
Version: 1.0.2
Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, iPad, (Universal), iOS 4.0 or later

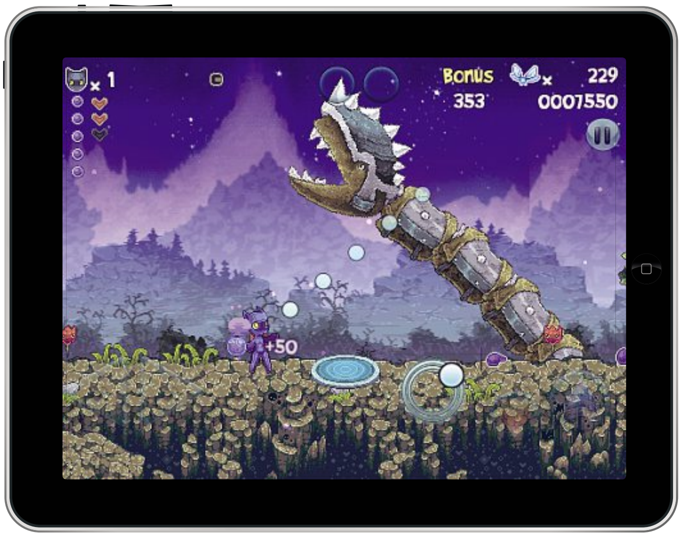
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Delightful visuals
- ⊕ Fun levels
- ⊕ Big Boss fights
- ⊖ Unoriginal

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"It's nothing unique, but is well-made, with responsive controls."

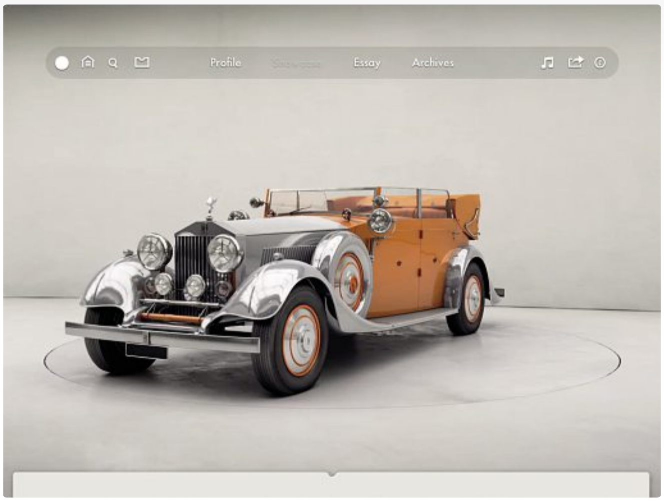


This is supposed to be a nightmare world but frankly everything here looks really cute.

Terra Noctis is entirely unoriginal, but that is pretty much the only criticism you can level at this enchanting and lovingly designed platform adventure. Taking play mechanics from various other platform games (most notably classic 2D Mario titles) *Terra Noctis* follows the adventures of Allen (apparently there were no duller names available) who is a nightmare… not figuratively. He is, literally, a nightmare – that's his job. But honestly he's not a very scary one, so he embarks on a frightening quest full of hazards and monsters in the hope that some of the horror rubs off on him.

What follows is by and large a delight. At a basic level, Allen can move left and right and jump. But added to this, he can double-jump, fire weapons, and bounce around the scenery with pleasing agility. Problems come in various forms, such as monsters that can be killed by a simple head bounce, being shot at or crushed by boulders. There are spike traps, moving platforms, locked doors and missing platforms than Allen has to avoid/negotiate/activate as necessary.

There are items to collect and huge bosses to fight. Not least among its charms are the saccharine-sweet visuals whose scalable sprites hark back to the era of 16-bit console gaming. *Terra Noctis* pays tribute to previous platformers in such a good-natured way that it's impossible to be anything but captivated by it.



Editor Graham's latest purchase, as depicted in full 3D by the Road Inc app.

>> CAR SHOWCASE

Road Inc

£3.99 A glorious celebration of automotive beauty

Developer: Pyrolia **Version:** 1.3 **Works with:** iPad

It's difficult to convey in words just how beautiful and well-designed this app is. It's a celebration of 'legendary' cars that has been created with the level of care you'd expect any of its exhibits to be built with. The cars are downloaded individually, and you can use the Showcase to see a stunning 360-degree 3D model of them, and then look at their Essay and Archives sections. The Essay covers each car's history and development, and tapping on paragraphs brings up photos to accompany the text. Archives include old pictures of cars, press articles, videos and technical data, and even an engine noise sample.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Car fans should get this app immediately - no excuses."

>> SOCIAL NETWORK MANAGER

Buffer

Free Schedule posts for your online accounts

Developer: Buffer, Inc **Version:** 1.2 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Buffer is an online service that makes it really easy to manage updates to multiple Twitter and Facebook accounts, scheduling posts and providing analytics relating to each post you make. Buffer has a number of paid plans, but you can use it for free too. It's both simple and well-featured, offering all the main Buffer features in one easy-to-use package. The only gripe we have is that you can't add new profiles within the app itself, but it's a minor niggle.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A handy, well-featured social networking app."

>> WORD PUZZLER

Word Up

69p Grease your vocab with this fun tile-based word game

Developer: Skunk Studios **Version:** 1.1 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Forget the Scrabble comparisons; *Word Up's* gameplay is more akin to *Tetris*. This is a one-player affair played out on a grid of weighted letter tiles that you link to spell out words. Hit the Word Up button to bank word points and the letters vanish, to be replaced by new tiles parachuted in from above. Rooting out longer words bags more points. Switching tiles add some welcome spice, as do the sound effects, which react to any racy words spelled.

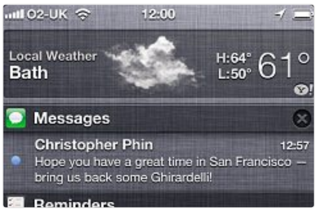
VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A satisfying word game with a bit of cheeky fun."

Essential iOS Tips & tricks

Explore the new features of iOS 5 and the iPhone



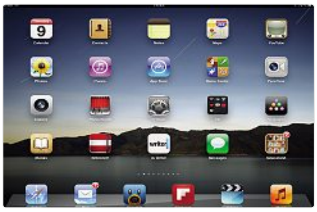
Christopher Phin 12:57
Hope you have a great time in San Francisco – bring us back some Ghirardelli!

01 Notification Center

Access Notification Centre at any time by swiping down from the top of your iPhone or iPad's screen. This works in landscape mode too – swipe down the tab again to fully open Notification Center.

02 Multitasking gestures

Enable multitasking gestures in your iPad's Settings. Use four-finger left and right swipes to switch apps; swipe four fingers upwards to see the multitasking bar, or pinch with four fingers to go to the Home screen.



03 Six-app Dock

Unlike the iPhone, the iPad can actually hold six apps in its Dock, even though Apple only loads four in there by default. Just tap and hold on an icon until it jiggles, then drag it down to the Dock as you would normally to move it.

04 Reordering Spotlight results

Reorder the importance of Spotlight search results in Settings > General > Spotlight Search. This is useful is you're always looking in emails, for example, but don't care about results from Notes.

AHEAD OF THE CURVE

Get the best apps before your mates with **Tap!**, the world's first true magazine for iPad

New
APP
edition

iPad
12:00
100%
WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
APPS | GAMES | KIT
Tap!
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
ISSUE 14
THE 10 BEST APPS FOR...
SAVING MONEY
WATCH ANY MOVIE ON iPAD & iPHONE
in minutes
Plus
THE BEST NIGHT OUT
TAP FOR MORE! »

See kit from all angles, watch games in action and get the apps you want in seconds!

www.tapmag.co.uk/app

Available on the
App Store

Portable notebook speakers come in all shapes and sizes. So which one would fit your needs?

iHome
iHome
iLuv
iLuv
Logitech

Portable notebook speakers

Words: Ian Osborne **Photography:** Gavin Roberts

What's the best way to enjoy improved audio on the move? We test six leading mobile sound systems

Apple MacBooks are renowned for uncompromising quality. Their aluminium unibody enclosures are light yet strong, the screens are sharp and have superb viewing angles, and they're full of excellent features such as the MagSafe power connector and backlit keyboard. But let's be honest, they're not great for sound.

But, to be fair, it's improving. Today's MacBook Pros and even MacBook Airs boast an audio quality that's considerably better than the tinny sounds offered by older Apple notebooks. But to truly get the most from your music and movies, you need a set of external speakers.

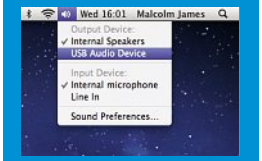
For desktop Macs and notebooks that rarely leave the house, you could buy a 2.1 system that needs its own power supply. But if you enjoy listening to your *iTunes* music or watching movies while on the move, maybe while on holiday or unwinding in your hotel on a business trip, you really need something more portable.

> *"To truly get the most from your music and movies, you need to buy a decent set of external speakers"*

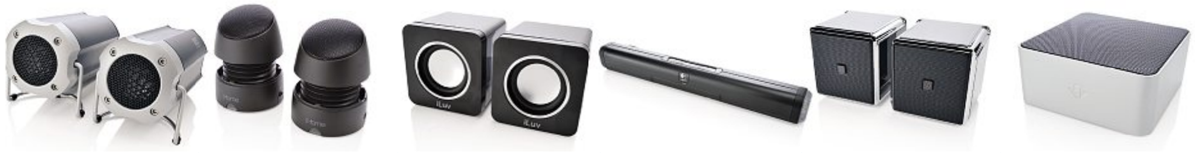
This issue, we take a look at six leading brands of portable notebook speakers, checking how transportable they are, their feature sets and, of course, how good they sound. These devices don't need plugging into the mains (the six on test are powered through the Mac's USB port) and are built for lightness and convenience as well as sound quality. »

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

You can switch to connected USB speakers through the Sound preference pane, but there's an easier way. Hold ⌥ and click on the Volume icon in the menu bar for a list of audio output options.



» PORTABLE SPEAKERS / At a glance



	Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo	iHome iHM79	iLuv Boom Cubes iSP170	Logitech Z305	Sound Science QSB	Twelve South BassJump 2
Price *	£31	£30	£19	£34	£90	£69
Website	www.alteclansing.com	http://ihomeaudiointl.com	www.iluv.co.uk	www.logitech.com	www.soundscience-corp.com	http://twelvesouth.com
Extras	Carry case	Carry case, rechargeable lithium cell	Volume control	Carry case, volume control	Carry case	Carry case, preference pane
Connections	USB	USB (power only) 3.5mm jack for audio	USB (power only) 3.5mm jack for audio	USB, AUX port	USB	USB
Drivers	2x5cm	2x4cm	2x5cm	2x3cm	2x5cm	1x7.7cm
Enclosure	Silver and grey plastic	black plastic	Black plastic, silver detail	Black plastic	Black and silver plastic	Aluminium, rubber base
3.5mm Input **	No	Yes (sole source)	Yes (sole source)	Yes (cable required)	No	No
Software Required	No	No	No	No	No	Yes - Mac OS 10.6 or later
Dimensions ***	12.5x6.5x6.5cm	7.7x6.2x6.2cm	7x7.3x7.06cm	32x3.7x3.7cm	8.5x8.5x8.5cm	12.7x12.7x5.7cm
Weight ****	400g	200g	500g	215g	810g	640g

*** Best online price at the time of writing ** For connection to an audio unit's headphone socket**
***** Dimensions are for each speaker **** Both speakers (where applicable), but without carry cases**

01
02
03
iLuv
iHome

[01] Orbit USB Stereo
£31 www.alteclansing.com

[02] iHome iHM79
£30 www.ihomeaudiointl.com

[03] iLuv Boom Cubes
£19 www.iluv.co.uk

>> TEST ONE

Portability

How easy is it to carry the speakers around with you?

Altec Lansing's Orbit USB Stereo speakers are to be commended here. Their built-in stands fold back and the speakers join at the base to form a 24cm-long cylinder, which also encloses the cables. It's very convenient for carrying around.

The Z305's single-unit form factor means it's longer and thinner than the conjoined Orbits. It's also very light, and its USB cable folds into its body. The iHomes squash down, hiding each speaker's corrugated section, and connect base to base to form a very small single unit, but the cables are loose. BassJump 2 is a little bulky, and it's heavy compared to the others. The QSBs are also large for portables. Finally, the iLuv Boom Cubes are very small, but the cables hang loose and it's not supplied with a carry case. All of the speakers on test here are fine for your suitcase and rucksack, but if you want to carry them in a smaller laptop bag, the Logitech and iHome models are your best bet.

>> TEST RESULTS

Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo	★★★★☆
iHome iHM79	★★★★½
iLuv Boom Cubes iSP170	★★★☆☆
Logitech Z305	★★★★☆
Sound Science QSB	★★½☆☆
Twelve South BassJump 2	★★★☆☆

>> TEST TWO

Features

What sets them apart from the crowd?

All the speaker sets except the iLuv Boom Cubes come bundled with a carry case. The BassJump 2 and Sound Science QSB's cases are especially commendable, with zip closures, solid builds and plenty of padding.

The iLuvs have an integrated volume control and a 3.5mm audio input jack so you can attach any audio player with a headphone port, including iPods, iOS devices, and of course, your MacBook. The speakers are powered through USB, though, so they must also be connected to a powered USB port. The iHomes also use a 3.5mm jack for sound input and USB for power, but they're also rechargeable so you can use them independently of a USB power supply.

Logitech's Z305 has a spring-loaded clip to mount the sound bar atop your laptop screen, and also a 3.5mm input port for connecting alternative sources. BassJump 2 is a subwoofer designed to work with rather than instead of your notebook's speakers. Custom software is supplied for mixing.

>> TEST RESULTS

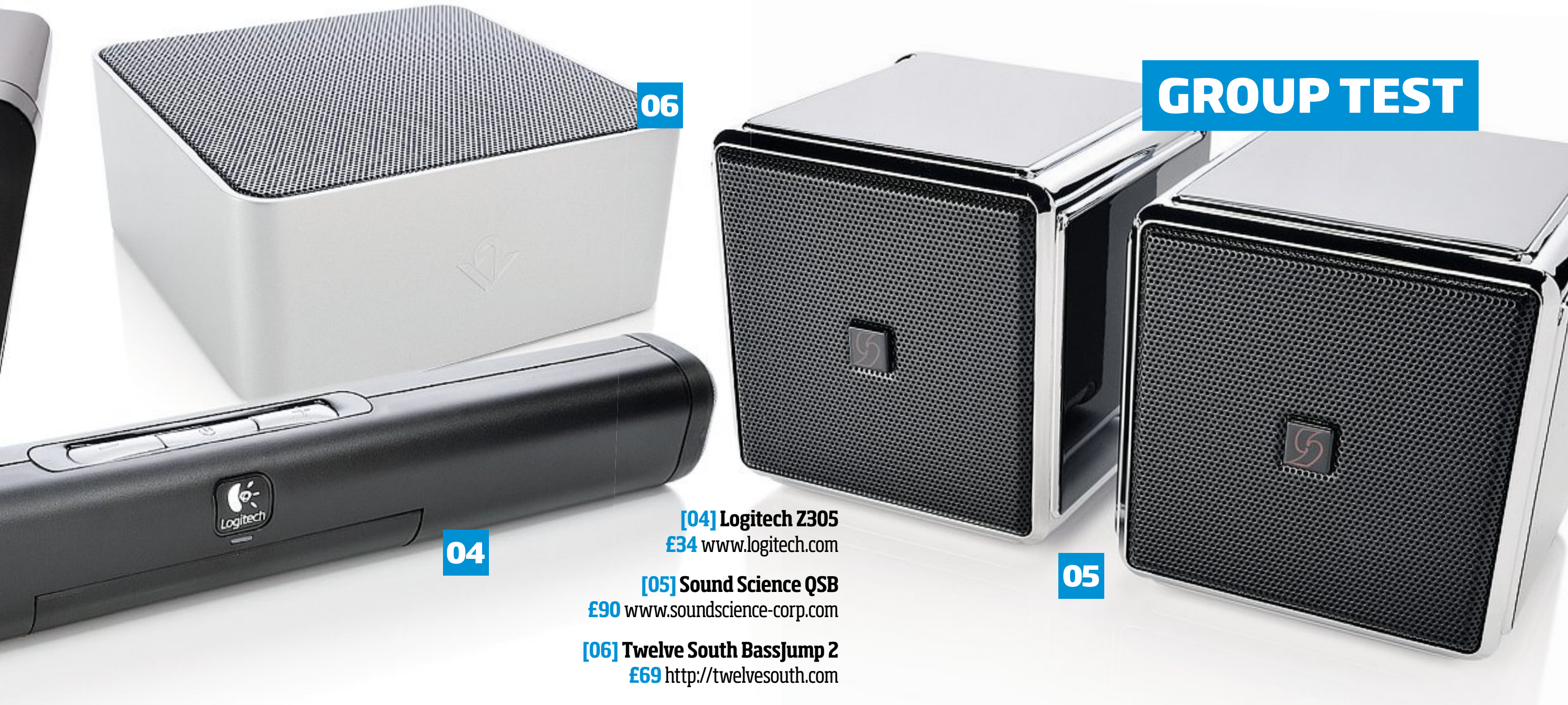
Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo	★★½☆☆
iHome iHM79	★★★★☆
iLuv Boom Cubes iSP170	★★★☆☆
Logitech Z305	★★★½☆
Sound Science QSB	★★★☆☆
Twelve South BassJump 2	★★★☆☆

>> HOW WE TESTED / Putting the speakers through their paces

When testing speakers, it's important to play a range of musical styles and genres. To assess their bass performance, we used a selection of rock and hip-hop tracks. Heavy metal is especially revealing here, as a poor balance can lead to the bass being swallowed up by the audio's middle and top sections. For treble, we played various pop, folk and classical tracks. Here we looked for several things. Vocal clarity is, of course, of the utmost importance. We also checked the speakers for detail. Can we hear all the instruments, or is their individuality lost in an over-mushy sound? Lack of breadth can lead to the opposite problem, where individual instruments are poorly integrated into the audio as a whole, giving a patchy, inorganic sound.

But while sound quality is of prime importance, with portable speakers, there's another concern. How easy are they to lug around with you? We also checked out their additional features and accessories. Finally, although there was no specific value-for-money category, this was an issue we bore in mind throughout.

Rock and hip-hop featured heavily in our speaker sound tests.



[04] Logitech Z305
£34 www.logitech.com

[05] Sound Science QSB
£90 www.soundscience-corp.com

[06] Twelve South BassJump 2
£69 http://twelvesouth.com

>> TEST THREE

Bass quality

How do they sound at the bottom end of the spectrum?

Bass often proves the Achilles heel for small speakers, especially the budget models. And so it proved here. The cheapest model on offer, the optimistically named iLuv Boom Cubes, supplies almost no bottom end at all. The iHome was little better, with bass that's not much of an improvement on our current-gen MacBook Pro's internal speakers.

The BassJump 2 sub-woofer delivers a powerful, intense experience, and you can adjust its settings using its dedicated preference pane. Altec Lansing Orbit Stereo's bass is detailed and resonates well without swamping the mix. It's a little understated, but as good as you could expect for small, portable speakers. The QSBs are also good, and warmer than the Orbits, though the overall sound is a trifle muddy.

Despite claims of 360-degree sound, Logitech's Z305 puts in an average performance, with a bottom end that gets lost in a general lack of separation.

>> TEST RESULTS

Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo	★★★½☆
iHome iHM79	★★☆☆☆
iLuv Boom Cubes iSP170	★★☆☆☆
Logitech Z305	★★½☆☆
Sound Science QSB	★★★½☆
Twelve South BassJump 2	★★★★☆

>> TEST FOUR

Treble and detail

How do they handle the top end of the spectrum?

The Orbit USB Stereo speakers perform well, with crisp sound and good detail. They're well integrated with the bass too, but not as warm as we'd like. The QSBs are clear and lively, and warmer than the Orbits, but they could be sharper.

The iLuvs are a mixed bag, with a tinny treble but well-realised vocals. Given the price they're not bad value, and might suit a young pop fan on a budget. The iHomes sounded flat and lacking in breadth, and had a horrible hiss when connected to USB for power. Buy these and you might come to rely on their battery. The Z305 fared slightly better, but were let down by a degree of distortion at even moderate volumes.

As the BassJump 2 is a subwoofer that augments the Mac's internal audio output (or set of connected speakers), how well it sounds depends on what you're using it with. We can't really give it a mark out of five, but on a current MacBook Pro, we found the sound to be pretty complete.

>> TEST RESULTS

Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo	★★★★½
iHome iHM79	★★½☆☆
iLuv Boom Cubes iSP170	★★½☆☆
Logitech Z305	★★★☆☆
Sound Science QSB	★★★★☆
Twelve South BassJump 2	☆☆☆☆☆

>> THE WINNER / Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo

It was close. Whether you prefer the Orbit USB Stereo's crisper sound with better detail, or the Sound Science QSB's warmer but narrower reproduction, is arguably a matter of opinion. But for us, better portability and a much lower price swings it Altec Lansing's way. They're very light, and when clipped together are easy to carry around. They offer an impressively detailed performance, with a wide sound stage and lots of depth, and you can turn them up pretty loud for small notebook speakers. They're a good price too, costing around a third as much as the QSBs. Orbit USB Stereo can't take the place of your home Mac's 2.1 system. But for movies and music on the move, they're a solid and cost-effective option.

>> FINAL RESULTS

Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo	★★★★½
iHome iHM79	★★½☆☆
iLuv Boom Cubes iSP170	★★½☆☆
Logitech Z305	★★★☆☆
Sound Science QSB	★★★★☆
Twelve South BassJump 2	★★★½☆

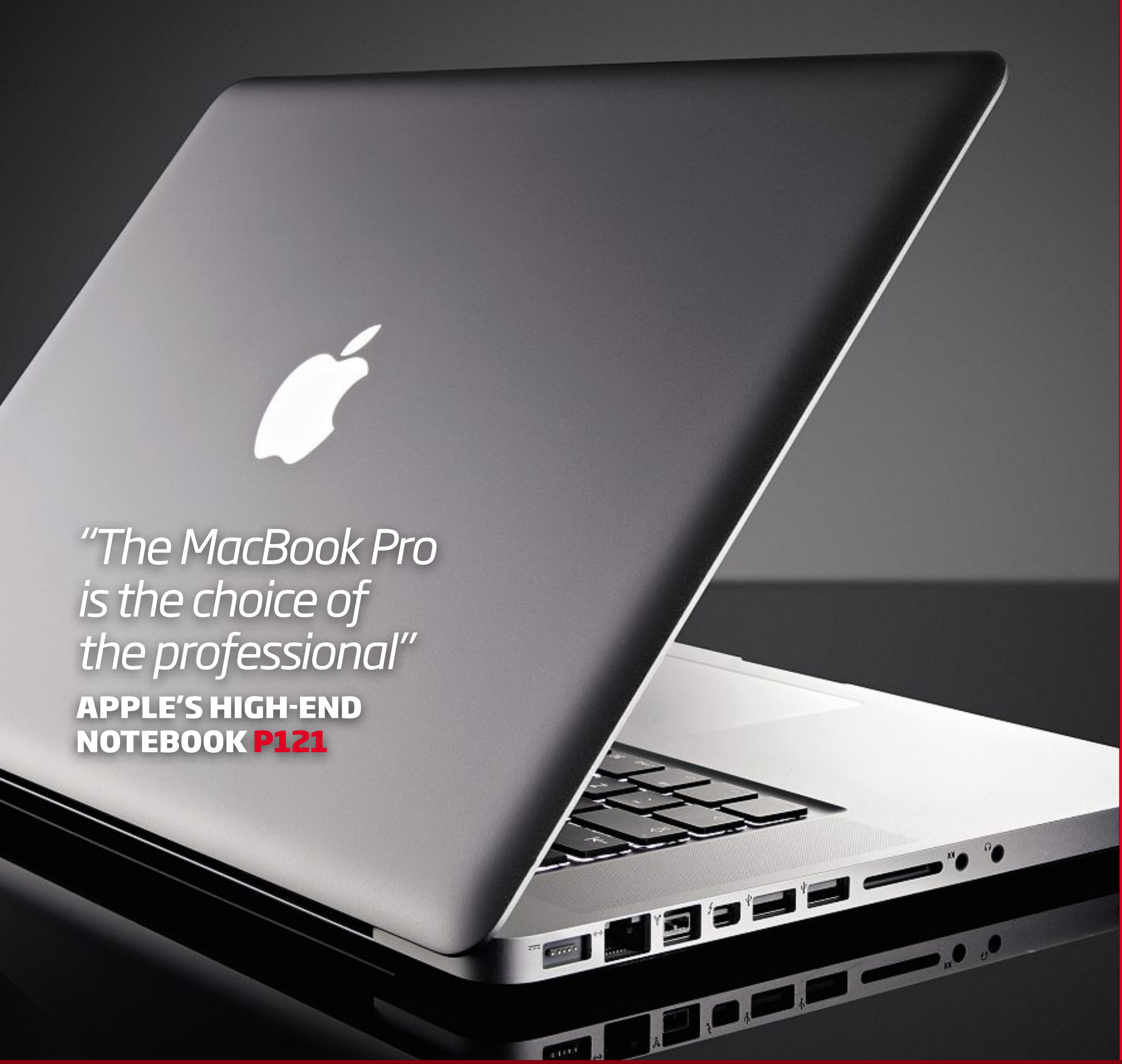
Mac FORMAT
Winner!

180 PAGES OF EXPERT GUIDES & REVIEWS FOR EVERY iPAD OWNER
The Ultimate iPad Guide
142 of the App Store's finest apps and games reviewed
Get even more from your iPad and its apps today!
NEW FOR 2012
PLUS COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE NEW iOS 5
TUTORIALS
Whether it's for work or play, get even more from your iPad
APPS
Discover the very best apps you can download right now!
GAMES
From family fun to hardcore gaming – we've got it covered
KIT
iPad cases, docks, speakers and more for all budgets!
Future
MEDIA WITH PASSION

Make more of your iPad

The must-have read for the must-have gadget, with all the tips, tricks and tutorials you need on tap! Enhance your iPad experience today…

Available at all good newsagents or visit
www.**myfavouritemagazines**.co.uk/computer



"The MacBook Pro is the choice of the professional"

APPLE'S HIGH-END NOTEBOOK P121

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac 118
Choosing the perfect Mac 120
What about an iPhone or iPad? 122

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice 124
All-in-ones 124
Displays 124
Speakers/headphones 124
Digital cameras 125
Digital video cameras 125
Routers/networking 125
Storage 125
Home office 126
Visual tools and layout 126
System utilities 126
Multimedia software 126

Buyers' Guide

ALL THE BEST KIT TO GO WITH YOUR MAC

Tim Hardwick
Production Editor

Another issue of *MacFormat* has gone by and there are still no changes to Apple's Mac line-up. Come on Apple, people are growing restless for an update!

As our Twitter shout-out (Feedback on page 21) shows, most of you are itching for an update to the Mac Pro, preferably with a Thunderbolt port included. I've a hunch that if Apple simply released the current Mac Pros with the same processor specs but added a Thunderbolt port, it would see a decent spike in sales. So what's stopping it?

More and more super-fast Thunderbolt hard drives are coming onto the market now, so having a Mac with a Thunderbolt port is becoming less a luxury and more a necessity. If you've ever tried editing HD video from a hard drive that's attached to your Mac via USB, then you'll appreciate the extra speed of an external Thunderbolt drive, not to mention all the other clever things Thunderbolt can do.

>> BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full review see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you choose!

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The top-of-the-range Mac Pro has two 2.66GHz six-Core Intel Xeon 'Westmere' processors. You can upgrade them to 2.93GHz CPUs using the online custom options.

The mid-2011 refresh brought quad-core Sandy Bridge processors to the iMac range.

Apple sells its products every which way at once. You can buy a Mac direct from the online Apple Store (**http://store.apple.com/uk**); from one of the growing number of bricks-and-mortar Apple Stores around the country; from official 'Apple shops' within department stores, staffed by certified Apple Solutions Consultants; and from hundreds of independent Apple Authorised Resellers and Premium Resellers, variously selling online or on the high street.

The bigger independents buy direct from Apple, while others go through a network of distributors. To find the one nearest you, go to **www.apple.com/uk/buy**. Given this range of outlets, shopping around for your Mac could save you money – but probably not very much. There simply isn't much profit margin for independent dealers to knock off. The Mac's popularity means Apple doesn't have to leave a big gap between its wholesale prices and Apple Store prices – effectively the minimum and maximum level at which retailers can sell their wares.

Authorised Resellers may knock a few pounds off Apple Store prices, and can also sell you other kit at competitive prices. Although you may find fractionally lower prices online, by choosing a local dealer you could get the benefit of trying before you buy and having someone on hand to answer questions. Either way, Mac resellers tend to be very knowledgeable and keen to help.

There are a couple of other ways to cut the cost of a new Mac. Business buyers can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax. If you're not eligible, you may still qualify for a discount from Apple. Any student or teacher can get special pricing. That includes schoolkids (follow links to the Education Store for more). The reductions aren't huge, but they're worth having. For example, a top-of-the-range 27-inch iMac lists for £1,550.40, compared to the regular price of £1,649. Authorised Resellers can access these special rates and may even shave a bit more off for you.

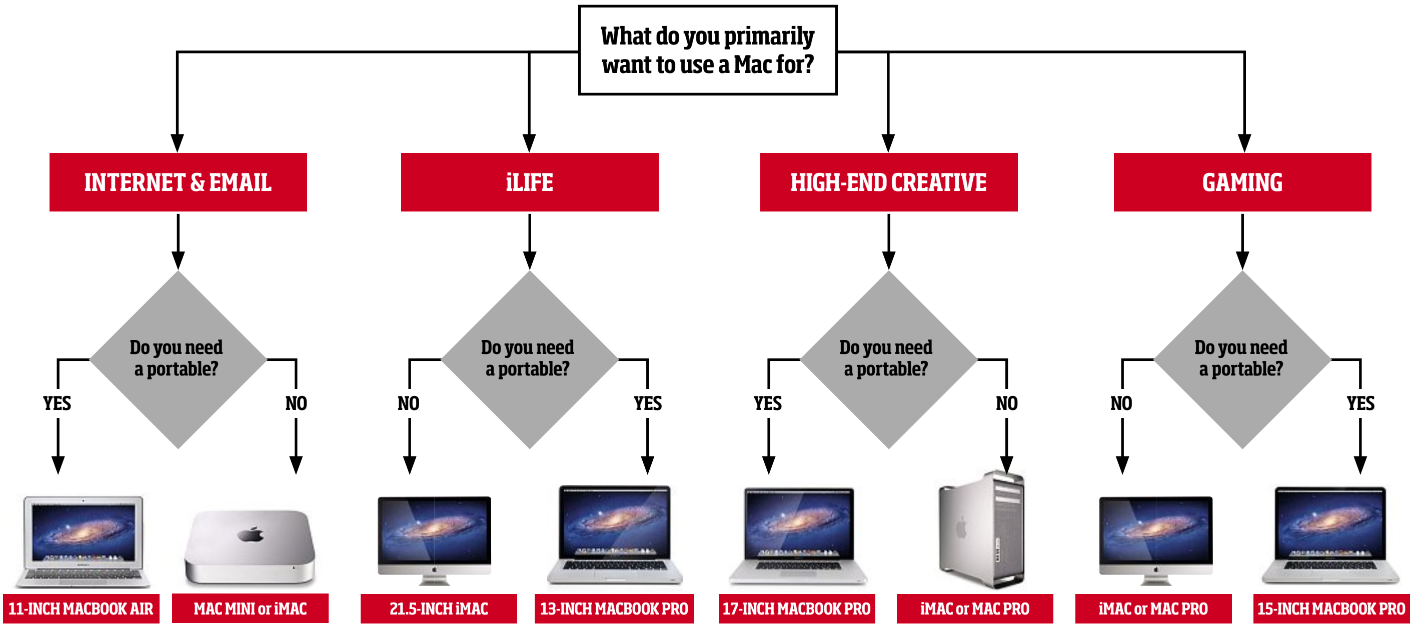
"Any student or teacher can get special pricing for education, and that includes schoolkids. Simply follow links to the Education Store."

To help you find the cash, Apple also offers financing options. For consumers, this spreads the payments, though you do pay interest. For businesses, flexible leasing knocks more off your tax bill and lets you upgrade your hardware – and indeed software – when necessary without spending big chunks of capital. You can find out plenty more at **www.apple.com/uk/financing**.

Your budget will stretch even further with clearance, refurb and second-user deals. If you can suppress your envy of marginally newer, shinier kit, the best time to shop for a Mac is

The Mac Pro has two optical drive bays, though one is empty unless you order a second drive as a custom option.

CHOOSING A MAC / Which one is right for you?


What do you primarily want to use a Mac for?
INTERNET & EMAIL
iLIFE
HIGH-END CREATIVE
GAMING
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
Do you need a portable?
NO
YES
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
Do you need a portable?
NO
YES
11-INCH MACBOOK AIR
MAC MINI or iMAC
21.5-INCH iMAC
13-INCH MACBOOK PRO
17-INCH MACBOOK PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
15-INCH MACBOOK PRO

just after Apple brings out new models. Wander down to John Lewis and you're quite likely to find the last of the old range with three-figure reductions. Do check the specs against the incoming versions, which will offer more for the same original price, but at the bottom end of the range you could pay less than the current entry-level for a perfectly good machine. Anywhere that holds Macs in stock is similarly worth a raid, and online retailers also have clearance bins.

Apple notebooks are known for their excellent screens, with great viewing angles.

Saving money

Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement at http://store.apple.com/uk/browse/home/specialdeals/mac. It's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, with some clearance items and many described as 'refurbished'. This usually means someone's bought a Mac, then changed their mind or found a problem and sent it back. Industry insiders tell us these returns often have absolutely nothing wrong with them, and in any case they're fully tested and any faults fixed before they're resold. They're guaranteed for a full year, extendable up to three years via AppleCare.

Besides deciding who to buy from, there's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can have a MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro. Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities.

> *"Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement. it's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, many items 'refurbished'."*

By comparing the prices of different configurations – easily done at http://store.apple.com/uk – you can suss out the best value. For example, the entry-level 21.5-inch iMac is a bargain at £999. If you want a higher spec, the next option doubles the hard disk space and adds a more powerful graphics card, but it's an extra £250. However, you're not limited to the preset models. By clicking the Select button, you can tweak the listed specifications to create your own Mac. The only downside is that you'll need to allow a week or two for your own personal Mac to arrive.

Just think of it as an exercise in delayed gratification.

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

Apple's MagSafe power connector is held in place by a magnet, and is designed to snap out if the power cord is tugged, preventing potentially expensive accidents.

How to choose the perfect Mac

Let us help you make the right purchase. Here are your options…

iMac

Updated May 2011

21.5-inch 2.5GHz

£999

• 2.5GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 21.5-inch glossy widescreen at 1,920x1,080 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 500GB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.7GHz

£1,399

• 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 27-inch glossy widescreen at 2,560x1,440 pixels • 4GB RAM (expndable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt ports; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

21.5-inch 2.7GHz

£1,249

• 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 21.5-inch glossy widescreen at 1,920x1,080 pixels• 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.1GHz

£1,649

• 3.1GHz quad core Intel Core i5 • 27-inch glossy widescreen at 2,560x1,440 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6970M graphics with 1GB GDDR5 memory• 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

Mac mini

Updated July 2011

2.3GHz 500GB

£529

• 2.3GHz dual core Intel Core i5 • 2GB RAM (2x 1GB 1,333MHz) • 500GB SATA, 5,400rpm HDD • 3MB shared L3 cache • Intel HD Graphics 3000 with 288MB of DDR3 SDRAM shared with main memory• 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0,10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet • 1x Thunderbolt, 1xFireWire 800, 4x USB 2.0 ports • SDXC card reader • Lion, iLife '11 • HDMI video out with HDMI to DVI adapter • No optical drive

2.5GHz 500GB

£699

• 2.5GHz dual core Intel Core i5 • 4GB RAM (2x 2GB 1333MHz) • 500GB SATA, 5,400rpm HDD • 3MB shared L3 cache • AMD Radeon HD 6630M graphics processor with 256MB of GDDR5 memory• 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0, 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet • 1x Thunderbolt, 1xFireWire 800, 4x USB 2.0 ports • SDXC card reader • Lion, iLife '11 • HDMI video out with HDMI to DVI adapter • No optical drive

Mac Pro

Quad-Core
£2,041

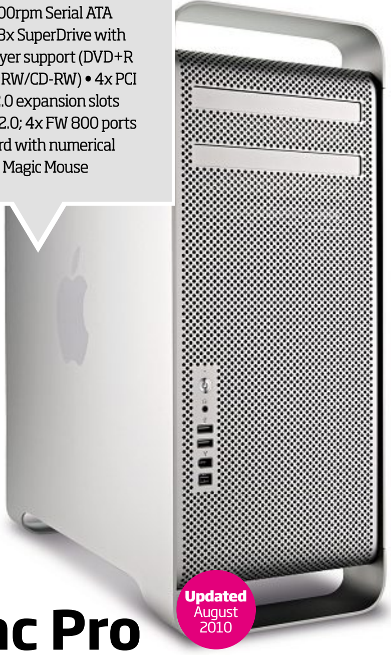
• 2.8GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 3GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

8 -Core
£2,859

• Two 2.4GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

12-Core
£4,083

• Two 2.6GHz 6-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 3x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse



Updated August 2010

MacBook Pro

13-inch 2.4GHz
£999

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.4GHz dual-core Intel Core i5 processor • 7-hour battery • 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • Intel HD Graphics 3000 • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

13-inch 2.8GHz
£1,299

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.8GHz dual-core Intel Core i7 processor • 7-hour battery • 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • Intel HD Graphics 3000 • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

15-inch 2.2GHz
£1,549

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 512MB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

15-inch 2.4GHz
£1,849

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

17-inch 2.4GHz
£2,099

• 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels • 2.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7, iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot

Updated Oct 2011

MacBook Air

13-inch models
£1,099/£1,349

• 1.7GHz Intel Core i5 CPU • 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1,440x900 pixels • 128GB or 256GB of flash storage • Intel HD Graphics 3000 processor • 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • Seven-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Thunderbolt port, 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0 • SD reader • Lion and iLife '11

Updated July 2011

11-inch models
£849/£999

• 1.6GHz Intel Core i5 CPU • 11.6-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1,366x768 pixels • 64GB or 128GB of flash storage • Intel HD Graphics 3000 processor • 2GB or 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • Five-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Thunderbolt port, 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0 • Lion and iLife '11 preinstalled

Updated July 2011

What about an iPhone or iPad?

Apple's mobile devices are designed to sync perfectly with your Mac

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The new iPhone 4S is available in black or white. It features a powerful new eight-megapixel camera (60% more pixels than before), with advanced optics, a larger f/2.4 aperture and 1,080p HD video recording.

Both the iPhone and iPad have a touchscreen, come with email and web-browsing applications and are capable of running third-party apps that you can get from Apple's App Store. But the iPad isn't simply a bigger iPhone. The iPhone is first and foremost a phone, and like all mobile phones, unless you buy it on Pay as You Go (which makes the device itself much more expensive) you're going to be tied into a phone contract.

If you want all the features of the iPhone but without the phone part, then consider getting an iPod touch instead (see over the page).

If you're looking for a phone then you'll find the iPhone is designed to cover all your data needs while you're on the go, and fits in your pocket.

In contrast, the iPad is a device that sits somewhere between an iPhone and a Mac. It also comes with a 3G data contract option, but that doesn't include phone calls. The only phone calls you can make with it will be digitally, using VoIP apps, such as *Skype*. While a lot of people find the iPhone perfectly acceptable for home use, if you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is positively designed to be used from your sofa. It has built-in Wi-Fi, which means you can check emails and browse the web on your wireless network at home. Here it would fulfil most functions of a laptop, but don't fall into the trap of thinking of the iPad as a replacement for a home computer.

Mac Format
Plug In Peace of Mind for ALL Your Data
drobo
From the team
Pages
Latest issue
MAC NEWS

Use your iPad 2 to surf the web, run apps, send and receive emails, and listen to your music.

> *"The iPad uses solid-state memory, so it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight"*

It's fundamentally designed to be an accessory. You're meant to keep your data on your Mac and sync your iPad with it, not the other way around.

It does have some big advantages over a Mac laptop, though. For a start, because it uses solid-state memory it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight, extremely portable and the perfect size to be used as an ebook reader.

The iPhone currently comes in three versions, the 3GS, iPhone 4 and iPhone 4S. The iPhone 4 and the new iPhone 4S feature a stunning 960x640 high-resolution display, making it much easier to read on-screen text. The iPhone 4S boasts a dual-core A5 processor, giving it up to twice as much power and up to seven times faster graphics. Its eight-megapixel camera is much improved, and its new Siri feature lets you operate your iPhone by speaking.

The iPad 2 comes in black and white, each in three capacities, 16GB, 32GB and 64GB, available in Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 3G versions. Each 3G version costs £100 more than a Wi-Fi-only model with a similar memory capacity. Prices start at £399 for the 16GB Wi-Fi version, and go up to £659 for the top-range 64GB Wi-Fi + 3G iPad.

3G
9:41 AM
Messages
Calendar
Photos
Camera
YouTube
Stocks
Maps
Weather
Notes
Utilities
iTunes
App Store
Settings
Phone
Mail
Safari
iPod

iOS 5 is the world's most advanced mobile-platform operating system, and has over 200 new features.

iPad 2

Updated
March
2011

iPad 16GB

£399 Wi-Fi
£499 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1,024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPad 32GB

£479 Wi-Fi
£579 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1,024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPad 64GB

£559 Wi-Fi
£659 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1,024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPhone

Updated
October
2011

iPhone 3GS 8GB

£319 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black • 3.5-inch widescreen • 320x480 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime) • 115.5x62.1x12.3mm • 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4 8GB

£429 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4S 16, 32 or 64GB

From £499 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • UMTS/HSDPA/HSUPA/GSM/EDGE, 3G • Bluetooth 4.0 • Siri • Assisted GPS • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio), 10 hours (video), 14 hours (talktime) • 8MP camera • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 140g • Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

CHOOSING AN iPOD

Updated
September
2010

iPod shuffle 2GB

£40

• Up to 500 songs • No ability to display photos or videos • Available in five colours; silver, blue, green, yellow, pink • No screen, but the control pad returns • VoiceOver enables your iPod to talk to you • 3.5-mm stereo headphone jack is used for both audio out and USB charging • Battery lasts up to 15 hours • 29x31.6x8.7mm • 12.5g

Updated
October
2011

iPod nano 8GB

£115

• Up to 2,000 songs • Up to 7,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

iPod nano 16GB

£129

• Up to 4,000 songs • Up to 14,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

Updated
October
2011

iPod touch 8GB

£169

• Up to 1,750 songs • Up to 10,000 photos • Up to 10 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 32GB

£249

• Up to 7,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 40 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 64GB

£329

• Up to 14,000 songs • Up to 50,000 photos • Up to 80 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod classic 160GB

Updated
September
2009

£197

• Up to 40,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 200 hours of video • Available in black and silver • 2.5-inch screen • 320x240 pixels • Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video) • 103.5x61.8x 10.5mm • 140g

Love this mag?
LOVE OUR APPS!

iPad: The Essential Handbook
iPad
100 tricks and tips for iPad 2
100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
Tap! The iPad magazine
Tap!
WATCH ANY MOVIE in minutes!

Get them at:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps

Available on the App Store

BUYERS' GUIDE

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Apple Magic Trackpad

★★★★☆

Price: £60 **Reviewed:** Issue 226
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/ 713555
Key specs: 13.13x13.01x1.83cm; Bluetooth connectivity; powered by 2x AA batteries; requires Mac OS X 10.6.4 or higher

⊕ Brings the MacBook's famous gestures to Apple's desktop range
⊖ Doesn't work in pre-Snow Leopard versions of OS X

"Well conceived and beautifully executed, it's well worth a try if you use a Mac Pro, iMac or Mac mini at home or work."

Wacom Bamboo Fun P&T ★★★★☆

Price: £90 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1029725
Key specs: 2540lpi; wireless option; gestures
⊕ Gesture support; wireless option (sold separately)
⊖ Touchpad a little slow

Logitech Solar KB K750 ★★★★½

Price: £70 **Reviewed:** Issue 242
Full review: www.techradar.com/960675
Key specs: Wireless operation; solar powered
⊕ No batteries required; Mac button layout
⊖ Some features need a driver download

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MG8150

★★★★★

Price: £217 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 241 group test
Key specs: USB, Ethernet and WiFi connectivity; PictBridge; Auto Duplex; six ink tanks; print on optical discs

⊕ Stellar print quality; comprehensive feature set; elegant and robust
⊖ Not AirPrint-compatible

"Solid text printing and stellar photo reproduction, together with a comprehensive feature set, make this a great buy."

Canon PIXMA MG6150 ★★★★★

Price: £100 **Reviewed:** Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719361
Key specs: Six-tank inkjet; touch-sensitive controls
⊕ Comprehensive connectivity; stellar print quality
⊖ Could be faster

HP Photosmart 7510 ★★★★½

Price: £250 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Key specs: Multifunction inkjet printer
Full review: www.techradar.com/1042424
⊕ Solid and robust, with a stellar print quality
⊖ Lacks one or two features

DISPLAYS

Thunderbolt Display

★★★★☆

Price: £899 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/1037021
Key specs: 2560x1440 pixel resolution, 178° viewing angle (horizontal and vertical), 12ms response time

⊕ Single-cable convenience; daisy-chaining Thunderbolt connectivity
⊖ Height not adjustable; very expensive; limited compatibility

"It's an excellent monitor, but only if you use a Thunderbolt-equipped Mac. Despite its quality, it's far too expensive."

EIZO FORIS FS2331 ★★★★★

Price: £342 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Full review: MF Issue 237 group test
Key specs: Good value mid-range monitor
⊕ Good text reproduction; excellent for gamers
⊖ No major drawbacks to speak of

Samsung FX2490HD ★★★★☆

Price: £294 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Full review: www.techradar.com/908753
Key specs: 24-inch LED screen, 1,920x1,280 res
⊕ Great screen, good audio, includes TV tuner
⊖ Lacks adjustability, pricey and lacks HD channels

AUDIO DEVICES

Revo K2

★★★★★

Price: £300 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Web: www.revo.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/1048526
Key specs: Drivers 4x5.8cm; Output 40W; DAB/DAB+, FM, Internet Radio, iOS dock, AUX, streaming audio

⊕ Excellent sound; extremely versatile; small footprint; looks great
⊖ We've nothing significant to complain about here

"An excellent blend of form and function, the Revo K2 looks as good as it sounds. It's really easy to use too."

Creative Recon3D Omega ★★★★½

Price: £210 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1030276
Key specs: 50mm drivers, 2.4GHz wireless
⊕ Convincing 3D soundscape; easy to set up
⊖ Mixed results from Scout Mode

Fidelio SoundSphere ★★★★★

Price: £699 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Full review: www.techradar.com/1049034
Key specs: Max output 50W+50W; AirPlay
⊕ Easy to set up; amazing sound quality
⊖ Very expensive; tweeters vulnerable to damage

DIGITAL CAMERAS

Canon IXUS 220HS

★★★★★

Price: £144 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/932082
Key specs: 12.1MP resolution; 4.3-21.5mm lens f/2.7-f/5.9; electronic viewfinder 2.7-inch LCD with 230,000 dots

⊕ Stylish, tough steel body; easy to carry; high quality images
⊖ LCD reflections in the sun

"Even at lower settings, this camera impresses with the detail it captures. A good choice for snapping social events."

Samsung NX100 ★★★★☆

Price: £249 **Reviewed:** Issue 239
Full review: www.techradar.com/913705
Key specs: 14.6MP; 20-50mm lens, f3.5-5.6; 340g
⊕ Powerful and flexible; very good photos
⊖ No in-camera stabilisation; a few compromises

Panasonic Lumix DMC-G3 ★★★★☆

Price: £470 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Full review: Issue 243 Group Test
Key specs: 15.8MP Live MOS; 3-inch screen
⊕ Easy to use; produces great images
⊖ Might be a little daunting for beginners

DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Sony HDR-CX115E

★★★★★

Price: £263 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 233 group test
Key specs: 1920x1080 resolution; 2.7-inch LCD; covers MPEG4-AVC and H.264 recording formats

⊕ Excellent all-round performance, and a compact, portable form factor
⊖ There are cheaper camcorders around

"The Sony provides you with all you'd want from a camcorder, with excellent build, features and quality."

Canon HV30 ★★★★½

Price: £835 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
⊕ Superb stills and video; better than HDD
⊖ Cumbersome to use

Samsung VP-HMX 20C ★★★★☆

Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP
⊕ Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD
⊖ Really need to shop around for price

ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7390

★★★★★

Price: £210 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/912929
Key specs: 802.11n, g, b and a; dual band 2.4GHz and 5GHz; power consumption 6-8 watts; integrated DECT base station

⊕ Packed with features, including dual band wireless 'n'; very fast
⊖ Expensive, especially if you don't want the telephony functions

"Fast and feature-rich, the FRITZ!Box 7390 could transform your home network. Great traffic-shaping features too."

Devolo dLAN 500 AVplus ★★★★½

Price: £120 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1037426
Key specs: 500mbps homeplug networking
⊕ Easy to set up and use; versatile; fast speeds
⊖ A little bulky for some skirting boards

Cisco Linksys E4200 ★★★★☆

Price: £123 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Full review: www.techradar.com/938920
Key specs: Six Wi-Fi antennas, four Ethernet ports
⊕ Traffic management features; good range
⊖ No built-in modem

STORAGE

Iomega Mac Companion

★★★★☆

Price: £170 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Web: www.iomega.com
Full rev: www.techradar.com/1037051
Key specs: 2TB capacity; FireWire 800 or USB 2.0; charges your iOS device from side-mounted high-powered port

⊕ Charges an iPad; robust and attractive; fast 7200rpm drive
⊖ Sync OR fast charge, depending on whether you use FW or USB

"A sleek, high-capacity drive with exciting features that are more than just gimmicks. Looks great under an iMac."

Seagate GoFlex Satellite ★★★★☆

Price: £170 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1029702
Key specs: 500GB; Wi-Fi g/n connectivity
⊕ Stream media and docs to Mac and iOS over Wi-Fi
⊖ No internet bridging

Seagate Monumentus XT ★★★★☆

Price: £229 **Reviewed:** Issue 244
Full review: www.techradar.com/1055217
Key specs: Hybrid drive, 750GB
⊕ Brings near-SSD speeds with HDD capacities
⊖ Not quite as fast as solid-state storage

Love this mag? LOVE OUR APPS!

100 tricks and tips for iPad 2
100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
Tap!
T3 the world's greatest gadget magazine
T3
200 GREATEST GADGETS EVER
MacFormat magazine
MacFormat
50 ways to improve your Mac and iPad

Get them at:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps
Available on the App Store

Make more of your iPad TODAY!

180 PAGES OF EXPERT GUIDES & REVIEWS FOR EVERY iPAD OWNER
The Ultimate iPad Guide
142 of the App Store's finest apps and games reviewed
Get even more from your iPad and its apps today!
NEW FOR 2012
TUTORIALS
APPS
GAMES
KIT

The must-have read for the must-have gadget. This 180-page guide is packed with tips, tricks and tutorials – and over 140 app reviews – to enhance your iPad experience…

Available to buy online
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/computer

HOME OFFICE

Writeroom 3.0

★★★★★

Price: £7 **Reviewed:** Issue 242
Web: http://hogbaysoftware.com
Full review: http://bit.ly/vKPlFX
System reqs: A Mac with an Intel procesor is required; This latest version of Writeroom also demands OS X 10.7 Lion.

- + Great app for writers; default theme now very smart; save and share
- − No direct markdown support

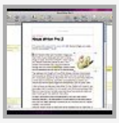
"Elegant and simple, Writeroom 3.0 is a perfectly balanced and indispensable part of any Mac writer's toolkit."

MacJournal 6 ★★★★★

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 244
Full review: http://bit.ly/wWpt6Z
System reqs: OS X 10.6.8 or later

- + Simple interface; lots of options; smart journals
- − No significant weaknesses

Nisus Writer Pro 2 ★★★★★



Price: £49 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Full review: www.techradar.com/974528
System reqs: OS X 10.4 or later

- + Clean, fast and stable; EPUB export
- − Nisus Writer Express might be enough

VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Freeway 5.5 Pro

★★★★★

Price: £155 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Web: www.softpress.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/919171
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or higher; Intel or PowerPC processor; Tiger users can run Version 5.4.3

- + Powerful layout controls; built-in web image optimising; new features
- − Weak HTML import; only one undo

"Freeway 5.5 Pro is great for website design work, and doesn't ask for a degree in coding first."

Ohanaware HDRtist Pro ★★★★★

Price: £20 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Full review: www.techradar.com/954888
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or later; 1GB RAM

- + Great value for money; ideal for novices
- − No zoom function for fine detail

Photoshop Elements 10 ★★★★½

Price: £79 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1027864
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8+, Intel Mac

- + Powerful organiser; good for all skill levels
- − Search tools imprecise; few major enhancements

SYSTEM UTILITIES

Parallels Desktop 7

★★★★★

Price: £65 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Web: www.parallels.com/uk
Full review: http://bit.ly/rHoJoP
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8 or later; Intel processor; 2GB RAM; sufficient hard drive space for additional OS

- + More flexible than Boot Camp; Coherence Mode is very useful
- − Convenience Store a little lacking in content

"If you need to run Windows or Linux on a Mac, Parallels Desktop 7 is a great way to set about it. Powerful and fast."

Roxio Toast 11 Titanium ★★★★½

Price: £85 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Full review: www.techradar.com/936399
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later, Intel Mac

- + Great new features, slick new interface
- − Fickle VIDEO_TS conversion

Default Folder X 4.4 ★★★★½

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: http://bit.ly/tmJy5o
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later; PPC or Intel Mac

- + Time-saving features; customisable shortcuts
- − You might not use all its features

MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iLife '11

★★★★½

Price: £46 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/909657
System reqs: Intel processor; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.6.3 or later; 5GB HDD space; display, min. 1280x768-pixel resolution.

- + Great new features for iPhoto, iMovie and GarageBand
- − iDVD and iWeb not updated; the iLife suite is now Snow Leopard-only

"It's a pity iLife '11 is Intel-only, but as PowerPC Macs were discontinued in 2006, it's probably time to let go."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★

Price: £417 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7

- + Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
- − Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 8 ★★★★½

Price: £27 **Reviewed:** Issue 239
Full review: http://bit.ly/tbw19J
System reqs: 256MB RAM; OS X 10.5 or later

- + Great animation toolset; new Character Wizard
- − Interface still odd-looking

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Matthew Bolton**
matthew.bolton@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION EDITOR **Tim Hardwick**
tim.hardwick@futurenet.com
ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS
Ian Betteridge, Matthew Bolton, Chris Brennan, Laurence Cable, Robert Carney, Andy Dyer, Craig Grannell, Matt Hanson, Ben Harvell, Kenny Hemphill, Richard Hill, Rod Lawton, Rob Mead-Green, Steve Paris, Christopher Phin, Davina Rungasamy, Luis Villazon

ART CONTRIBUTORS
Apple, Nick Aspell, Stacey Black, Future Photo Studio, (Dave Caudrey, Gavin Roberts), Matthew Hams, iStockPhoto.com, Elly Walton

MANAGEMENT
PUBLISHER **Ian Robson**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Malcolm Stoodley**
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **James Ranson**
SENIOR ADVERTISING MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Robert Williams**
robert.williams@futurenet.com
SENIOR SALES EXECUTIVE **Julian Tozer**
julian.tozer@futurenet.com
SALES EXECUTIVE **Lucie Gillespie**
lucie.gillespie@futurenet.com

MARKETING
CAMPAIGN MANAGER **Philippa Newman**
philippa.newman@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION
TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Colin Hornby colin.hornby@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS EXECUTIVE
Katy Robinson katy.robinson@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION
PRODUCTION CO-ORDINATOR
Charlene Vaughan
charlene.vaughan@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Mark Constance mark.constance@futurenet.com
HEAD OF PRODUCTION
Richard Mason richard.mason@futurenet.com

LICENSING
INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Tim Hudson tim.hudson@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED
GROUP PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Nial Ferguson**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Mark Wood**

SUBSCRIPTIONS
Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE...
Tuesday 27 March 2012

Printed in the UK by
Polestar Group on behalf of Future
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

If you would like to purchase the images featured in this publication, please visit www.futuremediastore.com or email mediastore@futurenet.com

ABC
ABC 28,904
Jan-Dec 2010
A member of the Audited Bureau of Circulations

Want to work for Future?
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs

future MEDIA WITH PASSION

Future produces carefully targeted magazines, websites and events for people with a passion. Our portfolio includes more than 180 magazines, websites and events and we export or license our publications to 90 countries around the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).

www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive Mark Wood
Non-executive Chairman Peter Allen
Group Finance Director Graham Harding
Tel +44 (0)207 042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442 244 (Bath)

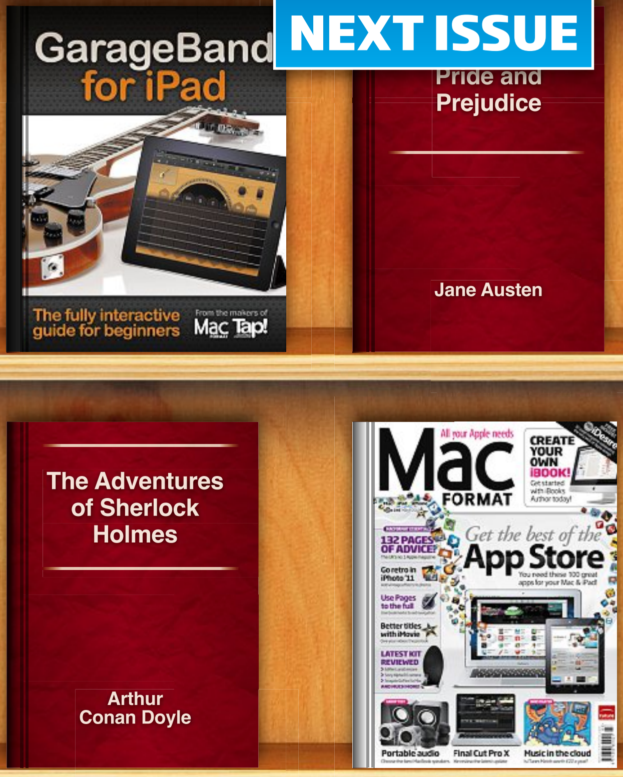
© Future Publishing Limited 2011. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

FSC
www.fsc.org
MIX
Paper from responsible sources
FSC® C007184

We are committed to only using magazine paper which is derived from well managed, certified forestry and chlorine-free manufacture. Future Publishing and its paper suppliers have been independently certified in accordance with the rules of the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).

recycle
When you have finished with this magazine please recycle it.

NEXT ISSUE



Complete guide to ebooks

Everything you need to enjoy and make your ebooks on a Mac & iPad

©iStockPhoto.com

Speed up your Mac!

We show you how to put a spring back in your Mac's step

Mac FORMAT
ON SALE
Tuesday
27 March
2012

HOW TO...

- Do more with Pages
- Create quizzes in iBooks Author
- Master Text Edit's hidden features

ALL THIS AND MORE!

* Contents subject to change

Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[3] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[4] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmug.org
www.bfmug.org

[5] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[6] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[7] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[8] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[9] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[10] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[11] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glasmug.com

[12] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[13] Fife MUG
Fife
johnvandieken@gmail.com
www.famus.co.uk

[14] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[15] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[16] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[17] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

[18] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[19] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[20] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[21] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[22] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[23] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[24] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@googlemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

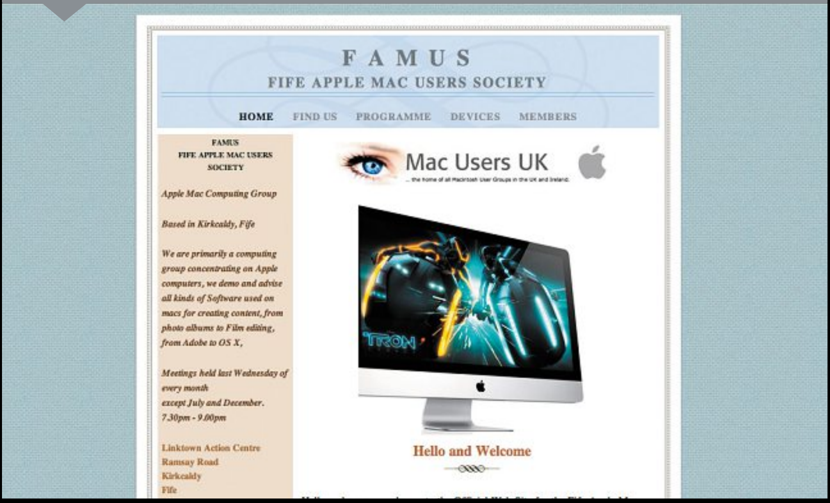
[25] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monigmagr@mac.com

[26] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[27] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournmouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[28] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

MUG OF THE MONTH / Fife


HOME
FIND US
PROGRAMME
DEVICES
MEMBERS
Mac Users UK
... the home of all Macintosh User Groups in the UK and Ireland
TRON

FAMUS
FIFE APPLE MAC USERS SOCIETY

FAMUS
FIFE APPLE MAC USERS SOCIETY

Apple Mac Computing Group

Based in Kirkcaldy, Fife

We are primarily a computing group concentrating on Apple computers, we demo and advise all kinds of Software used on macs for creating content, from photo albums to Film editing, from Adobe to OS X,

Meetings held last Wednesday of every month except July and December. 7.30pm - 9.00pm

Linktown Action Centre
Ramsay Road
Kirkcaldy
Fife

Hello and Welcome

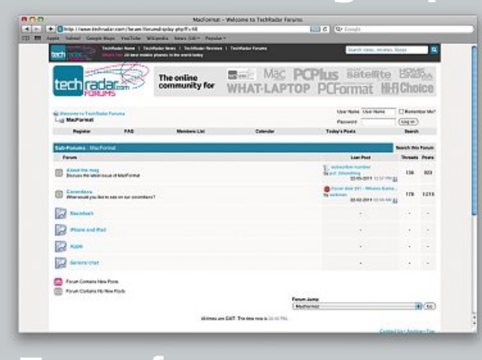
The Fife Apple Mac Users Society (or FAMUS for short) meets at the Linktown Action Centre, Ramsay Road, Kirkcaldy at 7.30pm on the last Wednesday of each month, except for July and December. Each month somebody from the group gives a talk on a particular topic. Subjects have included things like *Aperture*, *iPhoto* and *Photoshop*. Afterwards there's always time for a chat and a cup of tea. To find out more please visit **www.famus.co.uk** and tell them *MacFormat* sent you!

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email **macformat@futurenet.com**

No local user group?



Try our forums...

If you haven't got a local Mac user group then try our forums at **www.macformat.co.uk/forums**. There you'll have the chance to talk about all things Apple and get answers to any questions you may have from a decent bunch of like-minded Apple users.

LONDON

Square Group Ltd

Central London • High Wycombe • Derby
Tel: 0800 08 27753 **Email:** sales@squaregroup.co.uk
URL: http://www.squaregroup.co.uk

- Apple Premium Reseller • Video, Print & Publishing & Education Apple Solution Experts
- Apple Authorised Service Provider
- Training Centre

SQUARE

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services

Scarborough - Tel: 01723 374196
York - Tel: 01904 796580
Email: Sales@jcsltd.co.uk
URL: http://www.jcsltd.co.uk

- Apple Authorised Reseller & Service Provider
- Apple Warranty & Out of Warranty Repair
- Troubleshooting, Fault Finding & Upgrades
- Consumer / Business / Education
- Installation / Support / Training
- New & 2nd User Macs / Part Exchange your old Mac

Jennings COMPUTER SERVICES LTD

LONDON

Albion

London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 **Email:** sales@albion.co.uk
URL http://www.albion.co.uk

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

AUTHORISED RESELLERS LISTED ABOVE

Apple Sales & Support

In a town near you...

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here...

KEY TO THE REGIONS
🟦 Scotland 🟦 The North 🟪 Midlands 🟨 Wales 🟪 The East 🟥 London 🟩 South West 🟦 Eire

Get Cash for your Old Mac!

We pay up to **£1500** for a used **MacBook or Mac Desktop**

PAYMENT IN 5DAYS

Visit **www.trading4u.com/mac** for a FREE valuation

vis Est. 1992

- Professional repairs to all Apple computers
- Apple parts supplied - factory new & used
- Next day delivery on all stock parts
- Exchange service on serviceable parts
- Call for friendly advice or visit our website

01189 88 66 33 • visparts.com

CASHMYIPAD.CO.UK

GOT ONE OF THESE?

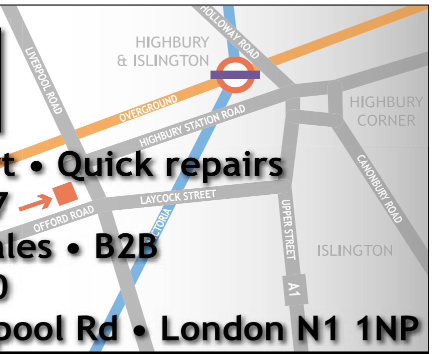
IPHONE
IPAD
IPOD

NEED CASH?

SELL YOUR IPAD, IPOD OR IPHONE ONLINE NOW

INSTANT VALUATION & PAYMENT WITHIN DAYS

www.CASHMYIPAD.co.uk
0843 289 5464



MR

On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207
Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

Authorised Service Provider

Mac Spares & Repairs

- New & recycled Apple service parts
- Next day delivery
- Newertech main dealer
- Trade discounts
- Repair service, uk-wide collection

Faulty Macs bought, collected & recycled

thebookyard

thebookyard.com 08456 800 256

One more thing...

Playing Monopoly

Apple likes to control things. Should 'things' also mean 'you'?

Apple's 1984 Macintosh advert is a classic of modern advertising, and it nailed the countercultural appeal of both Apple and personal computing: in Apple's hands the computer was an agent of liberty, bringing everybody freedom, opportunity and really nice stuff. Is today's Apple more Big Brother than liberator?

Take the licence agreement for *iBooks Author*, Apple's new ebook creator. The agreement says that when you make an ebook in the program you have two choices: give it away, or sell it through Apple. You must not create an ebook in the program, export it as a PDF and sell it elsewhere. That's bad news if Apple decides not to approve your book, because if it doesn't you'll have to redo your book from scratch in another program.

If you want to publish to non-Apple bookshops, Apple is under no obligation to make that easy – but it doesn't need to make things unnecessarily difficult either. I think that's what it's doing with its licence agreement: it's essentially saying to authors that it's Apple's ball, and Apple's taking it home. Imagine if *Final Cut X* did the same for movies, or *GarageBand* for music.

Apple, often rightly, believes that Apple knows best – so, of course, it assumes that you'll use Apple's tools to publish to Apple's store on Apple's operating system on Apple's hardware. The next step, though, is to stop you from doing things Apple doesn't approve of. That's what I think happened with *iBooks Author*, with Apple adding the no-rivals clause because it's decided textbooks shouldn't cost more than $14.99 anywhere. By making its tools iBooks-only, Apple can stop authors doing something it disapproves of.

> "If you want to publish to non-Apple bookshops, Apple is under no obligation to make that easy"

Illustration: Matthew Hams

The same thing happens every day in iOS. Take the iPad, for example. It's a wonderful bit of kit, but unless you jailbreak it you can't install anything that Apple hasn't approved for the App Store. That hasn't exactly eliminated crappy apps, of course, but it does mean the likelihood of installing anything dodgy or downright dangerous is effectively zero. It also means Apple can decide what kinds of content are appropriate, and block anything it disapproves of.

Would that work on the Mac? It already has an App Store, and an approvals process. Could Apple lock down OS X like it does iOS in the name of security and quality? In the short term the answer is no, but if the tablet is the new PC – which I think it is – then personal computing could become more tightly controlled than ever before.

I love my iPad and would rather fight angry bears than lose it, but when a firm has Apple's unprecedented combination of paranoia and power it's worth being wary of how it uses its power, no matter how well intentioned. "We have created, for the first time in all history, a garden of pure ideology where each worker may bloom, secure from the pests purveying contradictory thoughts," Big Brother boomed in Apple's 1984 ad. Apple's job is to take a hammer to that, not to build it. ●

Gary Marshall has been writing about technology since Apple was in trouble. His novel is top of the prestigious "Books by Gary Marshall" chart.

OUT NOW FOR MAC

SINGLE PLAYER AND MULTIPLAYER

AVAILABLE BOXED AND VIA DOWNLOAD

FERALINTERACTIVE.COM

18

© 2002-2012 Take-Two Interactive Software and its subsidiaries. Developed by 2K Marin, 2K Australia, 2K China and Digital Extremes. BioShock, 2K Games, 2K Marin, 2K Australia, 2K China, the 2K Games logo, the 2K Marin logo, the 2K Australia logo, the 2K China logo and Take-Two Interactive Software are all trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Digital Extremes and its logo are trademarks of Digital Extremes. All other marks and trademarks are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

2K CHINA 2K MARIN 2K AUSTRALIA 2K GAMES

FERAL
MAKE YOUR PLAY

iFlashDrive
by HyperDrive™

World's Only Flash Drive...

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
32GB

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
8GB

for iPhone

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
16GB

for iPad

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
32GB
caps lock
shift
fn
control
alt

and Mac/PC

The easiest way to transfer files between iDevice and Mac/PC

Music | Contact Backup | Documents | Photo | Video | File Manager

The only 2-way storage device compatible with both iOS and Mac/PC

Made for iPod iPhone iPad

© 2011 Sanho Corp. Apple, Mac, iPad, and iPhone are registered trademarks of Apple, Inc. All rights reserved.

hyperdrive.com

Mac
FORMAT
presents

Celebrating the best in Apple design

iDesire

Showcasing more than 35 years of iconic technology

Apple has always thought differently, and so do you

Your ultimate guide to all things Apple since 1993

LATEST ISSUE ON SALE NOW!
Buy it from your local newsagent, or subscribe online
Get answers to all your Mac questions
Make the most of every Apple device
The best help and advice
Subscribers get a free PDF edition to read on their iPads!

MacFormat, the UK's best-selling Apple magazine

EASY TO FOLLOW GUIDES
Discover new features and get more from your Mac

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
All the very latest Apple products tried and tested

THE BEST OF THE APP STORE
Make sure you've got all the best apps for your Mac!

Don't miss out, subscribe today!

Subscribe online at ***www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macformat***

iDesire

Apple's products have a desirable quality about them that other companies simply can't replicate. Whether you own an iPod, iMac, iPhone or MacBook, you'll know that they all share the same design aesthetic despite being worlds apart in terms of functionality. The underlying ethos behind all Apple designs is that they must share the same desirable quality that simple says 'Apple'. Celebrate with us as we look back at more than 35 years of the company that was headed by the iconic Steve Jobs, a true technology visionary.

4 The art of the Apple Store

10 MacBook Air

18 OS X – The World's Most Beautiful Operating System

24 iPad 2

BRIEFING ROOM
Time Capsule

The art of the

In ten years Apple's retail kingdoms have swept across the world…

Graham Barlow, Ed Ricketts
Apple, Kevin Nixon

Apple Store

we look at some of the best and brightest of its stores

The first Apple Store opened in 2001. In fact, two of them were opened on the same day in two different locations: Tysons Corner in Virginia and Glendale in California. These first two stores were small, especially compared to today's flagship stores in key locations such as Manhattan, Sydney, Tokyo and London, but they contained the seed of an idea that would later find fruition in more than 300 stores worldwide, culminating last year in the biggest Apple Store to date: London's Covent Garden store. In fact, Apple Stores are springing up so quickly that store number 346 was opened as we were writing, and by the time this magazine is on sale there are sure to be more.

The Apple Store was the brainchild of Ron Johnson, Apple's Vice President of Retail. From the start, he had a focused vision of what an Apple retail experience should be: open, airy surroundings, the Genius Bar, the mix of glass windows and wooden desks and the attitude to sales that let the products do the talking.

Johnson joined Apple in 2000 from his previous position of Vice President of Merchandising at Target Stores. In typical Apple style, his initial work on a retail store for Apple was kept secret, in case it tipped off competitors. In fact, his name wasn't even mentioned within the company, so it wasn't until the official announcement of the first Apple Store in Virginia that the majority of people within Apple found out his real name. Initial press reaction to the concept of an Apple Store was negative. "I don't think we convinced one person at the time," he said as part of his acceptance speech on behalf of Apple for the Award of Excellence from the Success for Design Conference in 2004 – and yet Apple proved everybody wrong, again. Whatever magic formula makes up Apple's retail experience, it certainly works. Very quickly the number of Apple Stores in the US ballooned until, nine years later, it reached the staggering 243 stores we have today. Of course, Apple didn't simply stop at the borders to its home nation – Apple Stores can now be found in 11 countries worldwide, and are spreading into more all the time.

Local flavour

Perhaps the key to its success is that an Apple Store is a place where you can not only learn about Apple products, but you can actually try them out, and get help if you're having problems. The Apple kit is presented beautifully on desks throughout the store for you to play with to your heart's content, without getting disapproving looks from the staff. Of course, you're likely to be approached by a sales assistant wearing an Apple T-shirt fairly quickly when you enter the store, but they're normally just happy to chat about the products, rather than give you the hard sell. In addition, the Apple Store is more than just a shop – you can also get training in all the latest Apple applications, check into the Genius Bar to get help with any problems you have, or be entertained by celebrities and musicians at a live event. Don't forget that Apple Stores have free public Wi-Fi too, so it's a great place to check email.

Whatever country you're in, you always know you're in an Apple Store – it's just so unmistakably Apple. But long-term Apple watchers are starting to notice a few differences to the usual store layout of late. All the familiar

Welcome
BRIEFING ROO

elements – glass staircase, wooden desks – are there, but things are starting to change in Apple land. The Covent Garden Store is a prime example and one which set the trend. It's actually one of four stores that Apple opened around the same time, including two in Paris (Louvre and Opéra) and one in Shanghai, China, that started to break the mould. To be sure, these stores still have that unmistakable Apple feel, but rather than making each store an identikit clone of the last, Apple is now adding a bit of local flavour to proceedings. For example, both the Opéra and Covent Garden stores have retained as much of their building's original architecture as possible, and has seen them restored to their original 19th-century splendour.

Adding value

"Over the last ten years we've learned a lot," said Johnson, speaking at the opening of the Covent Garden Store in August 2010. "It turns out that our most significant stores, what people would call 'flagship stores', are our best stores. They're our highest profit and highest traffic stores as well, so we love building these significant stores." You might be surprised to learn that the Regent Street store is Apple's busiest in the world, with even more visitors than the more visually impressive store on 5th Avenue. It seems that big stores work, and so does making those stores distinctive and unique.

In the future, it looks like Apple's focus will be on bigger stores and on making each one special, following that trend. Covent Garden, for instance, is one of the premier tourist destinations in the West End, making it the perfect spot for a flagship Apple Store. Occupying a Grade II listed building on the Piazza, it's a visual delight for anyone – not just Apple fans – in combining architectural work from the 1870s with Apple's hyper-modern approach to design, including the famous glass staircase, of course. In fact, this store has two of them – a spiral staircase at the front and one at the rear enabling access to two more floors.

The Regent Street store is Apple's busiest in the world, with more visitors than the more visually impressive store on 5th Avenue

The most notable architectural feature of the store has to be the series of arches that run around the outside. Inside the Covent Garden store you'll find more arches; they're all over the place, and they help to form the creation of individual rooms for each product line – Mac, iPhone, iPad and iPod. Every original building material amenable to restoration has been given the full treatment, giving the whole space a wonderfully 'olde worlde' feel as you wander beneath beautiful brick arches and between traditional English oak desks.

As you walk through the store's door you enter the world of Mac; and beyond that is an impressive iPad courtyard where natural daylight streams in through a huge glass ceiling. It's at this point that the sheer size of the building really hits you: according to Apple, you could easily fit the entire Manhattan Apple Store inside this courtyard area. ►

Below, far left to right: stores in Manhattan, Sydney and Munich, plus the logo outside of the flagship outlet in Covent Garden

OUR TOP 10 STORES

1 Covent Garden
Apple's biggest store yet
2 Manhattan
The famous glass cube
3 Regent Street
The most profitable store
4 Opéra, Paris
Beautifully restored bank
5 Louvre, Paris
The most arty store
6 Pudong
Apple's Shanghai surprise
7 Sydney
The largest ever Apple logo
8 Scottsdale
Arizona's aquarium store
9 Tokyo
Tallest: four stories of fun
10 Hamburg
The latest huge addition

The store in Pudong, Shanghai has – like the other outlets – been designed to fit in with other architectural elements in the area

Tucked away in the back is the iPod room and up a floor is a now-standard feature introduced with the the store's opening: a Setup room, to which you can retire immediately after making your new Apple purchase. Here you can set up your email on your new MacBook, activate your new iPhone or choose your favourite iPad wallpaper, all with a degree of privacy, away from other shoppers.

Also on the second floor you'll find the Community room packed with One to One training desks, and a new Pro Labs area for training in the more professional Apple applications, such as *Final Cut Pro*. Around the corner you'll find a huge Genius Bar, shielded off in its own room so you don't get distracted by the noise of other shoppers. Finally, the entire third floor is given over to the biggest range of accessories of any Apple Store to date: cases, speaker docks, laptop bags – they're all here.

"It's in many ways the best thing we've done so far, because it's got all of our thinking in it, from the 299 steps that precede it," said Ron Johnson at its launch. He's right – the Covent Garden Apple Store is a beautifully restored building in a great location, and well worth a visit.

Créme de la créme

Perhaps surprisingly, Apple's first store in Paris (there are now four in the area, with eight in France overall) didn't arrive until 2009. But what a location: it's in the Louvre, one of the most respected cultural institutions in the world. "We build a lot of stores, but we do a few that are really special, and the significant stores tend to have a landmark location and really unique architecture. And you put that together and it kind of becomes magical," said Johnson, speaking at its launch.

It's a beautifully designed location, fully deserving of its premier position inside the Louvre's underground shopping mall and within glancing distance of the famous Pyramide Inversée which visually defines the Louvre itself. Looking through the glass inside the store, you begin to notice that the entire ceiling of the store features diamond-shaped metal panels that reflect the design of the famous Pyramid. It really is a sight to behold.

Apple's other Paris store of note is in the Opéra district, noted for its 'Grands Boulevards' (large avenues) built by Baron Haussmann under Napoleon III, to give the capital city more prestige. As its name implies, at the heart of the Opéra district you'll find the world-famous Opera Garnier, built in 1860 – one of the world's most renowned opera houses. The Apple Store here is on three floors. The building formerly housed the Bank of Italy, and Apple's architects have done an amazing job of preserving the old infrastructure, right down to the door of the original safe. In the basement, where said safe was located and which is now the accessories room, the mosaics on the floor and on the wall at the entrance have also been preserved.

> *The Opéra store in France is perhaps Apple's best restoration job – there are so many little details to wonder at*

This store is perhaps Apple's best restoration job. There are so many little details to wonder at, such as the brass grates at the centre of the mosaics in the floor on the downstairs level, the huge marble columns, massive windows, the candle-style chandelier lighting, the brass handrails on the stairs. The list just goes on and on – you really could spend a good hour just exploring the architecture. The mezzanine level, home to the Genius Bar, feels more like a balcony where you look down upon a performance below, and in the basement there are little twists and turns that you wouldn't expect in a normal retail store. As with the Covent Garden store, there's also a skylight, to allow natural light to show off products in their full glory.

The final Apple Store that's worthy of a mention is the Pudong store in Shanghai, which opened in July 2010. Like the 5th Avenue store in Manhattan, this is an underground structure with only glass visible above ground. But instead of the famous cube, a 30-foot high cylindrical glass entrance marks the spot – the largest single piece of glass ever constructed. The perimeter of the glass tower is almost completely surrounded by a shallow water fountain, leaving only a gap for entry down into the store via a spiral glass staircase. The store sits beneath a circular plaza at the International Finance Centre in the Lujiazui financial district of the city, at the base of two glass skyscrapers over 300m tall. One skyscraper contains office space and the other houses the Ritz-Carlton Hotel. Both were designed by the famous Argentine architect César Pelli.

Faking it

Such is the cachet associated with the Apple brand these days, in fact, that scammers aren't content to simply fake Apple products any more – they're taking the counterfeiting to whole new levels by setting up entire fake stores. This was brought to light in spectacular fashion earlier this year, when several fake Apple stores were discovered to be operating in China. In fact, it's not a new phenomenon; China is notoriously rife with fake products and services of all kinds, and local authorities are lax when it comes to enforcing regulations.

What makes the outlet in the southwestern city of Kunming stand out, however, is the sheer lengths which the scammers have gone to create the impression of a real Apple store. From the glass exterior, display tables, spiral staircase and (genuine) promotional posters, to the T-shirts worn by the staff, such care and attention has been put in that you wonder why their talents haven't been put to better use elsewhere. Compare this to other efforts such as the outlet that proudly announced itself to be an 'Apple Stoer' and it actually starts to seem quite impressive, if still thoroughly illegal. Remarkably, at the time of writing the store in question (along with three others) was still being allowed to operate, for reasons that remain unclear.

Scammers are taking the counterfeiting of Apple products to whole new levels by setting up entire fake stores in China

So what's next for Apple Stores? Well, they continue to attract admiration and attention – and not always in ways the company itself might approve of. Take the opening of its latest giant outlet in Hamburg, for example. As is customary, the front of the store was covered by large black hoarding throughout its construction. This obviously acted as a blank canvas for the two pranksters dressed as workmen who, in broad daylight, came along with a ladder, climbed up and calmly pasted a giant Microsoft Windows logo on the side of the hoarding – while filming the whole thing.

Not that such japes are likely to distract Apple. At the time of writing, it had (unconfirmed) plans to open several new stores in the US, France, Spain, the Netherlands, Brazil, Germany, Australia, Ireland and Scotland – with more undoubtedly on the way. In short, Apple is showing no signs of slowing down any time soon.

A genuine Apple Store in Beijing – as opposed to the startling number of fake versions which have sprung up recently.

MacBook Air

The MacBook Air is the last word in luxury. It's the lightest and most portable Apple notebook ever made, weighing just 1.08kg for the 11-inch model, and 1.35kg for the 13-inch version. It's incredibly thin too, measuring just 1.7cm at its thickest point (where the screen hinges with the body), tapering down to 0.3cm at the front of the notebook.

Although incredibly light and thin, the MacBook Air is also extremely tough. Both the main casing and the display enclosure are built using Apple's innovative unibody process, whereby the entire section is milled from a single piece of aluminium. This cuts down on weight without sacrificing strength and durability. You can carry a MacBook Air around in your bag all day long and hardly notice it's there.

The new MacBook Airs replace the traditional hard drive with a solid-state drive of between 64GB and 256GB, depending on the model. The Air starts up extremely quickly, and when you close the lid, it goes into energy-saving standby mode, waking instantly as soon as you open it again. Incredibly, on a full charge the MacBook Air can remain in standby mode for up to 30 days.

Longer lasting luxury

One thing the MacBook Air doesn't have is an optical drive, though this isn't as big a drawback as you might imagine. A huge range of Mac software can be bought and installed directly from the online Mac App Store, with no physical discs required. The latest version of OS X, 10.7 Lion, is sold on the Mac App Store or on a USB flash drive, and it features a recovery partition, so you don't need to restart using the install disc after a bad crash.

If you do need to use an optical drive, you can use the Remote Disc feature to share a drive with a Mac or Windows PC on the same network as your MacBook Air. Alternatively, buy a USB SuperDrive from your local Apple Store; built from brushed aluminium, it's a perfect match for your MacBook Air.

The space saved by not having an optical drive and using flash storage instead of a hard drive has been put to good use with a bigger, more powerful battery. On a single charge, the 13-inch MacBook Air can surf the web wirelessly for up to seven hours, and the 11-inch model for up to five hours. So if you need a notebook that can run all day without a recharge, the MacBook Air won't let you down.

MacBook Air

More power to you

The latest MacBook Airs use powerful new 'Sandy Bridge' processors, the second generation of Intel's Core i3/5/7 series chips. The 11-inch MacBook Air is up to two-and-a-half times faster than the previous generation, with the 13-inch MacBook Air twice as quick as its predecessor.

The two 11-inch models use 1.6GHz dual-core Intel Core i5 processors, with the two 13-inch MacBook Air models offering the same chip at 1.7GHz. If you buy the more expensive model in either of the two sizes, and shop on the Apple online store, you can upgrade the processor to a 1.8GHz dual-core Intel Core i7 using the configuration options.

The new Sandy Bridge processors feature an integrated Intel HD Graphics 3000 chipset, which has an on-chip engine for video encoding and decoding. This means video playback and FaceTime calls are smoother, and don't drain the battery as fast.

The entry-level MacBook Air features 2GB of 1.33MHz DDR3 onboard memory by default, although if you buy from the Apple online store, that can be boosted to 4GB – which the other two models sport by default.

Fingertip control

The backlit keyboard returns for the 2011 model of the Air: an ambient light sensor detects when it's getting dark, and automatically illuminates your keys.

Like all Mac notebooks, the Air features a glass multi-touch trackpad with an integrated mouse button. With this and Apple's innovative gesture system, it's easier to interact with your Mac. For example, you can scroll the current window horizontally or vertically by dragging two fingers across the trackpad, or swipe through your *Safari* browsing history. Three fingers upwards gives you Lion's Mission Control overview, and three fingers horizontal flicks between desktops, full-screen apps and *Dashboard*. It sounds complicated, but after using gestures for a week, you'll wonder how you ever did without them.

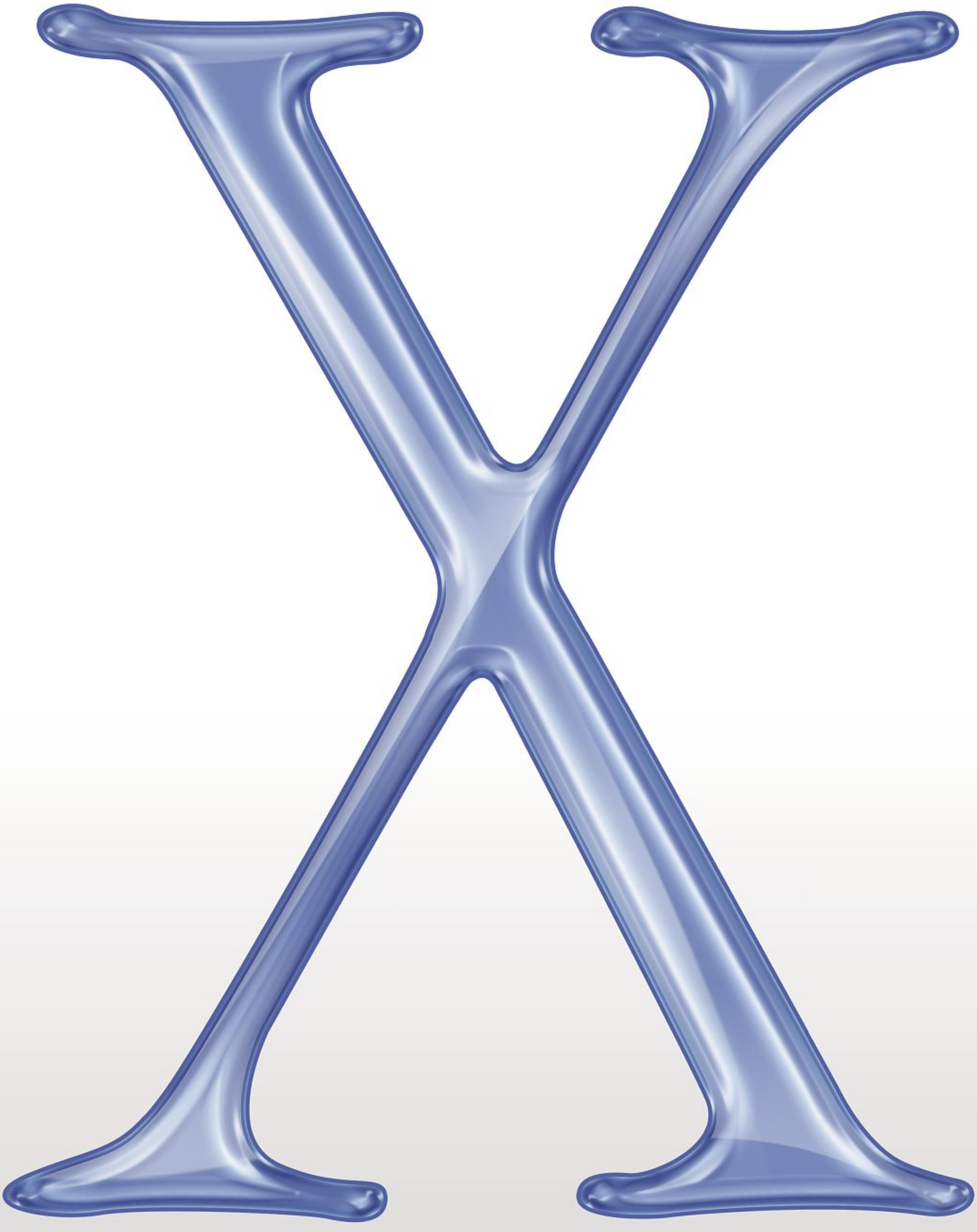
The world's most beautiful operating system

Find out how Apple created OS X, the most desirable OS on the planet

Graham Barlow Chris Hedley

Apple calls OS X "The most advanced operating system in the world," but really they could have called it the most beautiful and few people would have objected. OS X is full of little design touches that have redefined what people expect from a personal computer, and which complement the gorgeous Jonathan Ive-designed Macs that it runs on perfectly. In fact, you can't (legally) install the operating system on anything but a Mac, so the two are forever entwined – and that gives Apple advantages that other computer manufacturers simply don't have. With Apple's latest MacBook Air, for example, you'll find special keys on the keyboard that link specifically to new functions in OS X Lion, such as Mission Control.

It's not a case of style over substance, either. OS X – Apple subtly dropped the 'Mac' from its name in 2011, indicating that it's destined for more than just computers – is all about functionality. "We wanted to make this the dream user interface for somebody who has never touched a computer before, and that's really hard to do," said ex-Apple CEO Steve Jobs when he introduced Mac OS X 10.0 to the adoring Apple faithful for the very first time at Macworld Expo in San Francisco, January 2000. Join us as we explore the world's most beautiful operating system and find out how Apple created it. ►



How OS X evolved

It's the operating system that runs on all our Macs. In its eighth major version, we celebrate the beautiful designs of OS X

From the outset Apple had one goal in mind when OS X was designed, and that was to make the next great personal computer operating system. The company wanted it to be the kind of operating system with which a beginner could feel intuitively at home, and a pro user could be taken to places they'd never thought they'd be. That's a tall order, but eight major versions, millions of sales and a decade later, we think Apple did it.

OS X 10 was launched with a new interface called Aqua. It was named after water because one of the original designers said it looked so good that "when you saw it you wanted to lick it!" It was certainly revolutionary compared to what people had seen before.

The ideas behind OS X – in fact, the concept for windows, menus, pointers and so on themselves – go way back to 1979, when Steve Jobs was admitted to the research centre Xerox PARC for a sneak peek at the world's first ever GUI (Graphical User Interface), in exchange for some Apple stock options. Bear in mind that at the time all computers used text input – there were no windows, no colours and no mouse to move a cursor around with. What the young Mr Jobs saw, in his own words, was "mind-blowing"; he realised instantly that this was the way that all computers would work one day. Inspired by that glimpse into the future he launched the Apple Lisa in 1983, which, while not the first commercial computer to feature a GUI, was certainly one of the earliest. In 1984 the Macintosh 128K was unveiled to the public, and the rest, as they say, is history.

OS X itself actually started life outside of Apple, as part of the NeXTSTEP project developed by Steve Jobs during his tenure at NeXT, the company he'd founded after being booted

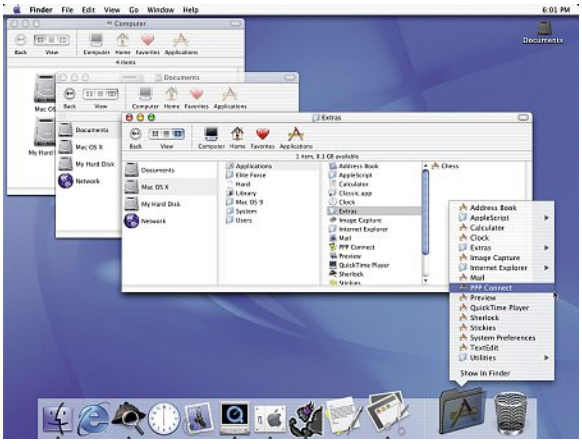
Ten years of OS X

1

Mac OS X

10.0 Cheetah

Released: 24 March 2001



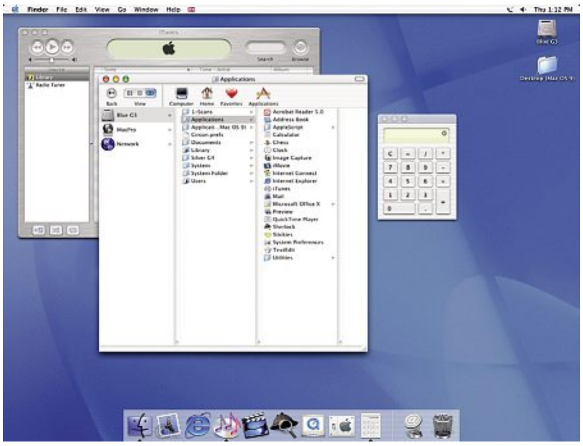
This was the first version of OS X that the public got their hands on. As you'd expect it was far from perfect; it was often sluggish, it crashed frequently and lacked basic features. Hardware compatibility was also a problem, but nevertheless the seeds of a great operating system were sown.

2

Mac OS X

10.1 Puma

Released: 25 September 2001



Puma was offered as a free update to Cheetah users, and went a long way towards fixing the problems with that release. It was faster, enabled DVD playback and supported 200 printers by default, but the system still felt sluggish to use, so most Mac users continued running OS 9.

out of Apple in 1985. While still at the company, Jobs had tried to create a next-generation operating system, but had met with little success. When he was forced out by the Apple board he was free to try again, but this time without being weighed down by all the old problems he'd experienced while at Apple, a company which was suffering from a huge slump in sales at the time.

The next step

While the NeXT Computer was never a success, the operating system showed promise and Jobs was brought back into the Apple fold in 1996 when Apple acquired NeXT for $429 million. NeXTSTEP, now called OpenStep, came with him. In 2000 Apple, perhaps with nothing left to lose, decided to scrap the existing code base of its operating system, then called OS 9, and introduce a radical new operating system called OS X. OpenStep formed the basis of the OS X operating system we know and love today. The first version of OS X was codenamed Cheetah, and this tradition of naming each release after a big cat continued with 10.1 ▶

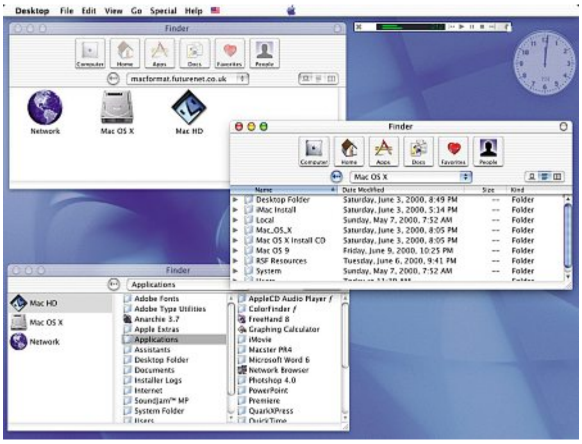
MacBook Pro

3

Mac OS X

10.2 Jaguar

Released: 24 August 2002



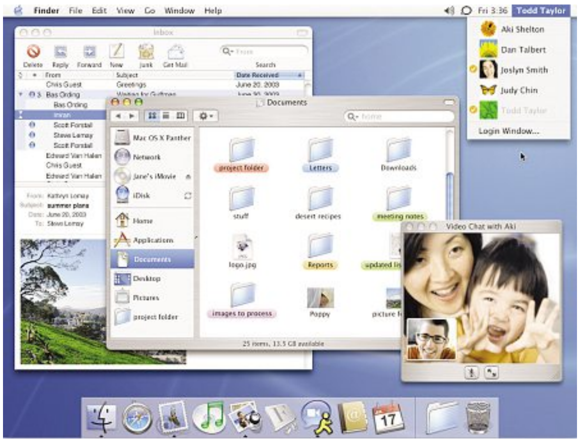
Things started to look up for OS X with Jaguar, and many people considered it to be the first usable release. Mail got a spam filter and the ability to network with Windows computers was improved. This was also the first time the 'big cat' codename was used publicly by Apple, rather than as just an internal company name.

4

Mac OS X

10.3 Panther

Released: 24 October 2003



With Panther, Apple started to drop support for its older Macs – beige G3 and 'Wallstreet' PowerBook G3s were no longer supported, and iChat required a 333MHz processor to use video chat. OS X now came with its own web browser, *Safari*, but it was criticised for being too simplistic.

Puma, 10.2 Jaguar, 10.3 Panther, 10.4 Tiger, 10.5 Leopard, 10.6 Snow Leopard and now 10.7 Lion.

In the late 80s Microsoft famously aped the look and feel of the Mac with Windows 3.1, and the two companies kept improving their operating systems in an effort to outdo each other. It was a battle that Microsoft was destined to win, but while Windows won the desktop battle largely through sheer force of numbers, it looks like Apple is going to win the tablet war. After all, OS X forms much of the basis of the iOS touch-screen operating system that runs on the iPhone and iPad, and when the dust finally settles it could well be that Apple will be the dominant force in this area for years and years to come.

> *Apple wanted OS X to be the kind of operating system with which a beginner could feel intuitively at home*

Design touches

An operating system is defined by the little things like buttons, radio buttons, tickboxes (or in the American lingo, checkboxes), pop-up lists, sliders, windows, scroll bars and transparency; but it's not only about how things look, it's also about how they behave. The Dock, for example, has been a defining feature of OS X since the beginning, but has improved in usability along the way; *Finder* became more visual with Cover Flow; Snow Leopard seamlessly integrated *Time Machine*; and Lion gave us full-screen apps.

The watery feel of the Aqua interface that debuted in OS X 10.0 has certainly been through many changes over the last ten years. Cast your eyes over the screen shots on these pages and you'll see how a more reserved grey, slate-like colour scheme that reached its peak in Lion has gradually been replacing the colourful look of the original Aqua interface. This is fitting; when OS X was launched, the iMac range was full of colour and transparency, and the colourful clamshell iBook (a precursor to today's MacBook) was just around the corner. As Apple's Mac design has become more streamlined and professional, so has OS X. Indeed, today's OS X 10.7 Lion matches the look and feel of the unibody aluminium MacBook Pro down to the colouring – and rarely in the history of computing has there been such a winning combination of hardware and software.

Right **Lion is the first version of OS X to feature exclusively on the Mac App Store (although a USB version has been released).**

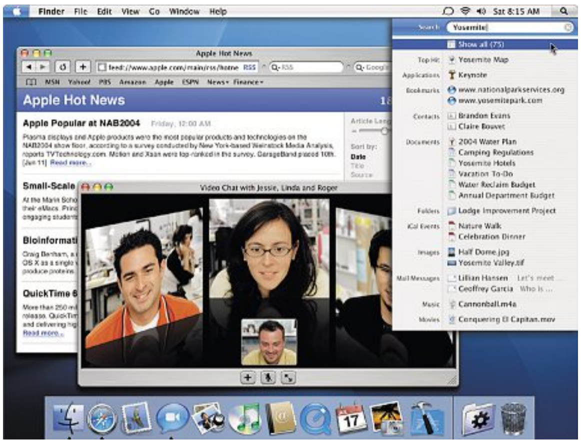
Ten years of OS X

5

Mac OS X

10.4 Tiger

Released: 29 April 2005


Finder File Edit View Go Window Help
Sat 8:15 AM
Search: Yosemite
Show all (75)
Top Hit: Yosemite Map
Applications: Keynote
Bookmarks: www.nationalparkservices.org
www.yosemitepark.com
Contacts: Brandon Evans
Claire Bouvet
Documents: 2004 Water Plan
Camping Regulations
Yosemite Hotels
Vacation To-Do
Water Reclaim Budget
Annual Department Budget
Folders: Lodge Improvement Project
iCal Events: Nature Walk
Celebration Dinner
Images: Half Dome.jpg
Yosemite Valley.tif
Mail Messages: Lilian Hansen Let's meet ...
Geoffrey Garcia Who is ...
Music: Cannonball.m4a
Movies: Conquering El Capitan.mov
Apple Hot News
feed://www.apple.com/main/rss/home
MSN Yahoo! PBS Amazon Apple ESPN News Finance
Apple Popular at NAB2004
Video Chat with Jessie, Linda and Roger

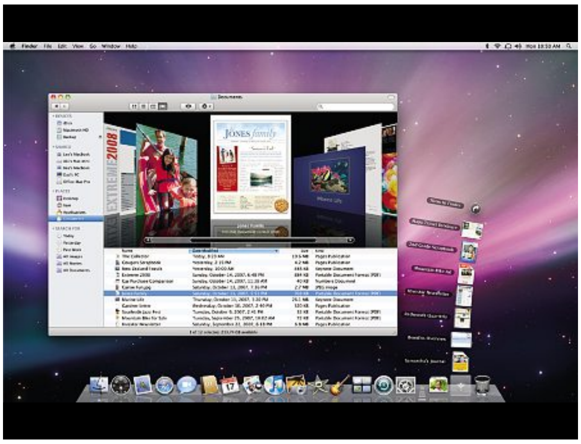
Tiger introduced many of the OS X features that we know and love today: Spotlight, Dashboard and Smart Folders, for example. In January 2006, when Apple began using Intel chips in its hardware rather than PowerPC, a 4.4 update to Tiger meant the operating system now worked on both platforms.

6

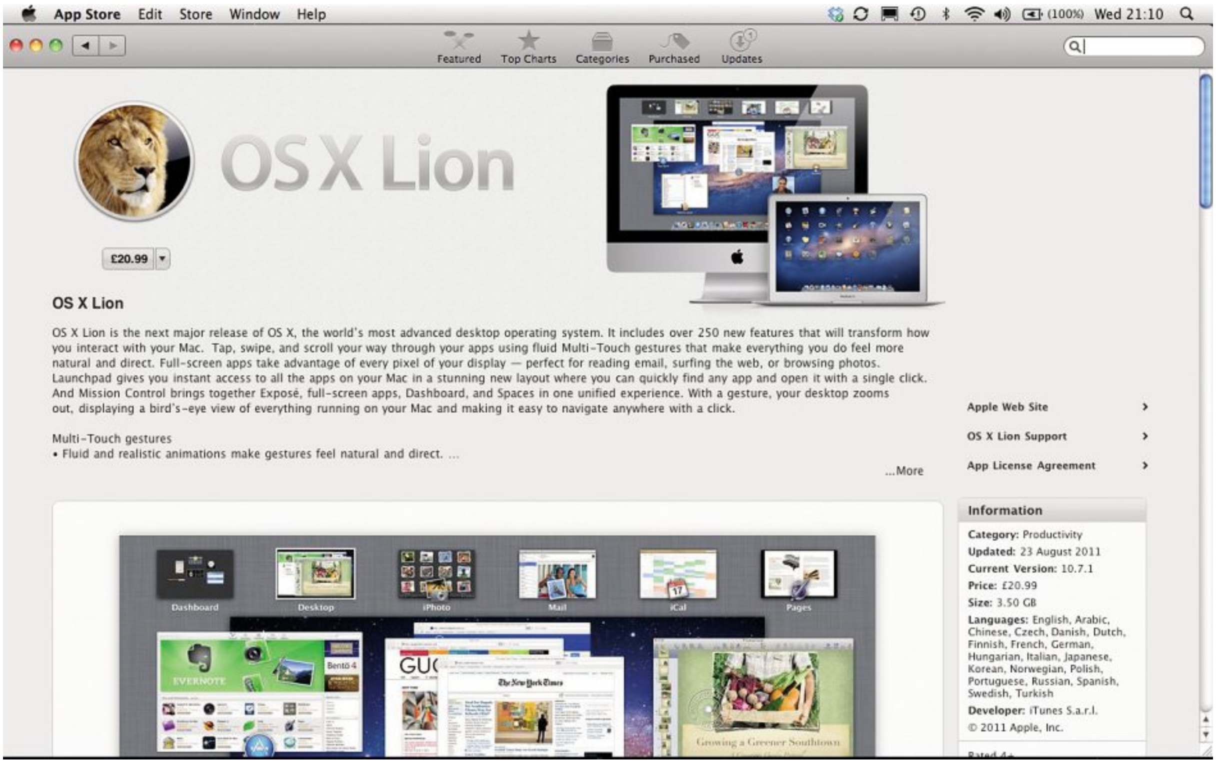
Mac OS X

10.5 Leopard

Released: 26 October 2007



The last edition of Mac OS X to support PowerPC chips, this saw the introduction of many key features such as Stacks, a shelf for the Dock, *Time Machine* for easy back-up and Boot Camp for installing Windows on a Mac. The latter caused much grumbling among old-school Mac users, who were aghast at the thought.


App Store
Edit
Store
Window
Help
(100%)
Wed 21:10
Featured
Top Charts
Categories
Purchased
Updates
OS X Lion
£20.99
Dashboard
Desktop
iPhoto
Mail
iCal
Pages

OS X Lion

OS X Lion is the next major release of OS X, the world's most advanced desktop operating system. It includes over 250 new features that will transform how you interact with your Mac. Tap, swipe, and scroll your way through your apps using fluid Multi-Touch gestures that make everything you do feel more natural and direct. Full-screen apps take advantage of every pixel of your display — perfect for reading email, surfing the web, or browsing photos. Launchpad gives you instant access to all the apps on your Mac in a stunning new layout where you can quickly find any app and open it with a single click. And Mission Control brings together Exposé, full-screen apps, Dashboard, and Spaces in one unified experience. With a gesture, your desktop zooms out, displaying a bird's-eye view of everything running on your Mac and making it easy to navigate anywhere with a click.

Multi-Touch gestures
- Fluid and realistic animations make gestures feel natural and direct. ...

...More

Apple Web Site ›
OS X Lion Support ›
App License Agreement ›

Information

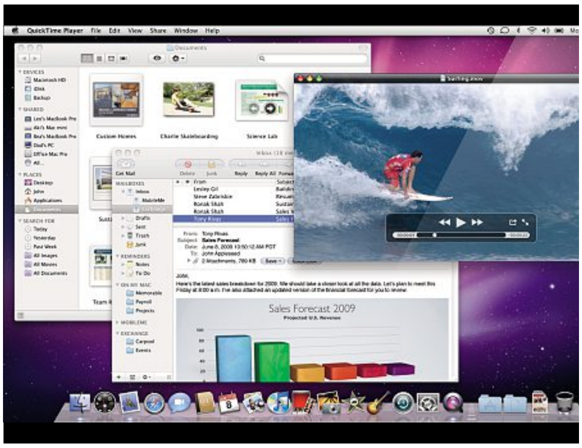
Category: Productivity
Updated: 23 August 2011
Current Version: 10.7.1
Price: £20.99
Size: 3.50 GB
Languages: English, Arabic, Chinese, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish
Developer: iTunes S.a.r.l.
© 2011 Apple, Inc.

7

Mac OS X

10.6 Snow Leopard

Released: 28 August 2009


QuickTime Player
Sales Forecast 2009

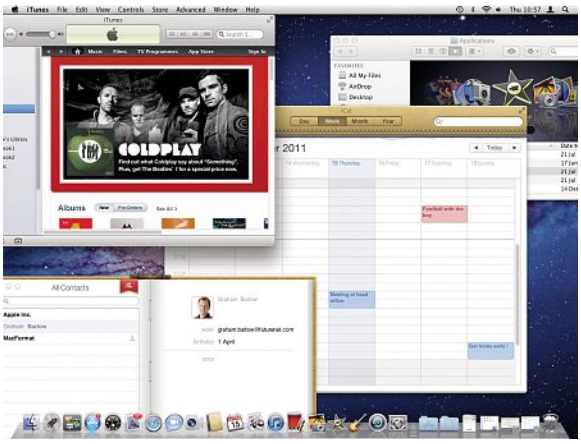
While it introduced few new features, Snow Leopard contained many changes under the skin of OS X, future-proofing the OS and adding support for Exchange. It was also the first 64-bit version of the operating system, which meant developers could make more powerful programs for OS X.

8

OS X

10.7 Lion

Released: 20 July 2011


iTunes
COLDPLAY
Albums
All Contacts

This was the first download-only version of OS X to be released by Apple. It had many features inspired by the iPad OS – particularly Launchpad, full-screen apps for more focused working and a new array of gestures to use with your trackpad. It also removed a lot of the colour from the interface.

iPad 2

Only Apple can make a flat tablet device as beautiful and instantly iconic as the iPad has become. Launched in March 2011, the iPad 2 epitomises Apple as a company. Apple is no longer Apple Computer; the name was changed in 2007 to reflect its movement away from traditional computing devices, and the iPhone and iPad now form the core products of the company's accelerated growth.

Just 8.8mm deep, the iPad 2 is a third thinner than the first-generation iPad and weighs in at 601g for the 16GB Wi-Fi model. This also represents a significant reduction from the original version, which weighed 680g for the lightest model.

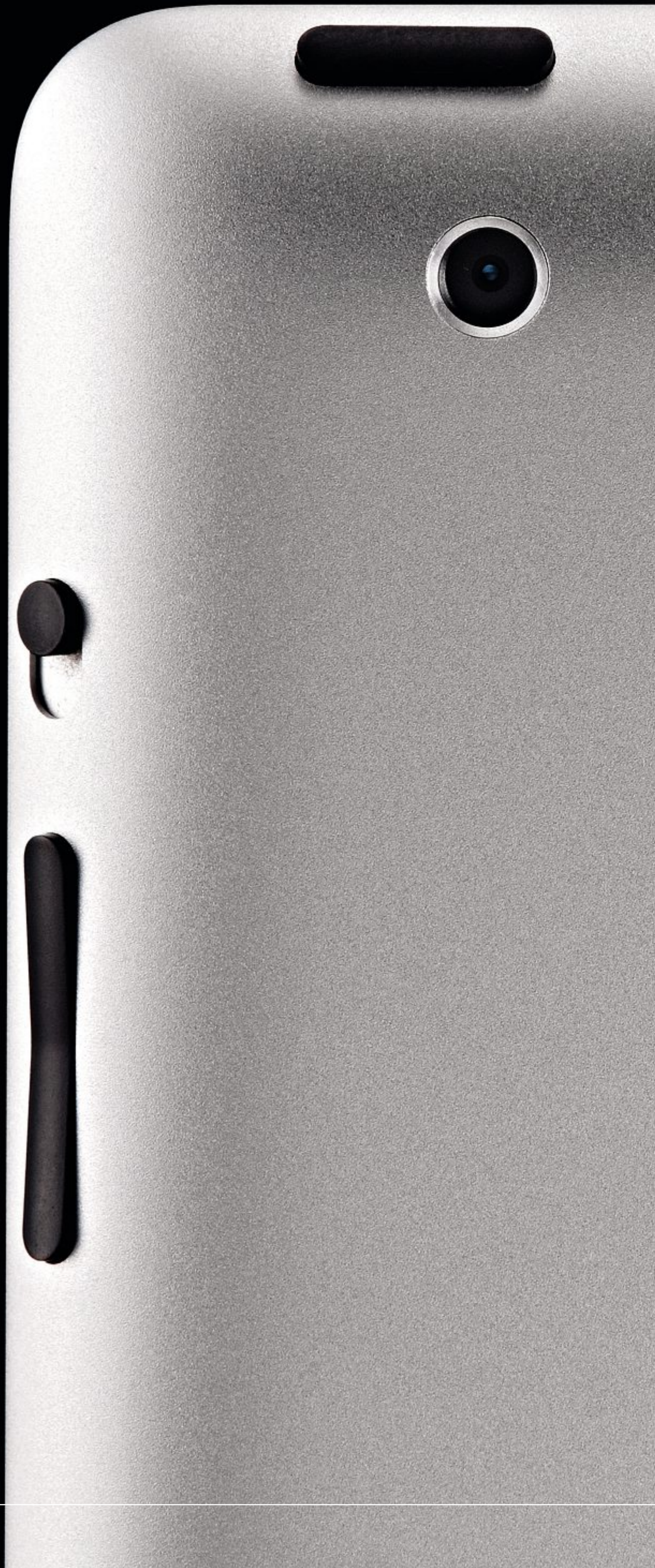
Housed inside the sleek aluminium body is a 1GHz dual-core A5 'system on a chip', designed specifically for the iPad 2. The A5 contains a dual-core ARM Cortex-A9 CPU designed to dynamically adjust its frequency to save battery life. The iPad 2's 3.8v lithium-ion polymer battery is just 2.5mm thick, 59 percent smaller than the original iPad battery.

Camera and controls

The smooth aluminium backing of the iPad 2 houses all the physical buttons except for the Home button located on the front.

A curved edge on the left-hand side is home to the volume control and a silence/screen rotation lock button, which can be configured in the Settings menu. The reinforced plastic buttons are coloured black on both the black and white versions of the iPad 2. At the top is the sleep/wake button, and below it the 0.7 megapixel rear camera.

This camera can record 16:9 widescreen 720p HD video at 30 frames per second, but also functions as a still camera with 5x digital zoom. Apple's Smart Cover attaches to the left-hand side of the iPad 2's aluminium shell, leaving the right-hand side buttons exposed at all times for easy access.



Smarter features

Apple once again broke new ground with the iPad 2, having thought about stands and covers at the very start of the design phase. The resultant Smart Cover is indeed one of the cleverest parts of the whole iPad 2 experience.

Its genius lies not just in its versatility – you're able to stand the landscape iPad upright for movies or lay it at a comfy angle for typing – or even in the cleverness of the 31-magnet system that makes attaching and removing it such an idiot-proof joy. It's that it adds so little bulk and is so sympathetic to the iPad's gorgeous looks. Not satisfied with the idea of just a cover/stand combo, the iPad 2 will (optionally) switch itself on and off as the case is open and closed. What's more, the surface of the Smart Cover that touches the iPad screen is designed to help clean away fingerprints.

The cover is divided into four portions with three folds so it can easily be manoeuvred into the two different stand positions. The magnets have been located to enable either stand option to neatly hold the iPad in place.

The Smart Cover epitomises the Apple design ethos of clean lines, stunning looks and impossibly simple application.

...and relax

The iPad 2 is a serious productivity tool and with a Smart Cover it becomes a comfortable machine for typing emails, browsing the web, or working on business tasks in *iWork*.

Reclining the Smart Cover is a lightweight but sturdy solution to the problem of typing on a tablet, something the first iPad wasn't immune to. The magnets that hold the cover onto the aluminium sides of the iPad have been made powerful enough to avoid any slipping while typing, but can also be pulled off the iPad in a flash.

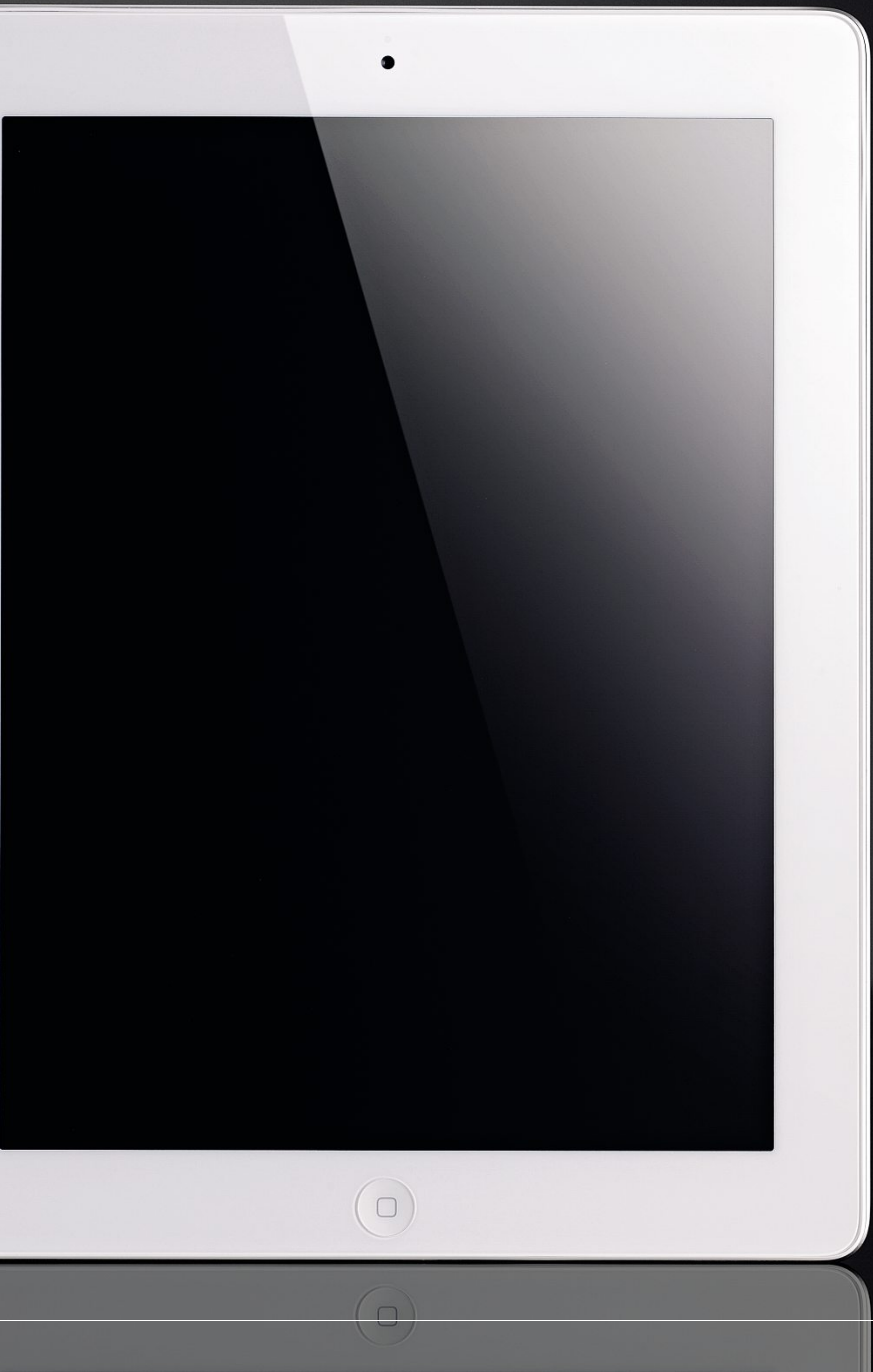
The iPad 2's edges are smoother than the original iPad thanks to the removal of the stamped metal frame edging. Similarly, the thinner glass is lighter, yet stronger.

Tablet heaven

When you see the iPad 2 straight on you realise how much other tablet computers overcomplicate things. Tablets are all about touch, and the iPad was always intended to maximise screen space with as few physical buttons as possible. That's why the iPad 2 retains almost identical screen proportions to the first iPad – Apple sees this as the ideal size and Steve Jobs himself stated that a smaller iPad was not on the cards. While other companies try to innovate and provide a variety of size options, Apple knows that the iPad's 24.6cm format is the one that will always win out.

The screen on the iPad 2 is a multi-touch LCD with a resolution of 1024x768 pixels at 132 pixels per inch. It includes in-plane switching technology (IPS) with a massive viewing angle of 178 degrees – almost a full half-circle.

A front-facing camera is located at the top of the plastic screen. Internally, it sits close to the headphone jack and microphone, as well as an ambient light sensor for auto-adjusting screen brightness. At the bottom is the Home button. On the white model this is white with a grey chamfered square design, and black with a white square on the black model.



iDesire

Editor-In-Chief **Graham Barlow**
Editor **Christian Hall**
Production Editor **Tim Hardwick**
Art Editor **Alex Thomas**
Contributors **Ray Aguilera, Nick Aspell, Graham Barlow, Laurence Cable, Paul Curthoys, David Dyas, Craig Grannell, Susie Ochs, Ian Osborne, Andy Ounsted, Jon Phillips**
Images **Apple, Chris Hedley**
Photos **Future Photo Studio (Philip Sowells), Kevin Nixon**

Future Publishing Limited

Publisher **Ian Robson**
Group Publishing Director **Nial Ferguson**
UK Chief Executive **Mark Wood**

Group Senior Editor **Paul Newman**
Group Senior Art Editor **Steve Gotobed**
Creative Director **Bob Abbott**
Editorial Director **Jim Douglas**

Marketing

Campaign Manager **Philippa Newman**

Circulation

Trade Marketing Manager **Colin Hornby**

Print & Production

Production Co-ordinator **Charlene Vaughan**
Production Manager **Mark Constance**
Head of Production **Robert Dark**

Licensing

International Licensing Director **Tim Hudson**
Phone: **+ 44 (0)1225 442244** Fax: **+ 44 (0)1225 732275**

Printed in the UK by William Gibbons on behalf of Future.
Distributed in the UK by Seymour Distribution Ltd, 2 East Poultry Avenue, London EC1A 9PT.
Phone: 0207 429 4000

Future produces carefully targeted magazines, websites and events for people with a passion. Our portfolio includes more than 180 magazines, websites and events and we export or license our publications to 90 countries around the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).

www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive Mark Wood
Non-executive Chairman Peter Allen
Group Finance Director John Bowman
Tel +44 (0)207 042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442 244 (Bath)

All contents copyright © 2011 Future Publishing Limited or published under licence. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be reproduced, stored, transmitted or used in any way without the prior written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. Registered office: Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this publication is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. You are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price and other details of products or services referred to in this publication. Websites mentioned in this publication are not under our control. We are not responsible for their contents or any changes or updates to them. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

AHEAD OF THE CURVE

Get the best apps before your mates with **Tap!**, the world's first true magazine for iPad

New APP edition

iPad
12:00
100%
WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
APPS | GAMES | KIT
Tap!
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
ISSUE 13
THE 10 BEST APPS TO...
GET FIT
ON THE GO with iPad & iPhone
oyster
BETTER APPS Replace all the default apps with ones that do even more!
TAP FOR MORE! >>

See kit from all angles, watch games in action and get the apps you want in seconds!

www.tapmag.co.uk/app

Available on the App Store

Celebrating the best in Apple design

iDesire

From the makers of

Mac FORMAT **Tap!**